



**ACCELERATION OF**

**AfCFTA**

**IMPLEMENTATION**

A GUIDE FOR THOSE WORKING  
WITH AND WITHIN THE AFRICAN UNION

# **AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023**

First published in 2014 and reprinted annually as a revised edition

Tenth edition

© African Union Commission and New Zealand Crown Copyright Reserved 2023

ISSN: 2350-3319 (Print)

ISSN: 2350-3335 (Online)

Jointly published by the African Union Commission and New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

African Union Commission

PO Box 3243

Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area), W21K19, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Website: [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)

Email: [DIC@africa-union.org](mailto:DIC@africa-union.org)

Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade/Manatū Aorere

Private Bag 18–901, Wellington, New Zealand

Website: [www.mfat.govt.nz](http://www.mfat.govt.nz)

Email: [cmd@mfat.govt.nz](mailto:cmd@mfat.govt.nz)

A PDF version of this book is available on the African Union website at <https://au.int/en/handbook> and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade website at [www.mfat.govt.nz/en/countries-and-regions/intergovernmental-organisations/african-union](http://www.mfat.govt.nz/en/countries-and-regions/intergovernmental-organisations/african-union).

The African Union Commission (AUC) and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) shall not be under any liability to any person or organisation in respect of any loss or damage (including consequential loss or damage), however caused, which may be incurred or which arises directly or indirectly from reliance on information in this publication.

This book is copyright. Apart from any fair dealing for the purpose of private study, research or review, no part may be reproduced or distributed by any process without the written permission of the publishers. Any redistribution or reproduction of part or all in any form is prohibited. You may not, except with express written permission of the Information and Communication Directorate of the African Union Commission, copy, reproduce, distribute or exploit the content. Nor may you transmit it or store it in any other website or other form of electronic retrieval system.

Cover design and page 9 photo: © African Union Commission, Information and Communication Directorate.

# CONTENTS

MEMBER STATES .....	5
FOREWORDS .....	7
By the Chairperson of the African Union .....	7
By the Chairperson of the African Union Commission .....	9
By the New Zealand Minister of Foreign Affairs .....	11
AFRICAN UNION STRUCTURE .....	12
AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION STRUCTURE .....	13
WHAT THIS BOOK DOES .....	14
INTRODUCTION .....	15
 ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT .....	 32
 EXECUTIVE COUNCIL .....	 42
 PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE .....	 50
 SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES .....	 64
 PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL .....	 72
African Peace and Security Architecture .....	77
 AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION .....	 92
Chairperson .....	93
Deputy Chairperson .....	93
Commissioners .....	94
AUC Organisational Structure .....	94
Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices .....	109
Special Representative and Liaison Offices .....	110
High Representatives, Special Envoys and other Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission .....	112
Other Bodies .....	114
 PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT .....	 116
 ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL .....	 120
 JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS AND BODIES .....	 124
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights .....	124
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights .....	126
African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights .....	128
African Union Commission on International Law .....	129
AU Advisory Board Against Corruption .....	131
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child .....	133

4	FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS .....	136
	African Central Bank.....	136
	African Investment Bank.....	137
	African Monetary Fund.....	137
	AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM .....	140
	REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES AND REGIONAL MECHANISMS .....	144
	SPECIALISED AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES .....	160
	Economic Development, Trade and Industrialisation.....	160
	Education, Science and Technology .....	167
	Gender Development and Empowerment.....	172
	Infrastructure and Energy .....	172
	Health .....	179
	Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development .....	181
	Climate, Agriculture and Rural Development.....	186
	Security .....	192
	Other Institutions .....	196
	PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AFRICAN UNION .....	198
	Partnership between the African Union and the United Nations .....	198
	Other Partnerships.....	204
	BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT .....	210
	APPENDICES.....	220
	Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	220
	Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union.....	229
	Appendix III: African Union legal instruments.....	232
	Appendix IV: Calendar of African Union commemorative days, years and decades .....	239
	Appendix V: African Union Anthem.....	240
	ACRONYMS .....	242
	INDEX .....	252

# MEMBER STATES

## African Union Member State names and abbreviations

The full names on the left in the following list are the official names of Member States.<sup>1</sup> The abbreviations are the names used in this handbook. The list also shows the date of joining the African Union (AU) or its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

Member State	Abbreviation	Date of joining the OAU or AU
People's Democratic Republic of Algeria	Algeria	25 May 1963
Republic of Angola	Angola	11 February 1975
Republic of Benin	Benin	25 May 1963
Republic of Botswana	Botswana	31 October 1966
Burkina Faso	Burkina Faso	25 May 1963
Republic of Burundi	Burundi	25 May 1963
Republic of Cabo Verde	Cabo Verde	18 July 1975
Republic of Cameroon	Cameroon	25 May 1963
Central African Republic	Central African Republic	25 May 1963
Republic of Chad	Chad	25 May 1963
Union of the Comoros	Comoros	18 July 1975
Republic of the Congo	Congo Republic	25 May 1963
Republic of Côte d'Ivoire	Côte d'Ivoire	25 May 1963
Democratic Republic of Congo	DR Congo	25 May 1963
Republic of Djibouti	Djibouti	27 June 1977
Arab Republic of Egypt	Egypt	25 May 1963
Republic of Equatorial Guinea	Equatorial Guinea	12 October 1968
State of Eritrea	Eritrea	24 May 1993
Kingdom of Eswatini	Eswatini	24 September 1968
Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia	Ethiopia	25 May 1963
Gabonese Republic	Gabon	25 May 1963
Republic of the Gambia	Gambia	9 March 1965
Republic of Ghana	Ghana	25 May 1963
Republic of Guinea	Guinea	25 May 1963
Republic of Guinea-Bissau	Guinea-Bissau	19 November 1973
Republic of Kenya	Kenya	13 December 1963
Kingdom of Lesotho	Lesotho	31 October 1966
Republic of Liberia	Liberia	25 May 1963
Libya	Libya	25 May 1963
Republic of Madagascar	Madagascar	25 May 1963
Republic of Malawi	Malawi	13 July 1964
Republic of Mali	Mali	25 May 1963
Islamic Republic of Mauritania	Mauritania	25 May 1963

Republic of Mauritius	Mauritius	August 1968
Kingdom of Morocco <sup>2</sup>	Morocco	1963/30 January 2017
Republic of Mozambique	Mozambique	18 July 1975
Republic of Namibia	Namibia	3 June 1990
Republic of Niger	Niger	25 May 1963
Federal Republic of Nigeria	Nigeria	25 May 1963
Republic of Rwanda	Rwanda	25 May 1963
Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic	Sahrawi Republic	22 February 1982
Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe	São Tomé and Príncipe	18 July 1975
Republic of Senegal	Senegal	25 May 1963
Republic of Seychelles	Seychelles	29 June 1976
Republic of Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone	25 May 1963
Federal Republic of Somalia	Somalia	25 May 1963
Republic of South Africa	South Africa	6 June 1994
Republic of South Sudan <sup>3</sup>	South Sudan	27 July 2011
Republic of the Sudan	Sudan	25 May 1963
Togolese Republic	Togo	25 May 1963
Republic of Tunisia	Tunisia	25 May 1963
Republic of Uganda	Uganda	25 May 1963
United Republic of Tanzania	Tanzania	25 May 1963
Republic of Zambia	Zambia	16 December 1964
Republic of Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe	18 June 1980

Other commonly used abbreviations

AU	African Union
AUC	African Union Commission
Assembly	AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government (unless otherwise specified)
Commission	AU Commission (unless otherwise specified)
Continent	Continent and islands of Africa
OAU	Organization of African Unity
PRC	AU Permanent Representatives Committee
PSC	AU Peace and Security Council
RECs	Regional Economic Communities
RMs	Regional Mechanisms
UN	United Nations

A full list of acronyms is available at the end of this book.

Notes

- 1 Some Member State names have changed since joining the OAU or AU.
- 2 Morocco signed the OAU **Charter** on 19 September 1963. It left the OAU in 1984. In September 2016, Morocco officially submitted a request to accede to the AU Constitutive Act and become a member of the Union. The AU Assembly decided on 30 January 2017 to admit Morocco as a new Member State (*Assembly/AU/Dec.639(XXVIII)*). Morocco deposited its instrument of accession 31 January 2017.
- 3 South Sudan was officially **welcomed** to the AU on 27 July 2011. It deposited its instrument of accession on 8 August 2011.

# FOREWORD

BY THE CHAIRPERSON  
OF THE AFRICAN UNION

Greetings to readers of this 10th annual edition of the *African Union Handbook*.

This year marks the 60th Anniversary of the founding of our continental organisation in May 1963. On this occasion, 2023 is a year of celebration and reflection.

The Organisation of African Unity (OAU) and its successor, the African Union (AU), have been pivotal in driving the continent's ambition to end colonialism and apartheid under the auspices of the OAU, and thereafter in the drive to promote Africa's socio-economic growth and development agenda, which has been among the priorities of the AU since its launch in 2002.

These 60 years of efforts to create a more integrated continental space echo the vision of the pioneers of African liberation and integration, who, in their successful quest to rid the continent of colonialism, understood that to carve out a place for itself in the global economy, Africa would have to act in unison to identify common objectives and put them into practice.

These common goals are enshrined in the OAU Charter and the Constitutive Act of the African Union and has been variously implemented through the continental policies, treaties and institutions championed by the OAU/AU, including the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty), which laid the foundation for the implementation of various regional integration initiatives that would propel Africa into its desired future.

The Abuja Treaty reinforced the 1963 vision for increased African integration by defining the appropriate structures in key areas, such as trade, through the establishment of a common market, a customs union and African financial institutions; citizen participation through the African Parliament; good governance and human rights through the establishment of a court of justice; the integration of transport, technology and communications infrastructure and the free movement of persons.

While we have made some progress in the implementation of the structures envisioned in the Abuja Treaty and with the adoption of Agenda 2063, we still face many challenges that must be met for the full realisation of African integration.

That is the ambition that characterises the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA). The importance accorded to this tool as a driving tool for economic development and integration is underscored in the AU Theme of 2023, "Acceleration of the AfCFTA Implementation".

It is also the goal we set ourselves in the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA); because there can hardly be integration without the infrastructure to facilitate the free movement of people and goods.

In that spirit, serving our continent as Chairperson-in-office of the AU in 2022 was a privilege and an honour because I believe in a harmonious and integrated Africa, an Africa standing up, an Africa at work and an Africa in peace and confident in its future. It is our responsibility to realise the aspirations of our peoples.



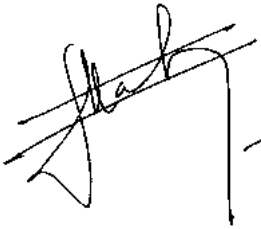


We have achieved a lot in the 60 years of the existence of our continental organisation and we are aware that much more is required if Africa is to achieve its goals.

This is why we must not waver in our determination to achieve the aspirations of Agenda 2063, united in our shared ambition to achieve *The Africa We Want*.

This is why, after a year as Chairperson-in-office of the organisation, I am even more convinced that we must devote more time and effort to the debate on economic and financial issues, including aspects related to global governance, especially since the African Union is now admitted as a full member of the G20. I hope that this positive dynamic will continue in other multilateral bodies, notably the Security Council and the Bretton Woods Institutions.

I hope you enjoy reading this handbook.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Macky Sall', written over a horizontal line.

H.E. Macky Sall  
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SENEGAL  
CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION (FEBRUARY 2022 TO FEBRUARY 2023)

# FOREWORD

## BY THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

It is my pleasure to introduce the 2023 annual *African Union Handbook*, currently in its 10th edition.

In 2022, we celebrated the 20th anniversary of the founding of the African Union (AU) and the work that has been undertaken in delivering its mandate, as encapsulated in the Constitutive Act of the African Union and as underscored in Africa's development framework of Agenda 2063. Through the implementation of the multi-sectoral Continental Priorities, including Agenda 2063 Flagship Projects, the African Union continues its progress to advance our cause for an integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa driven by its own citizens.

Our commemorative activities have continued into 2023 as we mark 60 years since the formation of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), to its successor, the AU, and the transformational journey from political independence to economic continental integration, while leveraging Africa's rightful place in the global community of nations.

Guided by our Constitutive Act and Africa's developmental Agenda 2063, as well as other key policy instruments such as the institutional and financial reforms of the Union, we continue to make significant progress and remain resolute to deliver on the legitimate aspirations of inclusive economic growth, integration and development for our beloved continent, in order to achieve shared peace and prosperity for all our peoples.

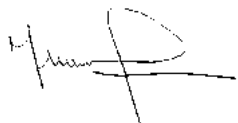
In this regard, it therefore comes as no surprise that the African Union has chosen for its annual theme for 2023 to focus on accelerating the implementation of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) Agreement.

The AfCFTA, through the nexus between trade and other related sectors, will also play a key accelerator role in favour of other developmental growth sectors. Growing intra-African trade will create incentives for developing and investing in the integrated infrastructure necessary for the movement of people, goods, services and factors of production; training, education and knowledge transfer; encouraging innovation and entrepreneurship; promoting agri-business and unlocking the potential for more 'Made in Africa' goods and services within, between and beyond our borders. Furthermore, increased cross-border and regional trade can contribute to peace and security by fostering the economic and social linkages that promote stability, as people engage in economic activity and investors make long-term commitments necessary for our societies to thrive.

The decision to focus on the AfCFTA as the Theme of the Year 2023 also presents opportunities to increase collaboration between African public and private sectors to benefit African citizens and achieve the aspirations and goals of Agenda 2063. The year-long Theme-of-the-Year activities will build on the concrete progress already achieved by our Regional Economic Communities (RECs), as well as harnessing the role of the African diaspora, development partners and other stakeholders. Every step, small or large, is focused on building *The Africa We Want*.



To conclude, I would like to thank all who have contributed to this valuable publication, which for 10 years has played a pivotal role in informing readers about the Union to gain a better understanding of the work and structures of the African Union.

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of a stylized 'M' followed by a horizontal line and a vertical stroke.

H.E. Moussa Faki Mahamat

CHAIRPERSON OF THE AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION

# FOREWORD

BY THE NEW ZEALAND MINISTER  
OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

*Nāu te rourou, nāku te rourou, ka ora ai te iwi*  
With your food basket and my food basket,  
the people will thrive

*E ngā tini, e ngā mano, koutou katoa tēnā koutou!*  
To the many gathered here, greetings to you all!

The African Union has chosen “Acceleration of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) Implementation” as its theme for 2023. This is a pertinent theme for 2023 and continues the body of work towards fulfilling Africa’s Agenda 2063.

The objectives identified to assist in delivering the theme seek to develop the architecture and networks needed to enable the AfCFTA to deliver on its promise of creating a single African market for goods and services, thereby providing opportunities for sustainable and inclusive socio-economic development, gender equality and food security, among others.

Trade agreements open doors, streamline processes, reduce costs and create more certainty and security for companies, thereby contributing to sustainable and inclusive economic development. Trade agreements are a key component of New Zealand’s trade policy ‘tool box’. We are a trading nation with one in four jobs connected to trade. Trade drives our prosperity as a nation.

We therefore understand the importance of the successful implementation of trade agreements, and wish you every success in the theme for 2023.

We are pleased to continue to work in partnership with the African Union to produce this handbook. We look forward to continuing to work together with the African Union and its Member States as active members of the international community.

*No reira tēnā koutou katoa*  
Therefore, greetings to you all.

*Pai Mārire*  
Goodness and peace



Hon. Nanaia Mahuta  
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS / TE MINITA O TE MANATŪ AORERE



# AFRICAN UNION STRUCTURE

ASSEMBLY	
Executive Council	
Specialised Technical Committees (STCs)	Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC)
Peace & Security Council (PSC)	
African Union Commission (AUC)	
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	
Economic, Social & Cultural Council (ECOSOCC)	
Judicial, Human Rights & Legal Organs	
Financial Institutions	
African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)	
Regional Economic Communities (RECs) Regional Mechanisms (RMs)	

The supreme policy and decision-making organ. Composed of all Member State Heads of State and Government.

Coordinates and takes decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States. It is responsible to the Assembly. Composed of foreign ministers or such other ministers or authorities as are designated by the governments of Member States.

The Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) are thematic committees on key AU projects and programmes. STCs are responsible to the Executive Council. Composed of Member State ministers or senior officials.

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) is charged with preparing the work of the Executive Council. Composed of Permanent Representatives and other plenipotentiaries of Member States.

The AU's organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. Composed of 15 elected Member States.

The AU's secretariat. Composed of a Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and six commissioners as well as staff.

Platform for people from all African states to participate in discussions and decision-making on issues facing the continent. Members are designated by the legislatures of their Member States.

Advisory organ that provides opportunity for African civil society organisations to contribute to the AU's principles, policies and programmes. Composed of social and professional groups from AU Member States.

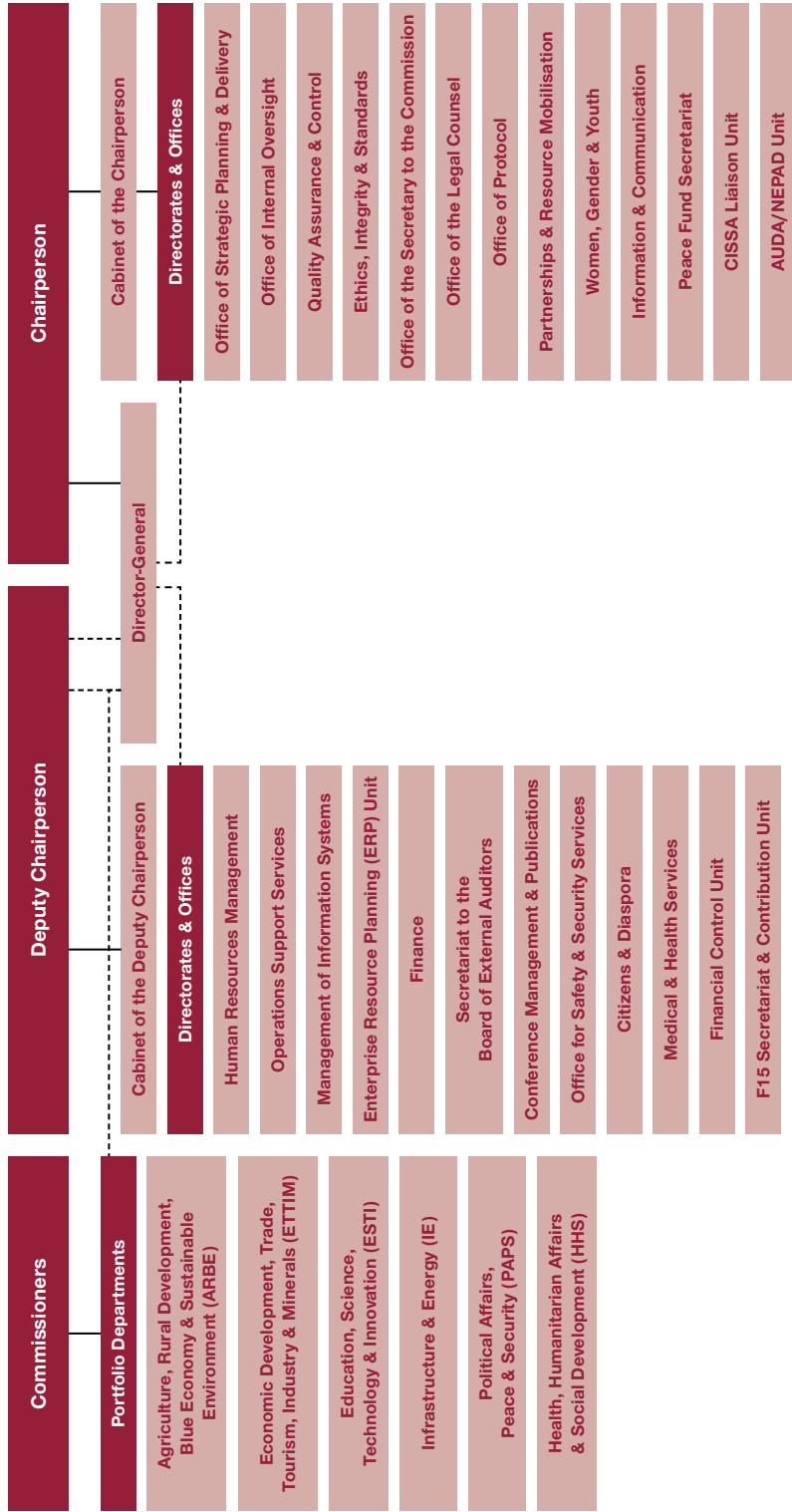
Organs are the: African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR), African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR), AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL), AU Advisory Board Against Corruption (AUABC) and the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC).

Proposed institutions are the: African Central Bank, African Investment Bank and the African Monetary Fund.

Aims to foster the adoption of policies, values, standards and practices of political and economic governance that lead to political stability, accelerated economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

The RECs are regional groupings of African states that facilitate regional economic integration between members and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC). The RMs for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution are part of the overall security architecture of the Union.

# AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION STRUCTURE



# WHAT THIS BOOK DOES

This handbook is published by the African Union Commission (AUC) in partnership with the New Zealand Government. It is intended as a ready reference guide for people working within the AU system, as well as the AU's partners and wider civil society.

The book has at its heart information about the principal organs established by the Organization of African Unity (OAU) Charter (1963) and the African Union (AU) Constitutive Act (2000) and subsequent protocols: the Assembly; Executive Council; Permanent Representatives Committee; Specialised Technical Committees; Peace and Security Council; African Union Commission; Pan-African Parliament; Economic, Social and Cultural Council; and judicial, human rights, legal and financial institutions. It also contains information about the specialised agencies and structures, as well as regional and other arrangements, including the Regional Economic Communities, which are the pillars of the AU and work closely with its institutions. Non-governmental organisations, inter-governmental organisations and political groups are not included, except where they have a formal agreement with the AU.

The handbook focuses on the AU's current structures and organs, including those in the process of becoming operational. As many of the AU structures and organs are directly inherited from its predecessor, the OAU, key details about the original OAU structures and transition to the AU are included where possible.

The information in this book is intended to be accurate as at 31 March 2023, unless otherwise stated.

Internet, email and postal/physical addresses are included where possible, along with telephone and fax numbers. The primary contact details for AU Headquarters are:

The Directorate of Information  
and Communication  
PO Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
W21K19  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 7700  
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 7844  
Website: [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)

The *African Union Handbook* is managed by the Information and Communication Directorate at the African Union Commission.

## Acknowledgements

The publishers are indebted to the AU Member States, Commission staff and others from the many subsidiary and partner institutions who provided considerable assistance to ensure this book is as up to date and comprehensive as possible.

**The African Union Handbook is available in English and French as PDFs** on the AU website at <https://au.int/en/handbook> and the New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade website at [www.mfat.govt.nz](http://www.mfat.govt.nz) (search on 'AU Handbook'). The PDFs include hyperlinks to AU websites, decisions and legal instruments.

# INTRODUCTION

The African Union (AU) was officially launched in July 2002 in Durban, South Africa, following a decision in September 1999 by its predecessor, the Organization of African Unity (OAU), to create a new continental organisation to build on its work. All 55 African countries are Member States of the African Union.

## Vision

The AU vision is: *An integrated, prosperous and peaceful Africa, driven by its own citizens and representing a dynamic force in the global arena.* Agenda 2063, officially adopted by the AU Assembly in 2015, provides a collective vision and roadmap to build a peaceful, prosperous and united Africa, based on shared values and a common destiny.

## Objectives

Under article 3 of the **Constitutive Act** of the African Union (2000) and the **Protocol** to the Act (2003),<sup>4</sup> the Union's objectives are to:

- Achieve greater unity and solidarity between African countries and the peoples of Africa
- Defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States
- Accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent
- Promote and defend African Common Positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples
- Encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights
- Promote peace, security and stability on the continent
- Promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance
- Promote and protect human and peoples' rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights and other relevant human rights instruments
- Establish the necessary conditions that enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations
- Promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies
- Promote cooperation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples
- Coordinate and harmonise policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union
- Advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular in science and technology
- Work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent
- Ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas
- Develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations, to ensure the defence of the continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions
- Invite and encourage the full participation of the African diaspora, as an important part of the continent, in the building of the Union.

---

### Note

- 4 The 2003 **Protocol** on Amendments to the Constitutive Act enters into force 30 days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by a two-thirds majority of Member States (article 13). As of March 2023, 50 Member States had signed the Protocol and 30 had deposited their instruments of **ratification**.



## History

The OAU was formed in 1963 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, by the 32 African states that had achieved independence at the time. A further 21 members joined gradually, reaching a total of 53 by the time of the AU's launch in 2002. In 2011, South Sudan became the 54th Member State, and in 2017, Morocco became the 55th Member State.<sup>5</sup>

The OAU's main objectives were to: promote the unity and solidarity of African states; coordinate and intensify their cooperation and efforts to achieve a better life for the peoples of Africa; safeguard the sovereignty and territorial integrity of Member States; rid the continent of colonisation and apartheid; promote international cooperation within the United Nations framework; and harmonise members' political, diplomatic, economic, educational, cultural, health, welfare, scientific, technical and defence policies. The OAU operated on the basis of its Charter and the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (known as the Abuja Treaty).

Through the 1990s, leaders debated the need to amend the OAU's structures to reflect the challenges of a changing world. The creation of the AU shifted focus from supporting liberation from colonialism and apartheid to spearheading Africa's development and integration. The vision for the Union included accelerating the process of integration in Africa; supporting the empowerment of African states in the global economy; addressing the multifaceted social, economic and political problems facing the continent; and promoting peace, security, stability, democracy, good governance and human rights.

Three summits were held in the lead-up to the official launch of the AU, the:

- Sirte Summit (1999), which adopted the Sirte Declaration calling for the establishment of the AU
- Lomé Summit (2000), which adopted the AU Constitutive Act
- Lusaka Summit (2001), which drew the roadmap for implementation of the AU.

The Durban Summit (2002) launched the AU and convened its first Assembly of Heads of State and Government.

A significant number of OAU structures were carried forward into the AU, as were all treaties and conventions. The AU Constitutive Act and protocols also established a significant number of new structures, both at the level of major organs and through a range of new technical and subsidiary committees. Many of these have evolved since 2002 and some remain under development.

In January 2016, AU Assembly decisions included the need to revise and review the AU Constitutive Act “for it to be an effective legal instrument to accelerate, facilitate and deepen the efficiency and the integration process on the continent” (*Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)*).

## Symbols

The AU emblem comprises four elements. The palm leaves shooting up on either side of the outer circle stand for peace. The gold circle symbolises Africa's wealth and bright future. The plain map of Africa without boundaries in the inner circle signifies African unity. The small interlocking red rings at the base of the emblem stand for African solidarity and the blood shed for the liberation of Africa.

---

### Note

- 5 Morocco left the OAU in November 1984. In September 2016, Morocco officially submitted a request to accede to the AU Constitutive Act and become a member of the Union. The AU Assembly decided at its 28th Ordinary Session in January 2017 to admit Morocco as a new Member State (*Assembly/AU/Dec.639(XXVIII)*). Morocco deposited its instrument of accession to the Constitutive Act on 31 January 2017.

The current African Union flag was adopted in July 2009 at the 13th Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government, held in Sirte, Libya ([Assembly/AU/Dec.267\(XIII\)](#)). The design is a dark-green map of the African continent on a white sun, surrounded by a circle of five-pointed gold (yellow) stars, on a dark-green field. The green background symbolises the hope of Africa, and the 55 stars represent Member States.

### Anthem

The AU Anthem *Let us all Unite and Celebrate Together* is included in the appendices section of this handbook and is on the AU website [www.au.int](http://www.au.int) in all the Union's six official languages (follow the tab 'Who we are').

### Languages

Under article 11 of the Protocol to the AU Constitutive Act, the official languages of the AU and all its institutions are Arabic, English, French, Kiswahili, Portuguese, Spanish and any other African language. The AU's working languages are Arabic, English, French, Kiswahili, Portuguese and Spanish.<sup>6</sup>

## Operating structure

The AU's key decision and policy organs are the:

**Assembly of Heads of State and Government.** The Assembly is the AU's supreme policy and decision-making organ. It comprises all Member State Heads of State and Government.

**Executive Council.** The Executive Council coordinates and takes decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States. It is responsible to the Assembly. It considers issues referred to it and monitors the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly. The Executive Council is composed of foreign ministers or such other ministers or authorities as are designated by the governments of Member States.

**Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC).** The Committee is charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It comprises Permanent Representatives to the Union and other plenipotentiaries of Member States.

**Specialised Technical Committees (STCs).** These thematic committees are provided for under the AU Constitutive Act and are responsible to the Executive Council. They comprise Member State ministers or senior officials.

**Peace and Security Council (PSC).** The PSC is the AU's organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It comprises 15 elected Member States.

**African Union Commission (AUC).** The Commission is the AU's Secretariat. It is based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and is composed of an elected chairperson, deputy chairperson, six commissioners, and staff.<sup>7</sup>

---

### Notes

<sup>6</sup> In February 2020, the AU Assembly urged Member States and the Commission to operationalise the use of Spanish as a working language ([Assembly/AU/Dec.794\(XXVIII\)](#)). In February 2021, the Assembly urged the Commission to make Kiswahili a working language and to promote Kiswahili as a language of wider communication in Africa ([Assembly/AU/Dec.796\(XXXIV\)](#)). In February 2022, the Assembly approved the introduction of Kiswahili as a working language of the Union and language of wider communication in Africa ([Assembly/AU/Dec.832\(XXXV\)](#)).

<sup>7</sup> In November 2018, the AU Assembly decided to reduce the number of commissioners from eight to six from 2021 ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#)).

**18** In January 2016, Executive Council decisions directed that all AU organs shall, where applicable, have two representatives from each of the five African regions and one floating seat rotating among the regions, and that at least one member from each region shall be a woman ([EX.CL/Dec.907\(XXVIII\)Rev.1](#)).

**Regional groups**

AU Member States are divided into the following five geographic regions. The groups were defined by the OAU in 1976 ([CM/Res.464QCXVI](#)).

**Central Africa**

Burundi	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Cameroon	Congo Republic	Gabon
Central African Republic	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

**Eastern Africa**

Comoros	Madagascar	South Sudan
Djibouti	Mauritius	Sudan
Eritrea	Rwanda	Tanzania
Ethiopia	Seychelles	Uganda
Kenya	Somalia	

**Northern Africa**

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Libya	Sahrawi Republic	

**Southern Africa**

Angola	Malawi	Zambia
Botswana	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	South Africa	

**Western Africa**

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

**Regional Economic Communities (RECs)**

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states and are the pillars of the AU. All were formed prior to the launch of the AU. The RECs have developed individually and have differing roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the Abuja Treaty (1991). This Treaty, which has been in operation since 1994, ultimately seeks to create an African common market using the RECs as building blocks. The AU recognises eight RECs:

**Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)**

Algeria	Mauritania	Tunisia
Libya	Morocco	

**Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)**

Burundi	Ethiopia	Seychelles
Comoros	Kenya	Somalia
DR Congo	Libya	Sudan
Djibouti	Madagascar	Tunisia
Egypt	Malawi	Uganda
Eritrea	Mauritius	Zambia
Eswatini	Rwanda	Zimbabwe

**Community of Sahel-Saharan States (CEN-SAD)**

Benin	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Senegal
Central African Republic	Guinea	Sierra Leone
Chad	Guinea-Bissau	Somalia
Comoros	Libya	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Eritrea	Niger	

**East African Community (EAC)**

Burundi	Rwanda	Uganda
DR Congo	South Sudan	
Kenya	Tanzania	

**Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)**

Angola	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo Republic	Rwanda
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

**Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)**

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

**Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)**

Djibouti	Somalia	Uganda
Ethiopia	South Sudan	
Kenya	Sudan	

**Southern African Development Community (SADC)**

Angola	Madagascar	South Africa
Botswana	Malawi	Tanzania
Comoros	Mauritius	Zambia
DR Congo	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	Seychelles	

Regional Mechanisms (RMs)

Under article 16 of the [Protocol](#) Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (PSC), the Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution “are part of the overall security architecture of the Union, which has the primary responsibility for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa”. Article 16 covers the relationship between the RMs and the AU, including that the PSC and the Chairperson of the Commission shall work closely in partnership with the RMs in the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability. There are three RMs:

International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR)

Angola	DR Congo	Sudan
Burundi	Kenya	Tanzania
Central African Republic	Rwanda	Uganda
Congo Republic	South Sudan	Zambia

Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF)

Burundi	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	
Ethiopia	Somalia	

North African Regional Capability (NARC)

Algeria	Libya	Tunisia
Egypt	Sahrawi Republic	

Observers

Non-governmental organisations, non-African states, regional integration organisations and international organisations can apply for observer status or accreditation to the AU. The Executive Council adopted the criteria for granting observer status and the system of accreditation in its decision [230\(VII\)](#) of July 2005, as set out in document EX.CL/195(VII) Annex V. See the [Partnerships chapter](#) for a list of non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU. The Assembly recognises representatives of the African diaspora<sup>8</sup> invited to attend Assembly sessions as observers ([Assembly/AU/Res.1\(XVIII\)](#) of January 2012).

Note

8 In January 2008, the Executive Council suggested that the African diaspora be treated as Africa's sixth region and its participation in the AU's organs and activities be strengthened ([EX.CL/Dec.406\(XII\)](#)). The Assembly has recognised the diaspora as a substantive entity contributing to the economic and social development of the continent and has invited its representatives as observers to Assembly sessions (see [Assembly/AU/Res.1\(XVIII\)](#) of January 2012).

## Agenda 2063

**Agenda 2063** is Africa's strategic framework that aims to deliver on the goals of inclusive and sustainable development and is a concrete manifestation of the pan-African drive for unity, self-determination, freedom, progress and collective prosperity pursued under Pan-Africanism and the African Renaissance. It is anchored on the AU **Constitutive Act**, AU vision, AU Assembly 50th Anniversary Solemn Declaration of 2013 and seven African aspirations for 2063, and sets out a national, regional and continental blueprint for progress. Agenda 2063 was adopted by the AU Assembly on 31 January 2015 at its 24th Ordinary Session (**Assembly/AU/Dec.565(XXIV)**). In January 2016, the Assembly reiterated that Agenda 2063 is a common continental framework for socio-economic development (**Assembly/AU/Dec.588(XXVI)**).

The Second Continental Report on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 was published in February 2022 and is available on the AU website under the 'Agenda 2063' tab and 'key documents'.

### The Seven Aspirations of Agenda 2063

- A prosperous Africa based on inclusive growth and sustainable development
- An integrated continent, politically united, based on the ideals of Pan Africanism and the vision of Africa's renaissance
- An Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law
- A peaceful and secure Africa
- An Africa with a strong cultural identity, common heritage, values and ethics
- An Africa whose development is people-driven, relying on the potential of African people, especially its women and youth, and caring for children
- Africa as a strong, united, resilient and influential global player and partner.

### Ten-Year Implementation Plans

Agenda 2063 is divided into a series of five 10-year plans over the 50-year horizon of its timeframe. The purpose of developing the 10-year plans is to:

- Identify priority areas, set specific targets and define strategies and policy measures required to implement Agenda 2063, beginning with the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan (FTYIP)
- Bring to fruition the fast-track programmes and initiatives outlined in the AU Assembly Malabo **Decisions** of June 2014 to provide the big push and breakthroughs for Africa's economic and social transformation
- Provide information to all key stakeholders at the national, regional and continental levels on the expected results and outcomes of the plans and on the roles and assignment of responsibilities in their implementation, monitoring and evaluation
- Outline the strategies required to ensure availability of resources and capacities together with citizens' engagement in the implementation of the plans.

The FTYIP was for 2013–23. Preparations for the Second Ten-Year Implementation Plan (2024–34) are under way.

### Flagship Projects of Agenda 2063

Agenda 2063 has 15 fast-track or 'flagship' projects that have been identified as key to promoting regional integration, accelerating Africa's economic growth and development as well as promoting a common identity by celebrating Africa's history, diversity and vibrant culture.

## Continental High-Speed Train Network

This initiative aims to connect all African capitals and commercial centres through an African High-Speed Train Network.

The AUC and the National Development and Reform Commission of China signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) on an African integrated high-speed rail network (AIHSRN) in January 2015. The two parties agreed to prepare a Joint Africa–China Vision 2063 of the AIHSRN. A Joint Africa–China Five-Year Action Plan (2016–20) was agreed in 2016. The first phase was a detailed scoping study and the second was a comprehensive feasibility study. In 2020, the AU launched a call for a contracting firm to conduct a financial and technical, legal and institutional audit of the African Union of Railways, with a view to its revitalisation. An AIHSRN project steering committee, chaired by the AUC, was established to guide implementation of the project. The first meeting of the Steering Committee was held in June 2019 in Dakar, Senegal. The AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) serves as the Secretariat. Committee members include the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), the African Development Bank (AfDB) and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs).

As of February 2023, the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan of the AIHSRN had been developed. The Plan features 14 pilot projects and three accelerated pilot projects. In addition, regional workshops had been undertaken to evaluate the readiness of Member States and the RECs involved in the project. Member States had also been trained on the Luxembourg Rail Protocol and the Cape Town Convention on International Interests in Mobile Equipment, a global treaty that will make it much easier for the private sector to finance railway rolling stock worldwide.

## Pan African Virtual and e-University (PAVeU)

This initiative aims to use information communications technology (ICT)-based programmes to increase access to tertiary and continuing education in Africa so as to accelerate development of human capital, science, technology and innovation.

The January 2018 AU **Summit** decided that PAVeU would be an open, distance and e-learning (ODEL) arm of the Pan African University (PAU), and would be hosted at the PAU rectorate headquarters in Yaoundé, Cameroon. The project was relocated to Yaoundé in 2018, and PAVeU was officially launched in December 2019. In 2020, PAVeU launched four course programmes: Introduction to Virtualisation; Entrepreneurship Knowledge and Skills and Digital Literacy with Cloud Computing; Skills for Employability; and Media and Information Literacy.

As of March 2023, 10 online courses, content and curricula had been developed; online information technology equipment procured; and the structure and cost implication of PAVeU reviewed by the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms, which was expected to lead to the adoption of PAVeU's structure.

## African Commodities Strategy

This initiative aims to enable African countries to add value, extract higher rents from their commodities, integrate into the global value chains, and promote vertical and horizontal diversification anchored in value addition and local content development. In addition, it aims to transform Africa from simply a raw-materials supplier for the rest of the world to a continent that actively uses its own resources to ensure the economic development of Africans.

The Strategy and its Action Plan were adopted in September 2021, following the development of the draft strategy in 2016. They focus on energy, agriculture and cross-cutting strategies dealing with mining and industrialisation. As of March 2023, the process of recruiting a coordination team for the implementation of the Commodity Strategy was under way. Ongoing

initiatives by the AU include the development of agro-processing and value chains within the framework of the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP) and harnessing the Blue Ocean Economy.

### **African Economic Platform (AEP)**

This initiative aims to bring together African political leadership, the private sector, academia and civil society in multi-stakeholder meetings to reflect on how to accelerate Africa's economic transformation by harnessing its vast resources to enhance the development of the African people.

The inaugural AEP was held from 20 to 22 March 2017 in Mauritius, and included focus on African development, economic transformation, industrialisation and the free movement of people and goods as pivotal components for the implementation of Agenda 2063. In July 2017, the AU Assembly decided that a tripartite summit (Member States, academia and the private sector) on education and skills development, science, technology and innovation should be convened before the second AEP. As of March 2023, a roadmap for the implementation of the first AEP recommendations and a concept note for the establishment of the African Business Council Platform and Trade Observatory had been developed.

### **African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)**

This initiative aims to significantly accelerate growth of intra-African trade and use trade more effectively as an engine of growth and sustainable development, by doubling intra-African trade and strengthening Africa's common voice and policy space in global trade negotiations.

The AfCFTA **Agreement** was adopted and opened for signature on 21 March 2018 at the 10th Extraordinary Session of the Assembly, held in Kigali, Rwanda ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(X\)](#)). The Agreement entered into force on 30 May 2019 following the deposit of the required minimum number of 22 instruments of ratification by AU Member States. The operational phase of the AfCFTA was launched during the July 2019 12th AU Extraordinary **Summit**, held in Niger, through the adoption of five key instruments: Rules of Origin; Tariff Concessions; the Online Mechanism for monitoring, reporting and elimination of non-tariff barriers (NTBs); the Pan-African Payment and Settlement System (**PAPSS**); and the African Trade Observatory. The 13th Extraordinary **Session** of the Assembly, held by videoconference on 5 December 2020, underscored the urgent need for Member States to kick-start trading activities under the Agreement. Trading was to have started on 1 July 2020 but was delayed until 1 January 2021 because of the COVID-19 pandemic. By October 2022, eight countries had commenced guided trading under the AfCFTA: Ghana, Kenya, Rwanda, Tanzania, Egypt, Mauritius, Cameroon and Tunisia.

The **AfCFTA** will be one of the largest free trade areas since the formation of the World Trade Organization (WTO), given Africa's population of 1.3 billion people, which is expected to grow to 2.5 billion by 2050. Some of its expected benefits include:

- Increasing trade among African countries, which currently ranges between 15 percent and 18 percent
- Stimulating production through the development of regional value chains to ensure that manufacturing, agricultural processing and other activities across the continent are stimulated to supply the market
- Strengthening the capacities of African companies to access and supply world markets
- Strengthening Africa's economic and commercial diplomacy.

As of March 2023, 54 Member States had signed the Agreement and 44 had deposited their instruments of ratification. The Pan-African Payment and Settlement **System** was launched



in 2022, in collaboration with the African Export-Import Bank (Afreximbank), to enable the efficient and secure flow of money across African borders. The AfCFTA Adjustment Fund was launched in March 2023, also in collaboration with Afreximbank, and will be hosted in Rwanda. The Fund aims to support Member States and the private sector to effectively participate in the new trading environment.

For more information, see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full AfCFTA Agreement and the ratification status list; <https://au-afcfta.org> for more information about AfCFTA; and the AfCFTA Secretariat section in the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies chapter of this book.

### African Passport and Free Movement of People

This initiative aims to fast-track continental integration by removing restrictions on Africans' ability to travel, work and live within their own continent.

The African Passport was launched symbolically at the AU Assembly Summit in July 2016, held in Kigali, Rwanda. In July 2018, chiefs of immigration from AU Member States met in Nairobi, Kenya, to review the draft guidelines for the design, production and issuance of the African Passport. A meeting of experts from Member States was held in 2017 in Port Louis, Mauritius, to consider the draft Protocol on the Free Movement of Persons, Right to Residence and Right of Establishment in Africa and its draft implementation plan. During the Extraordinary Summit on the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA), held in Kigali, Rwanda, in March 2018, 32 of the 55 AU Member States signed the Free Movement Protocol.

As of March 2023, 32 Member States had signed the Protocol and four had deposited their instruments of ratification. The popularisation of the Protocol is ongoing among AU Member States and Regional Economic Communities (RECs), with a view to achieving the requisite 15 ratifications for it to come into force.

### Silencing the Guns in Africa

This initiative aims to end all wars, civil conflicts, gender-based violence and violent conflicts, and prevent genocide.

In January 2017, the Assembly endorsed the AU Master Roadmap of Practical Steps for Silencing the Guns in Africa by 2020 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.630(XXVIII)*). The inaugural roadmap implementation report was presented by the Peace and Security Council (PSC) in July 2017. The Assembly called on Member States and the RECs to strengthen their accountability mechanisms, and, amongst other things, stressed the importance of promoting the involvement of youth and women in addressing the problems of proliferation and the use and movement of illegal weapons and illicit goods. In addition, the Assembly declared the month of September of each year until 2020 as Africa Amnesty Month for the surrender and collection of illegally owned weapons/arms (*Assembly/AU/Dec.645(XXIX)*). The AU Executive Council adopted the theme of the year for 2020 as *Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development*. In December 2020, the Silencing the Guns in Africa initiative was extended for another 10 years (2020–30) (*Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1(XIV)*).

### Grand Inga Dam Project

This initiative aims to generate 43,200 megawatts (MW) of power to support current regional power pools, and for their combined service to transform Africa from traditional to modern sources of energy and ensure clean and affordable electricity.

The project in DR Congo aims to substantially expand hydropower generation beyond the existing two Inga Falls plants. The first step is the Inga 3 hydropower project, for which the concept has increased from 4800 MW to 12,000 MW for an investment cost of US\$18 billion.

The combined capacity of Inga 1 and 2, built in the 1970s and 1980s, is 1775 MW. As of March 2023, progress includes that the law to facilitate the execution of the project has been enacted and awaits ratification; a roadmap with key milestones for the implementation of the project is in place; and a memorandum of understanding (MoU) has been signed between the Government of DR Congo and two service providers regarding the legal and operationalisation modalities of the consortium.

### **Pan-African e-Network (PAeN)**

This initiative aims to put in place policies and strategies that will lead to transformative e-applications and services in Africa, especially in intra-African broadband terrestrial infrastructure and in cyber security, to make the information revolution the basis for service delivery in the bio- and nanotechnology industries and, ultimately, transform Africa into an e-society.

The Agreement has been signed and the Network installed in 48 AU Member States: Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Congo Republic, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, DR Congo, Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya (under relocation), Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, São Tomé and Príncipe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

As of March 2023, an agreement had been signed by 48 of the 55 AU Member States to participate in the Satellite HUB Earth Station in Dakar, Senegal, and up to 150 VSAT (very small aperture terminals) had been installed and were fully operational. The project had been commissioned in 47 African countries and was being implemented in South Sudan. In addition, an action plan had been developed and adopted for the sustainability of the e-Network; 22,000 students had obtained degrees in various undergraduate and graduate disciplines; and 771 telemedicine consultations and 6771 continuous medical education (CME) sessions had been held. Tele-education teaching centres have also been set up in five Indian universities and learning centres in 47 African countries and at five regional universities: Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, Ghana; Makerere University, Uganda; University of Yaoundé, Cameroon; Alexandria University Faculty of Commerce, Egypt; and Chancellor College, Malawi.

### **Africa Outer Space Strategy**

This initiative aims to strengthen Africa's use of outer space technology to bolster its development in key fields such as agriculture, disaster management, remote sensing, climate forecast, banking and finance, as well as defence and security.

In January 2016, the AU Assembly adopted the space policy and strategy and requested the Commission to carry out consultations to evaluate the legal, structural and financial implications for the African Space Agency, which was submitted to Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) sub-committees for consideration ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). In January 2018, the Assembly adopted the [Statute](#) of the African Space Agency (AfSA) ([Assembly/AU/Dec.676\(XXX\)](#)), which seeks to establish the Agency as an organ of the African Union. The Commission then carried out an assessment and evaluation of candidate countries that offered to host the Agency, and in February 2019 the Assembly decided that the Agency will be hosted by Egypt ([Assembly/AU/Dec.748\(XXII\)](#)). The Host Agreement was signed in January 2023. The Commission, in consultation with Egypt, is working to engage national space agencies and other space institutions in Member States to agree on a detailed implementation and operationalisation framework with clear timelines, targets and deliverables.

As of March 2023, the African Earth Observation (EO) System had been strengthened and services were being synergised; education and capacity building undertaken; an environmental scan done; four geoportals for data access and knowledge management developed; at least 2000 people trained in earth observation, satellite communication, navigation and positioning, space science and astronomy, and space regulatory regimes; and the structure and cost implication of AfSA reviewed by the PRC Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms in the lead-up to adoption of the AfSA structure.

### Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM)

This initiative aims to ensure intra-regional connectivity between the cities of Africa and create a single unified air transport market in Africa as an impetus to the continent's economic integration and growth agenda.

SAATM provides for the full liberalisation of intra-African air transport services, in terms of market access and traffic rights for scheduled and freight air services by eligible airlines, thereby improving air services' connectivity and air carrier efficiencies. SAATM was launched during the January 2018 AU Assembly Summit ([Assembly/AU/Dec.665\(XXX\)](#)).

As of March 2023, the regulatory instruments for the implementation of SAATM – consumer protection regulations, competition regulations and rules of procedure of the SAATM Executing Agency, the African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) – had been completed and AFCAC was coordinating the domestication of these instruments in Member States. In addition, 35 Member States, constituting 89 percent of intra-African air traffic, had signed the Solemn Commitment to support the full operationalisation of SAATM. However, the implementation of SAATM slowed during the COVID-19 pandemic. Ten of the 35 SAATM states have implemented all the SAATM concrete measures required by AFCAC and 10 Member States have signed new bilateral air services agreements that are compliant with the [Yamoussoukro](#) Decision (1999) on the liberalisation of air transport in Africa.

### African Financial Institutions

This initiative aims to accelerate integration and socio-economic development of the continent through the establishment of organisations that will play a pivotal role in the mobilisation of resources and management of the African financial sector.

The financial institutions to be established are the:

- African Central Bank (ACB)
- African Investment Bank (AIB)
- African Monetary Fund (AMF)
- Pan-African Stock Exchange (PASE).

See the [chapter](#) on Financial Institutions and the AU website <https://au.int/en/ea/epr/aufi> for more information.

### Great Museum of Africa (GMA)

This initiative aims to create awareness about Africa's vast, dynamic and diverse range of cultural artefacts and the influence Africa has had and continues to have on the various cultures of the world in areas such as art, music, language and science. The [launch](#) of the temporary site of the Great Museum of Africa was held in Algiers, Algeria, in June 2023.

The GMA will be a focal centre for preserving and promoting Africa's cultural heritage. To harness the benefits of the creative industries, AU Member States endorsed the establishment of the GMA, to be based in Algiers, Algeria, in 2016 during the second Ordinary Session

of the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. In April 2017, the AUC met with the Government of Algeria to discuss the establishment of a technical advisory committee to develop an implementation roadmap for the Museum. The Technical Advisory Committee has since been inaugurated and the Statute and Host Agreement between the AUC and Algeria drafted. AU Member States have been encouraged to provide financial support for construction of the museum.

## Cyber Security

This initiative aims to ensure that Africa incorporates in its development plans the rapid changes brought about by emerging technologies, and to ensure that these technologies are used for the benefit of African individuals, institutions and nation states by ensuring data protection and safety online. Guidelines for data protection have been developed and shared with AU Member States.

The Cyber Security project is guided by the AU **Convention** on Cyber Security and Personal Data Protection, which was adopted by the AU Assembly in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea, in June 2014 (**Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)**). As of March 2023, 14 countries had **signed** the Convention and 13 had deposited their instruments of ratification. The Convention will come into force 30 days after the deposit of 15 instruments of ratification.

The AUC launched data protection guidelines in May 2018 during the Africa Internet Summit in Dakar, Senegal. In October 2018, the first African forum dedicated to cybercrime was held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in collaboration with the US Department of Justice. Capacity-building workshops were also held on cyber diplomacy, strategy and legislation. In addition, an Africa cyber security expert committee was established in 2019 in line with Executive Council decision **987(XXXII)** of January 2018. The committee is composed of 10 members, two from each of the five African regions, with the mandate of advising the AU on emerging cyber-related issues.

## Encyclopaedia Africana Project (EAP)

The Encyclopaedia Africana aims to provide an authoritative resource on the authentic history of Africa and African life including people, culture, literature, history, legal systems, economics, religion, architecture and education as well as the systems and practices of African societies. It is a key tool to be used to educate, inform and set records straight regarding the history, culture and contributions of African people throughout the world.

The Secretariat of the EAP was established in 1962 by the Government of Ghana as the editorial and coordinating centre to systematically document the authentic history of Africa, African culture and the contributions of African people globally. The Project's institutionalisation and advancement as a continental initiative is at the centre of its activities. The EAP was added to the Agenda 2063 flagship projects by the February 2019 AU Assembly Summit (**Assembly/AU/Dec.732(XXXII)**). As of March 2023, three volumes of the *Encyclopaedia Africana* had been published.

See [www.au.int/agenda2063](http://www.au.int/agenda2063) for more information about Agenda 2063.

## Institutional Reform

African leaders decided in 2016 that institutional reform of the African Union (AU) was urgent and necessary, given the role the AU is expected to play in driving and achieving the African Agenda 2063 vision of inclusive economic growth and development. Progress notably includes that in 2021:

- A new process was used for the selection of the Chairperson of the Commission, Deputy Chairperson and Commissioners
- The number of Commissioners was reduced from eight to six
- A new Commission structure was adopted.

Milestones towards institutional reform include:

- July 2016: Rwandan President Paul Kagame was mandated by the AU Assembly to lead the reform process (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.606\(XXVII\)](#) of July 2016, [Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017, [Assembly/AU/Dec.650\(XXIX\)](#) of July 2017, and [Assembly/AU/Dec.690\(XXXI\)](#) of July 2018).
- January 2017: the Assembly adopted five reform areas ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#)):
  - Focusing on key priorities with continental scope
  - Realigning AU institutions, in order to deliver against those priorities
  - Connecting the AU to its citizens
  - Managing the business of the AU efficiently and effectively at both the political and operational levels
  - Financing the AU sustainably and with the full ownership of Member States.

The Assembly also decided in January 2017, amongst other things, that the Commission should put in place a reform implementation unit (RIU) within the Bureau of the Chairperson of the Commission, to be responsible for the day-to-day coordination and implementation of the Assembly's decisions on reforms, and this was implemented.

- January 2018:
  - The Assembly decided that further consultations would be held to deepen consensus; that the Reform Troika (the previous, current and incoming AU Chairpersons) would be expanded to include the Assembly Bureau; and that 15 Ministers of Foreign Affairs, three per region, would play an advisory role in the reform implementation process ([Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#)).
  - The Assembly confirmed that from 2019 it would meet in ordinary session once a year, rather than twice. In place of the June/July session, the Assembly Bureau would hold a coordination meeting with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), with the participation of the RECs' Chairpersons, AU Commission and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#) of January 2017). The first coordination meeting was held on 8 July 2019 in Niamey, Niger (see [MYCM/Decl.1\(I\)](#) of July 2019).

The January 2018 Summit also made decisions on: progressing equal representation of women and men; increasing representation of youth and financing of youth empowerment programmes; delegating budget adoption powers and functions to the Executive Council; and financing of the Union.

- November 2018: the Assembly held an extraordinary session at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on the institutional reform process ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#)). Decisions included:

- From 2021, the Commission would be composed of eight elected positions – the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and six Commissioners, instead of eight Commissioners; and the transparency and meritocracy of the selection process would be enhanced.
- The Chairperson of the Commission would be mandated to develop a new “lean and performance-orientated” departmental structure.

- February 2020: the Assembly requested the Chairperson of the Commission to finalise the review of the other organs and institutions as outlined in decision 635 of January 2017.
- October 2020: the Executive Council adopted its reform-aligned Rules of Procedure (EX.CL/Dec.1099(XXXVII)).
- February 2021: the Assembly requested the Commission to finalise the remaining reform priorities (Assembly/AU/Dec.798(XXXIV)), adopted its own reform-aligned Rules of Procedure and a reform-aligned Statute of the Commission, and decided that the Assembly Bureau would hold an annual mid-year coordination meeting with the Chairpersons of the RECs, RMs and AU Commission (Assembly/AU/Dec.806(XXXIV)).
- February 2022: the Assembly extended the deadline for submitting the outcome of the remaining reform priorities by one year to February 2023 (Assembly/AU/Dec.819(XXXV)).
- February 2023: the Assembly committed to continuing with institutional reforms (Assembly/AU/Dec.1.3(XXXVI)) and extended the deadline for submission of the final report on remaining reform tasks to July 2023 (Assembly/AU/Dec.839(XXXVI)).

For more information, see the AU website page <https://au.int/AUReforms>. Key AU documents and publications are on the AU website under the 'Resources' tab. For more information about the new departmental structure, see the AUC structure [organogram](#) in the early pages of this book and the AU Commission [chapter](#).

## Financing the Union

The AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government has taken a series of key decisions in recent years about financing the Union. These include the:

- January and June 2015 Addis Ababa and Johannesburg Summit decisions: directed that Member States would fund 100 percent of the operational budget, 75 percent of the programme budget and 25 percent of the peace support operations budget (Assembly/AU/Dec.561(XXIV) and Assembly/AU/Dec.578(XXV)).
- July 2016 Kigali Summit decision 605(XXVII): followed work on the self-financing targets set in 2015, instituting a 0.2 percent [levy](#) on all eligible goods imported into the continent to provide reliable and predictable funding, reduce dependency on partners, and relieve pressure on Member States. The Kigali decision also revitalised the AU Peace Fund, endowing it with US\$400 million from Member States' assessed contributions, to be attained by 2020 (subsequently extended to 2023).
- January 2018 Addis Ababa Summit decision 687(XXX): part of the decisions on institutional reform, including expanding the Committee of Ten Finance Ministers to 15 (F15) and endorsing its budget oversight role and functions. The decision further adopted nine 'golden rules' proposed by the F15 to provide a framework for financial management and accountability principles.
- February 2019 Addis Ababa Summit decision 734(XXXII): decided that no country shall pay less than US\$350,000 or more than US\$35,000,000 as a contribution for the regular budget and Peace Fund combined. The Assembly also decided to reduce the 2020 regular budget by US\$32 million. The decision further mandated the AU Commission to continue ongoing efforts to consolidate the accountability and oversight mechanism on AU budget processes and maintain an affordable and rationalised budget with the view to ending its expansion and taking into account the need for austerity measures. Austerity measures have since continued (see below and EX.CL/Dec.1168(XLI) of July 2022).
- July 2019 Executive Council decision 1069(XXXV): capped Member States' assessment for 2021 at US\$250 million. Following severe and mutually reinforcing shocks of the COVID-19 pandemic, climate change-related impacts, rising geopolitical tensions, supply chain disruptions and the tightening of global financial conditions impacting on key macro-economic indicators including debt dynamics and related interest rates, the

Executive Council imposed a continuation of the \$250 million on assessed contributions for the 2022 and 2023 budgets (EX.CL/Dec.1097(XXXVII) of October 2020 and EX.CL/Dec.1126(XXXIX) of October 2021).

- February 2023 Addis Ababa Summit decision 863(XXXVI) and declaration 839(XXXVI): the decision delegated the Executive Council to adopt a new scale of assessment in July 2023, while the Declaration on the Financial Sustainability of the African Union covered a broad range of matters.

See the Budget chapter, the Peace Fund section in the Peace and Security Council (PSC) chapter, Peace Fund Secretariat in the AU Commission chapter and <https://au.int/en/aureforms/financing> for more information. Key AU documents and publications are on the AU website under the 'Resources' tab.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# ASSEMBLY



# ASSEMBLY OF HEADS OF STATE AND GOVERNMENT

The Assembly is the African Union's (AU's) supreme organ and is composed of Heads of State and Government from all 55 Member States. It determines the AU's policies, establishes its priorities, adopts its annual programme and monitors the implementation of its policies and decisions.

In addition, the Assembly:

- Elects the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson of the African Union Commission (AUC)
- Appoints the AUC Commissioners and determines their functions and terms of office
- Admits new members to the AU
- Adopts the AU budget
- Takes decisions on important AU matters
- Amends the **Constitutive Act** in conformity with the laid-down procedures
- Interprets the Constitutive Act
- Approves the structure, functions and regulations of the AU Commission
- Determines the structure, functions, powers, composition and organisation of the Executive Council.

The Assembly can create any committee, working group or commission and can delegate its powers and functions to other AU organs, as it deems necessary and appropriate.

On peace and security matters, the Assembly delegated its powers to the Peace and Security Council (PSC) when the Council became operational in 2004. The Council was established in 2003 to be the decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts (**Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act**, article 9). See the PSC **chapter** for more information.

Provisions governing the Assembly's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 6 to 9 of the Constitutive Act and the Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act. Section 1, rule 4 of the Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2021, elaborates on the Assembly's functions and powers.

## Evolution

The AU Assembly replaced the Assembly of the Organization of African Unity (OAU). The OAU was established in 1963 and the AU was launched in 2002.

In February 2021, the Assembly adopted amended Rules of Procedure and an amended Statute of the Commission to align them with institutional reform of November 2018 (**Assembly/AU/Dec.806(XXXIV)**).

## Membership

There are 55 Member States. They are listed in the Member States section of this book, including their date of joining the AU or its predecessor the OAU.

A list of contact details for Permanent Missions of all AU Member States represented in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, can be found at [www.au.int/en/member\\_states/embassies](http://www.au.int/en/member_states/embassies).

## Meetings

Article 6 of the AU **Constitutive Act** provides for the Assembly to meet in ordinary session at least once a year and in extraordinary session on request by a Member State and approved by a two-thirds majority of Member States. In 2004, the Assembly decided it would meet in ordinary session twice a year (**Assembly/AU/Dec.53(III)**). Sessions usually took place in late January or early February at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and in June or July hosted by a Member State. In January 2018, the Assembly decided that ordinary sessions would be held once a year from 2019 (**Assembly/AU/Dec.687(XXX)**), and they have since been held in February each year. In place of the June/July session, the Assembly Bureau holds a coordination meeting with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), with the participation of the Chairpersons of the RECs, Regional Mechanisms (RMs) and the Commission (**Assembly/AU/Dec.798(XXXIV)**).

Under rule 8 of the Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2021, the Assembly adopts its own agenda at the opening of each session. The provisional agenda and working documents for an ordinary session are prepared by the Commission 60 days before the opening session and submitted to the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) and Executive Council. The agenda comprises three strategic policy issues: items proposed by Member States, subject to due process; items proposed by other organs of the Union that do not report directly to the Executive Council; and items the Assembly has decided to place on its agenda. The Assembly examines such items together with recommendations of the Executive Council. Additional items can only be for information, not subject to debate or decisions (rule 9).

Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Assembly meeting. The Assembly makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority vote by Member States eligible to vote (Rules of Procedure, rule 19). Matters of procedure, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority of Member States eligible to vote. Decision records are available on the AU **website** under the 'Resources' tab.

## Assembly Chairpersons and Bureau

The Assembly Chairperson is a Head of State or Government usually elected by their peers at the previous year's Ordinary Session for a renewable one-year term (articles 6(4) and 6(5) of the **Constitutive Act**, as amended in 2003). Since the mid-2000s, chairpersons have been elected in accordance with the principle of regional rotation in the following order: Central Africa, Western Africa, Eastern Africa, Northern Africa and Southern Africa.

In January 2017, as part of the institutional reform efforts, the Assembly decided that a troika arrangement amongst the outgoing, current and incoming chairpersons would be established to ensure continuity and effective implementation of decisions (**Assembly/AU/Dec.635(XXVIII)**). In January 2018, the Assembly decided that the Reform Troika would be expanded to include the full Bureau of the Assembly (**Assembly/AU/Dec.687(XXX)**).

The 2003 **Protocol** on Amendments to the Constitutive Act provides for the Chairperson to be assisted by a bureau chosen by the Assembly (article 6(6)) for a one-year term. The Assembly Rules of Procedure, as amended in 2020, provide for the Bureau to comprise three vice-chairpersons and one rapporteur, with the rapporteur being the outgoing Chairperson. The Bureau is elected by the Assembly on the basis of rotation, agreed geographical representation and regional consultations. Between sessions, the Chairperson represents the Assembly at global forums.

The composition of the Assembly Bureau is reflected in the Executive Council and Permanent Representatives Committee Bureaus.

**African Union Assembly Chairpersons**

Thabo Mbeki, South Africa.....	July 2002 to July 2003
Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique.....	July 2003 to July 2004
Olusegun Obasanjo, Nigeria <sup>1</sup> .....	July 2004 to December 2005
Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo Republic.....	January 2006 to January 2007
John Kufuor, Ghana.....	January 2007 to January 2008
Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, Tanzania.....	January 2008 to January 2009
Muammar Gaddafi, Libya*.....	February 2009 to January 2010
Bingu wa Mutharika, Malawi*.....	January 2010 to January 2011
Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, Equatorial Guinea.....	January 2011 to January 2012
Thomas Boni Yayi, Benin.....	January 2012 to January 2013
Hailemariam Desalegn, Ethiopia.....	January 2013 to January 2014
Mohamed Ould Abdel Aziz, Mauritania.....	January 2014 to January 2015
Robert Gabriel Mugabe, Zimbabwe*.....	January 2015 to January 2016
Idriss Déby Itno, Chad*.....	January 2016 to January 2017
Alpha Condé, Guinea.....	January 2017 to January 2018
Paul Kagame, Rwanda.....	January 2018 to February 2019
Abdel Fattah Al Sisi, Egypt.....	February 2019 to February 2020
Cyril Ramaphosa, South Africa.....	February 2020 to February 2021
Félix-Antoine Tshisekedi Tshilombo, DR Congo.....	February 2021 to February 2022
Macky Sall, Senegal.....	February 2022 to February 2023
Azali Assoumani, Comoros.....	February 2023 to February 2024

**Session dates: 2021–24**

Thirty-seventh Ordinary Session: scheduled for 17 and 18 February 2024, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-sixth Ordinary Session: 18 and 19 February 2023, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Extraordinary Summit on Industrialisation: 25 November 2022, Niamey, Niger

Extraordinary Summit on Terrorism and Unconstitutional Changes in Africa: 28 May 2022, Malabo, Equatorial Guinea

Extraordinary Humanitarian Summit and Pledging Conference: 27 May 2022, Malabo, Equatorial Guinea

Thirty-fifth Ordinary Session: 5 and 6 February 2022, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Thirty-fourth Ordinary Session: held by videoconference on 6 and 7 February 2021

**Mid-Year Coordination Meetings**

Fifth meeting: 16 July 2023, Nairobi, Kenya

Fourth meeting: 17 July 2022, Lusaka, Zambia

Third meeting: held by videoconference on 16 October 2021

Second meeting: held by videoconference on 22 October 2020

First meeting: 8 July 2019, Niamey, Niger

**Notes**

1 Term extended by six months.

\* Deceased.

**Bureau: February 2023 to February 2024**

- Chairperson: Comoros (Eastern Africa)
- First Vice-Chairperson: consultations ongoing (Northern Africa)
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Botswana (Southern Africa)
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Burundi (Central Africa)
- Rapporteur: Senegal (Western Africa)

**Bureau: February 2022 to February 2023**

- Chairperson: Senegal (Western Africa)
- First Vice-Chairperson: Comoros (from December 2022) (Eastern Africa)
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Libya (Northern Africa)
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Angola (Southern Africa)
- Rapporteur: DR Congo (Central Africa)

**Assembly High-Level Committees**

**Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council**

The Committee, also known as C-10, was established by the AU Assembly in August 2005 at its fourth Extraordinary Session ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(IV\)](#)). Its mandate is to “present, advocate and canvass support” for two permanent and two additional non-permanent AU Member State seats on the Security Council, as proposed under the 2005 Ezulwini Consensus ([Ext/EX.CL/2\(VII\)](#)). The Consensus was endorsed by the Assembly in its 2005 Sirte Declaration on the Reform of the United Nations ([Assembly/AU/Decl.2\(V\)](#)) to form the African Common Position. This has been regularly reaffirmed by the Assembly, including by decision [853\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2023. The Committee is composed of 10 Heads of State and Government, two from each region, and coordinated by the President of Sierra Leone, Julius Maada Bio.

**Committee members (10)**

Algeria	Libya	Uganda
Congo Republic	Namibia	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Senegal	
Kenya	Sierra Leone	

**Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC)**

The Committee was established by the AU Assembly in July 2009 at its 13th Ordinary Session (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.257\(XIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.500\(XV\)](#)). Its mandate is to spearhead the African Common Position on Climate Change and its key messages, and ensure that Africa speaks with one voice in global climate change negotiations. The Committee usually meets on the margins of the Ordinary Session of the AU Assembly and also when necessary on the margins of other high-level events such as the UN General Assembly.

In 2013, the Assembly agreed that the coordination of CAHOSCC would rotate for two-year periods and that the host country of the African Ministerial Conference on the Environment (AMCEN) would serve as the Coordinator at the Summit level ([Assembly/AU/Dec.457\(XX\)](#)). The Coordinator for 2022–24 is the President of Kenya. Previous coordinators were South

**36** Africa, Gabon, Egypt, Tanzania and Ethiopia. In January 2018, the Assembly approved a recommendation that Egypt and Mali become permanent members of CAHOSCC (Assembly/AU/Dec.669(XXX)).

CAHOSCC invites the Presidents chairing African Climate Commissions and climate change initiatives to give updates and report on progress at its sittings.

**Committee members (14)**

President of Algeria	President of Nigeria
President of Congo Republic	President of South Africa
President of Egypt	President of Uganda
Prime Minister of Ethiopia	President of the country representing the African Group of Negotiators on Climate Change (Zambia)
President of Kenya (CAHOSCC Coordinator)	Chairperson of the African Union
President of Mali	Chairperson of the AU Commission
Prime Minister of Mauritius	
President of Mozambique	

**Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa**

The 25th AU Assembly, held in June 2015, committed to the establishment of a team of Ten Heads of State and Government (two from each geographic region) to champion the cause of education, science and technology in Africa, and to meet and report annually to the AU Summit on the status of education, science and technology in Africa (Assembly/AU/Dec.572(XXV)). The Assembly endorsed Macky Sall, President of Senegal, as the first coordinator. In January 2018, the Assembly endorsed Béji Caïd Essebsi,<sup>2</sup> then President of Tunisia, as the first Vice-Chairperson, and Arthur Peter Mutharika, then President of Malawi, as the second Vice-Chairperson.

The Committee of Ten (C10) is instrumental as a high-level platform for advancing the implementation of the Continental Education Strategy for Africa (CESA 16–25); the Continental Strategy for Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET); and the Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024), which are pivotal for the realisation of Agenda 2063 goals.

The Committee held its inaugural meeting in January 2018 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and its first Extraordinary Summit in November 2018 in Lilongwe, Malawi, where it adopted a declaration and plan of action for championing education, science, technology and innovation.

**Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa**

<b>Central Africa</b>	<b>Northern Africa</b>	<b>Western Africa</b>
Chad	Egypt	Senegal (Chair)
Gabon	Tunisia	Sierra Leone
<b>Eastern Africa</b>	<b>Southern Africa</b>	
Kenya	Malawi	
Mauritius	Namibia	

**Note**

2 Béji Caïd Essebsi, President of Tunisia, died in July 2019.

## High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on Libya

The Assembly decided at its January 2016 Summit to establish the High-Level Committee, as agreed in the Peace and Security Council (PSC) Communiqué of 23 September 2014, to enable the AU to support more effectively the efforts of peace and reconstruction in Libya ([Assembly/AU/Dec.598\(XXVI\)](#)). The Committee was initially composed of the Presidents of Congo Republic, South Africa, Mauritania, Gabon and Niger, and the Prime Minister of Ethiopia. In January 2017, the Assembly decided to expand the membership to also include Algeria, Chad, Egypt, Sudan and Tunisia ([Assembly/AU/Dec.629\(XXVIII\)](#)). The Chair is Denis Sassou Nguesso, President of Congo Republic, who was appointed during a meeting of the High-Level Committee on 8 November 2016, in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

In February 2023, the Assembly welcomed the strong relationship between the Presidential Council and all Libyan parties with the Chair of the AU High-Level Committee on Libya and his team; and extended its resolute support to the AU team deployed in Libya, led by Congo Republic Foreign Minister Jean-Claude Gakosso and AUC Chief of Staff Mohamed El-Hacen Ould Lebatt ([Assembly/AU/Dec.842\(XXXVI\)](#)). The AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS) is continuing its technical support in mediation and dialogue, electoral assistance and transitional justice in line with the Presidential Council priorities.

## African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC)

The African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) is a sub-committee of the AU Assembly that provides political leadership and strategic guidance on the AUDA-NEPAD programmes, under Agenda 2063. The AUDA-NEPAD HSGOC provides reports, including recommendations, to the AU Assembly for full AU decisions or endorsement.

The AUDA-NEPAD HSGOC is composed of 33 members: eight Member States chairing the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and five members from each of the five AU regions. The principle of rotation applies to membership after a term of two years, except for the five AUDA-NEPAD founding Member States: Algeria, Egypt, Nigeria, Senegal and South Africa (see Assembly decisions [691](#) of July 2018 and [763](#) of February 2020). The February 2023 Assembly Summit endorsed Abdel Fattah Al Sisi, President of Egypt, as Chairperson of the Bureau; Paul Kagame, President of Rwanda and outgoing Chairperson of the HSGOC, as Vice-Chairperson and Rapporteur; and three other Vice-Chairpersons to be nominated after regional consultations ([Assembly/AU/Dec.852\(XXXVI\)](#)).

The Committee was established in 2001 as the NEPAD Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC). The name was changed to the Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) in 2010 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.283\(XIV\)](#)). In January 2017, in the context of institutional reform of the AU, the Assembly proposed the transformation of the technical implementing body, the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NEPAD Agency), into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) ([Assembly/AU/Dec.635\(XXVIII\)](#)). This recommendation was approved by the Assembly in July 2018 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.691\(XXXI\)](#)). For more information about AUDA-NEPAD, see the AU [Commission](#) and Specialised [Agencies](#) chapters.

## African Union Champions

To lead the implementation of key initiatives of the African Union as well as flagship projects of Agenda 2063, Heads of State and Government are selected by the Assembly as **Champions** to create awareness about these initiatives at continental and international levels and to get the necessary support required to ensure implementation by all Member States.

The AU Assembly has appointed Heads of State and Government to champion the following themes.

### **AU Financial Institutions; and Gender and Development Issues in Africa**

Nana Addo Dankwa Akufo-Addo, President of Ghana (appointed Champion for AU Financial Institutions by the Assembly in February 2020; see [Assembly/AU/Dec.769\(XXXIII\)](#))

### **Climate Change**

Uhuru Kenyatta, President of Kenya (Coordinator of the Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC) for 2022–24; previous CAHOSCC Coordinators were the Presidents of South Africa, Gabon, Egypt, Tanzania and Ethiopia)

### **COVID-19 Response**

Cyril Ramaphosa, President of South Africa (first appointed by the Assembly in February 2021; role extended in February 2023 to December 2024; see [Assembly/AU/Dec.854\(XXXVI\)](#))

### **Disaster Risk Management in Africa**

Filipe Jacinto Nyusi, President of Mozambique (appointed by the Assembly in February 2022; see [Assembly/AU/Dec.819\(XXXV\)](#))

### **Fight against Terrorism and Violent Extremism**

Abdelmadjid Tebboune, President of Algeria (previously Abdelaziz Bouteflika, former President of Algeria\*)

### **Implementation of Agenda 2063**

Alassane Dramane Ouattara, President of Côte d'Ivoire

### **Implementation of the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP)**

Abiy Ahmed, Prime Minister of Ethiopia (previously Hailemariam Desalegn, former Prime Minister of Ethiopia)

### **Inclusive and Sustainable Industrialisation and Productive Transformation**

Mohamed Bazoum, President of Niger (appointed by the Assembly in November 2022 at its Extraordinary Summit on Industrialisation)

### **Institutional Reform of the African Union; and Domestic Health Financing**

Paul Kagame, President of Rwanda (Institutional Reform Champion role extended in February 2022; see [Assembly/AU/Dec.816\(XXXV\)](#) of February 2022 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.839\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2023)

### **Leader and Chairperson of the High-Level Committee on Libya**

Denis Sassou Nguesso, President of Congo Republic

### **Migration**

King Mohammed VI, King of Morocco

### **Nutrition**

King Letsie III, King of Lesotho (role extended for another term 2022–24 by the Assembly in February 2022; see [Assembly/AU/Dec.819\(XXXV\)](#))

## **Peace and Reconciliation in Africa**

João Manuel Gonçalves Lourenço, President of Angola (appointed by the Assembly in May 2022 ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Decl.\(XVI\)](#)))

## **Political Integration**

Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, President of Uganda

## **Positive Masculinity Programme**

Félix Tshisekedi, President of DR Congo (appointed by the Assembly in February 2022 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.837\(XXXV\)](#)))

## **Revitalisation and Operationalisation of the AU Policy on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD)**

Abdel Fattah Al Sisi, President of Egypt

## **Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM); and Maritime Security, Safety and Development in Africa**

Faure Essozimna Gnassingbé, President of Togo

## **United Nations Security Council Reform**

Julius Maada Bio, President of Sierra Leone (previously Ernest Bail Koroma, former President of Sierra Leone)

## **Youth, Peace and Security Agenda in Africa**

Évariste Ndayishimiye, President of Burundi (appointed by the Assembly in February 2023 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.842\(XXXVI\)](#)))

## **Former President Champions**

### **African Continental Free Trade Area**

Issoufou Mahamadou, former President of Niger

### **African Union–United Nations Cooperation**

Jacob Zuma, former President of South Africa

### **Blue Economy**

Danny Faure, former President of Seychelles

### **Elimination of Female Genital Mutilation**

Roch Marc Christian Kaboré, former President of Burkina Faso

### **Ending Child Marriage in Africa**

Edgar Chagwa Lungu, former President of Zambia

## **Champions for AU Themes of the Year**

### **Year of Nutrition: Strengthening Resilience in Nutrition and Food Security on the African Continent: Strengthening Agro Food Systems, Health and Social Protection Systems for the Acceleration of Human, Social and Economic Capital Development (2022 theme)**

Alassane Dramane Ouattara, President of Côte d'Ivoire

### **Arts, Culture and Heritage (2021 theme)**

Ibrahim Boubacar Keita, former President of Mali\*

### **Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons: Towards Durable Solutions to Forced Displacement in Africa (2019 theme)**

Teodoro Obiang Nguema Mbasogo, President of Equatorial Guinea



**Winning the Fight against Corruption: A Sustainable Path to Africa's Transformation (2018 theme)**

Muhammadu Buhari, former President of Nigeria

**Harnessing the Demographic Dividend through Investments in Youth (2017 theme)**

Idriss Déby Itno, former President of Chad \*

African Champions of Education, Science and Technology are listed earlier in this [chapter](#) in the section about the Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **EXECUTIVE COUNCIL**

# EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

The Executive Council works in support of the African Union (AU) Assembly and is responsible to the Assembly. All Member States participate in the Executive Council, usually at foreign minister level.

Article 13 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) mandates the Executive Council to coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to Member States, consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of Assembly policies. The same article sets out a detailed list of substantive policy areas ranging from foreign trade, energy, agriculture and the environment to humanitarian response, health, social security and disability.

The Executive Council's core functions include:

- Preparing the Assembly session agendas and drafting decisions for its consideration
- Electing the Members of the AU Commission (AUC) for appointment by the Assembly
- Promoting cooperation and coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), African Development Bank (AfDB), other African institutions and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)
- Determining policies for cooperation between the AU and Africa's partners
- Considering and making recommendations to the Assembly on the AU Commission's structure, functions and statutes
- Ensuring the promotion of gender equality in all AU programmes.

Provisions governing the Executive Council's composition, functions and powers, voting and procedures are contained in articles 10 and 13 of the Constitutive Act.

The Executive Council makes decisions by consensus or, where consensus is not possible, by a two-thirds majority of Member States eligible to vote (Rules of Procedure, rule 19). Matters of procedure, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, are decided by a simple majority of Member States eligible to vote. Two-thirds of AU members are required to form a quorum at any Executive Council meeting.

## Evolution

The AU Executive Council is the successor to the Organization of African Unity's (OAU's) Council of Ministers.

In October 2020, the Executive Council adopted amendments to its Rules of Procedure to align them with institutional reform (see [EX.CL/Dec.1099\(XXXVII\)](#) of October 2020 and [Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#) of November 2018).

## Structure

All 55 AU Member States have one representative on the Executive Council. Members are usually ministers of foreign affairs but may be any minister designated by the Member State's government (AU [Constitutive Act](#), article 10; Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The Executive Council Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. Positions are held by the same Member States that form the Assembly Bureau (Rules of Procedure, rule 16). Office holders serve for one year (usually February to February in recent years).

The Executive Council may delegate its powers and functions to the Specialised Technical Committees (STCs), give instructions to the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) and assign tasks to the Commission (Rules of Procedure, rule 5(2–4)).

## Meetings

The Executive Council meets at least twice a year in ordinary session, usually in early February and July. The Executive Council can also meet in extraordinary sessions at the request of the

Assembly, the Chairperson, any Member State or the Chairperson of the AUC in consultation with the Chairperson of the Executive Council, and on approval by two-thirds of all Member States ([Constitutive Act](#), article 10; Rules of Procedure, rule 12). All sessions are closed to the public, unless the Council decides otherwise (by simple majority; Rules of Procedure, rule 14). Extraordinary sessions are held at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, unless a Member State invites the Council to meet in its country (Rules of Procedure, rule 12).

The Executive Council adopts its agenda at the opening of each session. The provisional agenda for an ordinary session is drawn up by the PRC. The Chairperson of the AUC communicates the draft agenda to Member States at least 30 days before the opening of the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 9). The agenda may comprise the report of the Commission, the report of the PRC, items the Assembly has referred to the Executive Council, items the Executive Council decided at a preceding session to place on its agenda, the draft programme and budget of the Union, items proposed by other organs and items proposed by a Member State, subject to due process. Additional agenda items can only be for information, not for debate or decision (Rules of Procedure, rule 2(h)). Extraordinary session agendas can comprise only the item or items submitted in the request for convening the session (Rules of Procedure, rule 13).

In January 2016, the Executive Council asked the AUC, in collaboration with the PRC, to, amongst other things, rationalise the number of meetings each year; ensure that the Summit agenda and decisions address strategic rather than administrative issues; and ensure that decisions on which no action is taken after two or three years are recommended to policy organs for cancellation ([EX.CL/Dec.898\(XXVIII\)Rev.1](#)).

### African Union Executive Council Chairpersons

Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa	July 2002 to July 2003
Leonardo Simão, Mozambique	July 2003 to July 2004
Oluyemi Adeniji, Nigeria <sup>1</sup>	July 2004 to December 2005
Rodolphe Adada/Denis Sassou Nguesso, Congo Republic	January 2006 to January 2007
Nana Addo Dankwa Akufo-Addo/Akwasi Osei-Adjei, Ghana	January 2007 to January 2008
Bernard Membe, Tanzania	January 2008 to January 2009
Abdel Rahman Shalgam/Moussa Koussa, Libya	February 2009 to January 2010
Etta Elizabeth Banda, Malawi	January 2010 to January 2011
Micha Ondó Bile, Equatorial Guinea	January 2011 to January 2012
Nassirou Bako Arifari, Benin	January 2012 to January 2013
Tedros Adhanom Ghebreyesus, Ethiopia	January 2013 to January 2014
Ahmed Ould Teguedi, Mauritania	January 2014 to January 2015
Simbarashe Simbanenduku Mumbengegwi, Zimbabwe	January 2015 to January 2016
Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad	January 2016 to January 2017
Makalé Camara, Guinea	January 2017 to January 2018
Louise Mushikiwabo, Rwanda	January 2018 to February 2019
Sameh Shoukry, Egypt	February 2019 to February 2020
Naledi Pandor, South Africa	February 2020 to February 2021
Marie Tumba Nzeza, DR Congo	February 2021 to February 2022
Aïssata Tall Sall, Senegal	February 2022 to February 2023
Dhoihir Dhoulkamal, Comoros	February 2023 to February 2024

#### Note

<sup>1</sup> Term extended for six months.

**Session dates: 2021–24**

.....

Forty-fourth Ordinary Session: scheduled for 14 and 15 February 2024, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
Forty-third Ordinary Session: 13 and 14 July 2023, Nairobi, Kenya  
Forty-second Ordinary Session: 15 and 16 February 2023, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
Forty-first Ordinary Session: 14 and 15 July 2022, Lusaka, Zambia  
Fortieth Ordinary Session: 2 and 3 February 2022, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
Thirty-ninth Ordinary Session: 14 and 15 October 2021, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
Thirty-eighth Ordinary Session: held by videoconference on 3 and 4 February 2021

**Bureau: February 2023 to February 2024**

.....

Chairperson: Comoros (Eastern Africa)  
First Vice-Chairperson: consultations ongoing (Northern Africa)  
Second Vice-Chairperson: Botswana (Southern Africa)  
Third Vice-Chairperson: Burundi (Central Africa)  
Rapporteur: Senegal (Western Africa)

**Bureau: February 2022 to February 2023**

.....

Chairperson: Senegal (Western Africa)  
First Vice-Chairperson: Comoros (from December 2022) (Eastern Africa)  
Second Vice-Chairperson: Libya (Northern Africa)  
Third Vice-Chairperson: Angola (Southern Africa)  
Rapporteur: DR Congo (Central Africa)

Executive Council Committees

Ministerial Committee on Candidatures within the International System

The Committee is responsible for promoting African candidates for positions on international bodies. The members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms, renewable once. The Committee meets twice a year on the margins of the Executive Council ordinary sessions, which are usually held in February and July, and can hold extraordinary meetings if required.

Members (15): 2023 and 2024<sup>2</sup>

- Central Africa: Burundi, Cameroon and Gabon
- Eastern Africa: Kenya, Madagascar and Somalia
- Northern Africa: Algeria, Mauritania and Morocco
- Southern Africa: Botswana, South Africa and Zimbabwe
- Western Africa: Benin, Côte d'Ivoire, Liberia and Nigeria<sup>3</sup>

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

- Chairperson: Somalia
- First Vice-Chairperson: Botswana
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Côte d'Ivoire
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania
- Rapporteur: Cameroon

Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/ Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties

The Committee is responsible for advocating for the ratification, domestication and implementation of OAU/AU treaties by all Member States. It is composed of 10 members, two from each region, who usually serve two-year terms. The Committee usually meets once a year on the margins of the Executive Council July Ordinary Session. The Committee held its inaugural session in January 2015 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The Committee is supported by a standing committee of experts composed of two members from each AU region.

Members (10): 2023 and 2024

- Central Africa: Cameroon and Equatorial Guinea
- Eastern Africa: Eritrea and Ethiopia
- Northern Africa: Libya and Sahrawi Republic
- Southern Africa: Botswana and Zambia
- Western Africa: Gambia and Sierra Leone

Notes

2 In February 2023, the Executive Council adopted the Revised Rules of Procedure of the Committee. Rule 2(1) states that at the Ministerial level, the Committee shall be composed of 15 members, three from each of the five regions.

3 As of April 2023, consultations were ongoing for which three Member States would serve on the Committee.

**Bureau: 2023 and 2024**

---

- Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)
- First Vice-Chairperson: Equatorial Guinea
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Eritrea
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Sierra Leone
- Rapporteur: Zambia

**Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions**

The Committee is responsible for reviewing the scale of assessment for Member State contributions to the AU budget; advising the Assembly on the apportionment of AU expenses among Member States, broadly according to their capacity to pay, solidarity and equitable payments; and advising the Assembly on the treatment of Member States in arrears of their contributions.

The Committee was established following an Executive Council decision in January 2016 to restructure the Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment into a standing committee and rename it the Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions (EX.CL/Dec.916(XXVIII)Rev.1). The Council also decided that the new committee would take over the mandate of the Permanent Representatives Committee's (PRC's) Sub-Committee on Contributions and that the Sub-Committee would be abolished. The Ad-Hoc Ministerial Committee had replaced the Standing Sub-Committee on the Review of the Scale of Assessment (EX.CL/Dec.4(II) of March 2003), which had the same membership.<sup>4</sup>

Members are selected on the basis of geographical distribution for two-year terms. Meetings are scheduled to be held biannually on the margins of the Executive Council Ordinary Session in February and during mid-year summits.

In June 2018, the Executive Council decided to reconfigure the composition of the Ministerial Committee to include the Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15) (EX.CL/Dec.1020(XXXIII)). The F15 Secretariat and Contribution Unit, under the AUC Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson, serves as the Secretariat to this reconfigured committee. The Secretariat works in close collaboration with the Finance Directorate.

**Members (10): 2023 and 2024**

---

- Central Africa: Burundi and DR Congo
- Eastern Africa: Mauritius and Uganda
- Northern Africa: Egypt and Morocco
- Southern Africa: Angola and Botswana
- Western Africa: Gambia and Nigeria

**Bureau: 2023 and 2024**

---

- Chairperson: Angola
- First Vice-Chairperson: Gambia
- Second Vice-Chairperson: Egypt
- Third Vice-Chairperson: Mauritius
- Rapporteur: Burundi

---

**Note**

4 Standing committees are ongoing and meet regularly, unlike ad hoc committees, which are usually established for a limited time to address a specific issue.

## Ministerial Follow-Up Committee on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 (Ministerial Committee on Agenda 2063)

The initial role of the Committee was to provide political direction for development of the Agenda 2063 final document and to report to the Executive Council on its implementation. Subsequently, its core mandate has centred on strategic orientation, efficiency, financing and accountability in the delivery of Agenda 2063, the First Ten-Year Implementation Plan and successive plans.

The Committee was established by the Executive Council's first ministerial retreat, held in Bahir Dar, Ethiopia, in January 2014, and formalised by the Executive Council's 24th Session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, also in January 2014 ([EX.CL/Dec.807\(XXIV\)](#)). Its mandate was renewed by the Executive Council's 29th Session in January 2016 ([EX.CL/Dec.908\(XXVIII\)Rev.1](#)), and its terms of reference were approved by the Executive Council in July 2016 ([EX.CL/Dec.935\(XXIX\)](#)). Members' terms are two years, taking into account the spirit of rotation and regional balance.

### Members (27): 2023 and 2024

#### Core members (nominated by the regions)

Central Africa: Burundi  
 Eastern Africa: Rwanda  
 Northern Africa: to be advised  
 Southern Africa: Namibia  
 Western Africa: Ghana

#### Other members

Comoros (Chairperson of the Executive Council)  
 Senegal (outgoing Chairperson of the Executive Council)  
 Chairpersons of the Councils of Ministers of the eight Regional Economic Communities (RECs)  
 Chairperson of the AU Commission  
 Executive Secretary of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)  
 President of the African Development Bank (AfDB)  
 Chief Executive Secretaries of the eight RECs  
 Chief Executive Officer of the AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

### Bureau (3): 2023 and 2024

Chairperson: to be advised  
 Vice-Chairperson: to be advised  
 Rapporteur: to be advised

## Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC)

The Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC) was established in line with the Assembly's recommendation in June 2015 to form an open-ended committee of foreign ministers (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.789\(XXXIII\)](#) of February 2020). The Committee is chaired by the Foreign Minister of Ethiopia.





AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE**

# PERMANENT REPRESENTATIVES COMMITTEE (PRC)

The Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) conducts the day-to-day business of the African Union (AU) on behalf of the Assembly and Executive Council. It reports to the Executive Council, prepares the Executive Council's work and acts on its instructions (under article 21 of the [Constitutive Act](#)). All AU Member States are members of the PRC.

Rule 4 of the PRC Rules of Procedure specifies that its powers and functions include to:

- Act as an advisory body to the AU Executive Council
- Prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council
- Prepare Executive Council meetings, including the agenda and draft decisions
- Make recommendations on areas of common interest to Member States, particularly on issues on the Executive Council agenda
- Facilitate communication between the African Union Commission (AUC) and Member States' capitals
- Consider the AU's programme and budget as well as the Commission's administrative, budgetary and financial matters, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Commission's financial report and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider the Board of External Auditors' report and submit written comments to the Executive Council
- Consider reports on the implementation of the budget of the Union
- Propose the composition of AU organ bureaux, ad hoc committees and sub-committees
- Consider matters relating to the AU's programmes and projects, particularly issues relating to the socio-economic development and integration of the continent, and make recommendations to the Executive Council
- Consider reports on the implementation of the policies, decisions and agreements adopted by the Executive Council
- Participate in the preparation of the AU programme of activities and calendar of meetings; consider any matter assigned to it by the Executive Council; and carry out any other functions that may be assigned to it by the Executive Council.

Rule 4 also provides that the PRC may set up ad hoc committees and temporary working groups as it deems necessary, including sub-committees.

In October 2020, the Executive Council adopted amendments to the PRC Rules of Procedure, to align them with institutional reform (see [EX.CL/Dec.1099\(XXXVII\)](#) of October 2020 and [Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#) of November 2018).

## Structure

All Member States are represented on the PRC at the level of Permanent Representative. Similar to the Assembly and Executive Council, the PRC Bureau consists of a chairperson, three vice-chairpersons and a rapporteur. The Bureau positions are held by the same states that form the Assembly and Executive Council bureaux. Office holders serve for one year (usually January to January). In addition to the official Bureau, a larger informal bureau of 15 Member States traditionally convenes to support arrangements for the Assembly Summit sessions.

At the PRC level, the five regional groups are informal discussion structures, chaired by the longest-serving representative, who acts as the Dean.

## Meetings

The PRC usually meets at AU Headquarters at least twice a month and holds an ordinary session two times a year. It may also hold extraordinary sessions. The quorum is two-thirds of the total membership of the Union (Rules of Procedure, rule 6). The agenda for each session is drawn up by the Chairperson in consultation with the PRC Bureau and the AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the PRC decides otherwise (by simple majority).

The AU Executive Council decided in June 2018 that, from 2019, the PRC would hold its sessions in time for it to adopt its reports at least two weeks prior to the start of the ordinary sessions of the Executive Council (EX.CL/Dec.1030(XXXIII)).

The PRC takes all its decisions by consensus or, failing that, by a two-thirds majority of Member States eligible to vote (Rules of Procedure, rule 13). Questions of procedure, and whether a question is one of procedure or not, require a simple majority of Member States eligible to vote. PRC meetings are governed by rules 5–9 of the Rules of Procedure and decision taking by rule 13.

## Session dates: 2021–24

Forty-seventh Ordinary Session: scheduled for 15 to 26 January 2024, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Forty-sixth Ordinary Session: 19 June to 4 July 2023, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Forty-fifth Ordinary Session: 16 to 27 January 2023, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Forty-fourth Ordinary Session: 20 June to 8 July 2022, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Forty-third Ordinary Session: 20 and 21 January 2022, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Forty-second Ordinary Session: held by videoconference from 27 September to 1 October 2021

Forty-first Ordinary Session: held by videoconference on 20 and 21 January 2021

## Office holders: January 2023 to January 2024

Chairperson: Comoros (Eastern Africa)

First Vice-Chairperson: consultations ongoing (Northern Africa)

Second Vice-Chairperson: Botswana (Southern Africa)

Third Vice-Chairperson: Burundi (Central Africa)

Rapporteur: Senegal (Western Africa)

## Office holders: January 2022 to January 2023

Chairperson: Senegal (Western Africa)

First Vice-Chairperson: Comoros (from December 2022) (Eastern Africa)

Second Vice-Chairperson: Libya (Northern Africa)

Third Vice-Chairperson: Angola (Southern Africa)

Rapporteur: DR Congo (Central Africa)

## Regional Deans

Overall Dean: Assoumani Youssouf Mondah, Comoros

Central Africa: Jean-Léon Ngandu Ilunga, DR Congo

Eastern Africa: Dharmraj Busgeeth, Mauritius

Northern Africa: Lamine Baali Yahiaoui, Sahrawi Republic

Southern Africa: Emilia Ndinealo Mkusa, Namibia

Western Africa: Amma Adomaa Twum-Amoah, Ghana

## Sub-Committees

Under the AU [Constitutive Act](#), article 21(2), the PRC “may set up such sub-committees or working groups as it may deem necessary”. In addition, rule 4 of the PRC Rules of Procedure provides for the PRC to set up “such ad-hoc committees and temporary working groups, as it deems necessary, including sub-committees”, and that the functioning, mandate, composition and term of office of such ad-hoc committees and temporary working groups shall be determined by the PRC. The quorum for meetings of such sub-committees or temporary working groups is a simple majority.

Some sub-committees are composed of all 55 Member States and some of 15 Member States. The geographical distribution for the 15-member sub-committees is usually Central Africa: three seats; Eastern Africa: three seats; Northern Africa: two seats; Southern Africa: three seats; and Western Africa: four seats. In line with established practice, the composition and bureaus of the sub-committees are determined by consultations between the overall Dean and the regional Deans. Membership and Bureau information is as at 16 August 2023.

### Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters

#### Purpose

The Sub-Committee oversees the financial and administrative management of the AU on behalf of the PRC. Under its draft terms of reference, the Sub-Committee's core tasks include:

- Reviewing the draft programme of activities and budgetary estimates presented by the Commission
- Reviewing all administrative and other matters with financial implications
- Reviewing administration of the programme budget and, in particular, the financial and accounting transactions of the Commission and regional offices
- Considering requests by the Commission for transfers of authorised budgetary funds to cope with any urgent decisions or projects
- Considering unforeseen urgent expenditure
- Considering requests related to the working capital or other funds
- Reviewing the Commission's financial report for the preceding year and making recommendations to the PRC.

The Sub-Committee reports on each of its meetings and makes recommendations to the PRC. It may draft reports for review by the Executive Council on any issues concerning administrative, budgetary, management and financial matters. The Sub-Committee reviews drafts of the AU's financial rules and regulations, which are then submitted to the PRC for consideration before going to the Executive Council and on to Assembly-level approval.

#### Evolution

The Sub-Committee was previously named the Advisory Sub-Committee on Administrative, Budgetary and Financial Matters and was the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee of the same name. In January 2016, the AU Executive Council asked the PRC to strengthen and reform the Sub-Committee and rename it the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters ([EX.CL/Dec.916\(XXVIII\) Rev.1](#)). The Executive Council adopted draft terms of reference for the renamed Sub-Committee in July 2016 ([EX.CL/Dec.931\(XXIX\)](#)), and the name change took effect in 2017.

#### Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least quarterly, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the

PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

Members

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

Chairperson: Egypt	Third Vice-Chairperson: Congo Republic
First Vice-Chairperson: Kenya	Rapporteur: Ghana
Second Vice-Chairperson: Zambia	

Sub-Committee on Audit Matters

Purpose

The PRC established the Sub-Committee during its 25th Ordinary Session, held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in January 2013. The Sub-Committee's mandate is to assist the AU in handling financial reporting processes, internal control, audit and the monitoring of compliance with rules and regulations. Core tasks include to:

- Oversee the implementation of audit recommendations of all oversight operations
- Review and consider the audited annual financial statements as presented by the Board of External Auditors
- Approve the work plan of the Office of Internal Oversight (OIO), taking into account the work plans of other oversight bodies
- Review the budget proposal of the OIO, taking into account its work plan, and make recommendations to the PRC
- Advise the PRC on the effectiveness, efficiency and impact of the audit activities and other oversight functions
- Consider any changes to the internal audit regulations
- Ensure that the internal audit function is organisationally independent from authority operations
- Review the performance of the Board of External Auditors
- Consider management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Union's internal controls and consider the report on internal controls by the Board of External Auditors as a part of the financial audit engagement
- Receive quarterly inspection and audit reports containing specific recommendations about required improvements for consideration by the PRC
- Present annually to the PRC a written report about how it has discharged its duties and met its responsibilities as outlined in the terms of reference.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a quarter. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

Members (15): 2023 and 2024

Central Africa (3 seats): Chad, DR Congo and Gabon
Eastern Africa (3 seats): Djibouti, Ethiopia and Mauritius
Northern Africa (2 seats): Mauritania and Sahrawi Republic
Southern Africa (3 seats): Angola, Lesotho and South Africa
Western Africa (4 seats): Côte d'Ivoire, Gambia, Liberia and Nigeria

**Bureau**

---

Chairperson: DR Congo	Third Vice-Chairperson: South Africa
First Vice-Chairperson: Côte d'Ivoire	Rapporteur: Mauritania
Second Vice-Chairperson: Mauritius	

**Sub-Committee on Economic and Trade Matters**

**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee is responsible for examining trade and economic activities affecting Africa, with a view to fast-tracking the economic and trade integration process on the continent. It considers bilateral and multilateral trade and economic issues.

The Executive Council adopted a decision in October 2021 for the Sub-Committee to become a sub-committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members, and for it to take into account issues relating to the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) Agreement (EX.CL/Dec.1126(XXXIX)). The Sub-Committee previously had 15 members.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are usually held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

**Bureau: 2023 and 2024**

---

Chairperson: Namibia	Third Vice-Chairperson: Kenya
First Vice-Chairperson: Chad	Rapporteur: Libya
Second Vice-Chairperson: Togo	

**Sub-Committee on Headquarters and Host Agreements**

**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee is responsible for ensuring proper implementation of host country agreements between the AU and countries hosting AU organs, institutions and agencies, including AU Headquarters. Its primary mandate includes to:

- Liaise with the Commission on issues relating to and arising from the implementation of the Headquarters and other host agreements, including on issues of privileges and immunities of AU staff and government officials
- Undertake a review of Headquarters and similar agreements and make recommendations for their amendment or revision
- Initiate, when necessary, meetings with host government authorities with a view to resolving any problems.

**Evolution**

The Sub-Committee is the successor of the OAU Committee of the same name and with the same mandate. The Office of the Legal Counsel acts as secretariat to the Sub-Committee.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

**Members (15): 2023 and 2024**

Central Africa (3 seats): Central African Republic, Chad and Equatorial Guinea  
Eastern Africa (3 seats): Ethiopia, Madagascar and Tanzania  
Northern Africa (2 seats): Egypt and 1 member to be advised  
Southern Africa (3 seats): Mozambique, Namibia and South Africa  
Western Africa (4 seats): Gambia, Liberia, Niger and Senegal

**Bureau**

Chairperson: Egypt	Third Vice-Chairperson: Central African Republic
First Vice-Chairperson: Namibia	Rapporteur: Senegal
Second Vice-Chairperson: Ethiopia	

**Sub-Committee of the Whole on Multilateral Cooperation**

**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee is responsible for matters relating to Africa’s multilateral partnerships with the rest of the world.

**Meetings**

The meetings of the Sub-Committee are convened by its chairperson in consultation with the Bureau and the AUC. Sessions are held at AU Headquarters. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC.

**Members**

The Sub-Committee originally comprised 15 AU Member States. It became a committee of the whole in 2018, meaning all Member States are members.

**Bureau: 2023 and 2024**

Chairperson: Gabon	Second Vice-Chairperson: Eritrea
First Vice-Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)	Third Vice-Chairperson: Benin
	Rapporteur: South Africa

**Sub-Committee on the New Partnership for Africa’s Development (NEPAD)**

**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee was established in 2010 to oversee and support activities promoting the then New Partnership for Africa’s Development (NEPAD), which was the AU’s strategic framework for pan-African socio-economic development. In 2019, the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NEPAD Agency) was transformed into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD). See the [AUC](#) and Specialised [Agencies](#) chapters for more information.

The Sub-Committee was mandated to:

- Advise the PRC on courses of action to enhance NEPAD programmes at continental levels
- Monitor progress made in the implementation of the strategic plan proposed by the Steering Committee for marketing NEPAD at national, sub-regional, regional and international levels, and make (periodic) reports to the PRC
- Follow up on the implementation of Assembly decisions on NEPAD
- Follow up on the progress made on priority areas and policy guidelines outlined in the plan of action for the implementation of NEPAD and report periodically to the PRC



- Together with the AUC and the NEPAD Agency (now AUDA-NEPAD), devise an effective communication strategy for NEPAD
- Assist in identifying priority areas/sectors that could reverse Africa’s marginalisation and lay a basis for sustainable long-term development
- In collaboration with the AUC and the NEPAD Agency (now AUDA-NEPAD), devise ways and means of mobilising resources for the implementation of the policies, programmes and projects of NEPAD and report to the PRC on recommendations to be considered.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters at least once a month, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

**Members (15): from April 2023**

---

Central Africa (3 seats): Burundi, Congo Republic and Equatorial Guinea  
Eastern Africa (3 seats): Djibouti, Madagascar and Rwanda  
Northern Africa (2 seats): Algeria and Mauritania  
Southern Africa (3 seats): Botswana, Lesotho and Zambia  
Western Africa (4 seats): Ghana, Niger, Nigeria and Senegal

**Bureau: from April 2023**

---

Chairperson: Nigeria	Third Vice-Chairperson: Botswana
First Vice-Chairperson: Djibouti	Rapporteur: Algeria
Second Vice-Chairperson: Congo Republic	

**Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences**

**Purpose**

The Sub-Committee oversees the preparation of programmes, scheduling and organisation of AU conferences and meetings. Its mandate includes to:

- Make recommendations concerning the programmes and scheduling of statutory meetings
- Review the draft programmes and calendar of meetings and arrange practical timetabling
- Review the budget framework paper of the Union in joint sittings with the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters plus the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15) experts
- Liaise with the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters on the administrative and financial implications of programmes, conferences and meetings
- Monitor the implementation of AU resolutions, rules and regulations relating to the organisation, servicing and documentation of meetings and conferences.

**Evolution**

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences.

**Meetings**

Sub-Committee sessions are scheduled to be held at AU Headquarters every quarter, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the Bureau of the Sub-Committee, Directorate of Conference Management

and Publications (DCMP), Finance Directorate and the Office of Strategic Planning and Delivery (OSPD). Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

Members

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

Chairperson: Algeria	Third Vice-Chairperson: Benin
First Vice-Chairperson: Mozambique	Rapporteur: Kenya
Second Vice-Chairperson: Equatorial Guinea	

Sub-Committee on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is responsible for AU policies on refugees, returnees and displaced persons. Its mandate includes to:

- Assist AU deliberative organs in designing, developing, defining, harmonising and coordinating policy on matters affecting refugees, displaced persons and returnees, as well as in matters relating to the promotion of humanitarian law on the continent
- Follow up, analyse and evaluate the situation of refugees, displaced persons and returnees and provide policy recommendations and solutions to the Executive Council for AU action
- Collaborate and work with the AUC and UN humanitarian agencies, regional organisations, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and concerned non-governmental organisations
- Maintain permanent contacts with Member States, through the AUC, on humanitarian issues caused by political setbacks and natural disasters.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU Commission on Refugees, which was established in 1964 by the Council of Ministers. It was composed of 10 members tasked to examine the issue of refugees and formulate recommendations to the Council, including on the issue of integration of refugees in their countries of asylum. The membership was extended in 1980 and opened to all Member States in 1997.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are usually held at AU Headquarters at least quarterly, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

Members

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members.

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

Chairperson: Eswatini	Second Vice-Chairperson: Cameroon
First Vice-Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)	Third Vice-Chairperson: South Sudan
	Rapporteur: Sierra Leone

58

Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa

Purpose

The Policy Sub-Committee oversees all matters relating to the operation of the Fund of the same name. Its mandate includes to:

- Act as the supreme organ of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa
- Determine the Fund's operational policy, including the criteria for approval of loans and the terms and conditions for withdrawals from the Fund
- Approve administrative and other expenses related to the operation of the Fund
- Select beneficiary countries and decide on the amounts of grants and loans
- Initiate effective measures for mobilising resources for the Fund from both public and private sources and including African and non-African sources
- Make recommendations regarding the management and administration of the Fund's resources by the African Development Bank (AfDB)
- Make recommendations regarding the Statute of the Fund and its rules and operating procedures
- Report on its activities annually to the AU Executive Council in consultation with the Chairperson of the Commission.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee originated in the Lagos Plan of Action recommendation to establish a Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine in Africa. In the mid-1980s, the Council of Ministers called for the Fund to become operational, and the OAU created an interim policy committee to act as the supreme organ of the Fund, determine policy and draw up the criteria for approval of loans or grants from the Fund. The Interim Policy Committee became the Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund when the AU was created.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are usually held at AU Headquarters at least four times a year, and extraordinary sessions may also be held. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

Members (15): 2023 and 2024

- Central Africa (3 seats): Cameroon, Chad and Gabon
- Eastern Africa (3 seats): Comoros, Somalia and South Sudan
- Northern Africa (2 seats): Mauritania and 1 member to be advised
- Southern Africa (3 seats): Botswana, Eswatini and Mozambique
- Western Africa (4 seats): Benin, Ghana, Niger and Sierra Leone

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

- |                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Chairperson: Somalia           | Third Vice-Chairperson: Mauritania |
| First Vice-Chairperson: Chad   | Rapporteur: Eswatini               |
| Second Vice-Chairperson: Ghana |                                    |

Sub-Committee on Structural Reforms

Purpose

The Sub-Committee oversees organisational review of the AU. It is responsible for ensuring that the organisational structure is aligned with the Commission’s mandates. The Sub-Committee’s mandate includes to:

- Evaluate and make proposals on organisational structures
- Keep the structure within the AUC under regular review to ensure that activities are programme oriented and harmonised to avoid duplication.

Evolution

The Sub-Committee is the successor to the OAU’s Ad Hoc Committee of Experts, which was established in 1997 to replace earlier technical and ad hoc expert committees that focused on structural reforms.

Meetings

Sub-Committee sessions are held at AU Headquarters as required. The Chairperson draws up the agenda in consultation with the PRC Bureau, Sub-Committee Bureau and AUC. Sessions are closed, except when the Sub-Committee decides by simple majority to hold open sessions.

Members

The Sub-Committee is a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States are members. Membership was opened to all AU members in 2012 (PRC/Rpt(XXIV), para 37(ii)). The Sub-Committee previously comprised 15 members.

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

Chairperson: Ghana	Third Vice-Chairperson: Morocco
First Vice-Chairperson: Djibouti	Rapporteur: Congo Republic
Second Vice-Chairperson: Zimbabwe	

Sub-Committee on Rules, Standards and Credentials

Purpose

The Sub-Committee is mandated to consider all matters relating to the Rules of Procedure of the AU policy organs, Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) and all statutory meetings. It shall also consider best practices and standards during meetings, and credentials for delegations to the meetings.

Evolution

The Executive Council agreed in June 2015 to the Sub-Committee being formed (EX.CL/Dec.884(XXVII)).

Meetings

The draft terms of reference provide for the Sub-Committee to meet at least four times a year and as often as necessary for the effective discharge of its mandate.

Members (15): 2023 and 2024

- Central Africa (3 seats): Burundi, Cameroon and Chad
- Eastern Africa (3 seats): Eritrea, Kenya and Rwanda
- Northern Africa (2 seats): Algeria and Morocco
- Southern Africa (3 seats): Angola, Namibia and Zimbabwe
- Western Africa (4 seats): Côte d’Ivoire, Gambia, Guinea-Bissau and Niger

**Bureau: 2023 and 2024**

---

Chairperson: Zimbabwe	Third Vice-Chairperson: Morocco
First Vice-Chairperson: Cameroon	Rapporteur: Eritrea
Second Vice-Chairperson: Niger	

**Drafting Committee**

In February 2019, the AU Assembly decided to re-establish the Drafting Committee at ambassador level after it had been dissolved in 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.745\(XXXII\)](#)). The Committee is responsible for validating draft decisions of the Executive Council and the Assembly submitted by all AU organs.

The Committee comprises the five members of the Bureau of the Union and two Member States from each region. It is scheduled to meet twice a year, on the sidelines of the PRC, Executive Council and Assembly meetings.

**Members (15): 2023**

---

Central Africa (3 seats): Burundi (2023 AU Bureau 3rd Vice-Chairperson), Cameroon and DR Congo

Eastern Africa (3 seats): Comoros (2023 AU Bureau Chairperson), Ethiopia and Rwanda

Northern Africa (3 seats): to be advised (2023 AU Bureau 1st Vice-Chairperson), Algeria and Morocco

Southern Africa (3 seats): Botswana (2023 AU Bureau 2nd Vice-Chairperson), Namibia and South Africa

Western Africa (3 seats): Senegal (2023 AU Bureau Rapporteur), Gambia and Sierra Leone<sup>1</sup>

**Sub-Committee on Human Rights, Democracy and Governance**

The Sub-Committee on Human Rights, Democracy and Governance was operationalised in October 2019 (see [EX.CL/Dec.1015\(XXXIII\)](#) of June 2018 and [EX.CL/Dec.1143\(XL\)](#) of February 2022).

**Members (15): 2023 and 2024**

---

Central Africa (3 seats): Burundi, Cameroon and Chad

Eastern Africa (3 seats): Eritrea, Kenya and South Sudan

Northern Africa (2 seats): Algeria and Tunisia

Southern Africa (3 seats): Malawi, Zambia and Zimbabwe

Western Africa (4 seats): Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, Niger and Togo

**Bureau: 2023 and 2024**

---

Chairperson: South Sudan	Third Vice-Chairperson: Niger
First Vice-Chairperson: Algeria	Rapporteur: Zimbabwe
Second Vice-Chairperson: Burundi	

---

**Note**

<sup>1</sup> Côte d'Ivoire to replace Sierra Leone in 2024.

Sub-Committee on Environmental Issues

In January 2018, the AU Executive Council requested the PRC to establish the Sub-Committee on Environmental Issues (see [EX.CL/Dec.987\(XXXII\)Rev.1](#)). The Sub-Committee held its first meeting on 26 May 2020, by videoconference.

Members (15): 2023 and 2024

- Central Africa (3 seats): DR Congo, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon
- Eastern Africa (3 seats): Madagascar, Rwanda and Seychelles
- Northern Africa (2 seats): Egypt and Tunisia
- Southern Africa (3 seats): Malawi, Mozambique and South Africa
- Western Africa (4 seats): Côte d'Ivoire, Senegal, Sierra Leone and Togo

Bureau: 2023 and 2024

- |                                 |                                    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Chairperson: Sierra Leone       | Third Vice-Chairperson: Seychelles |
| First Vice-Chairperson: Tunisia | Rapporteur: Gabon                  |
| Second Vice-Chairperson: Malawi |                                    |

Sub-Committee on Budget Matters

The AU Executive Council requested the PRC in January 2016 to establish the Sub-Committee as a committee of the whole, meaning all AU Member States would be members. In July 2016, in a decision on oversight and accountability mechanisms, the Executive Council adopted draft terms of reference (see [EX.CL/Dec.916\(XXVIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.931\(XXIX\)](#)). The Sub-Committee was created but not activated, and its functions are carried out by the Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters.



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES**



# SPECIALISED TECHNICAL COMMITTEES (STCs)

The African Union (AU) [Constitutive Act](#) provides for the establishment of Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) as organs of the Union (article 5), reporting to the Executive Council (article 14). The process of operationalising the STCs was completed in 2017.

## Purpose

The purpose of the STCs is to work in close collaboration with AU Commission (AUC) departments to ensure the harmonisation of AU projects and programmes as well as coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). Article 15 of the [Constitutive Act](#) provides that each committee shall, within its field of competence:

- Prepare AU projects and programmes and submit them to the Executive Council for approval
- Ensure the supervision, follow-up and evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by AU organs
- Ensure the coordination and harmonisation of AU projects and programmes
- Submit to the Executive Council, either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutive Act
- Carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of the Constitutive Act.

Each STC develops its own Rules of Procedure to define its detailed activities and functions, and submits these to the Executive Council for approval.

## Evolution

STCs were originally created under the 1991 [Treaty](#) Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty), article 25, and subsequently carried over from the Organization of African Unity (OAU) to the AU in the [Constitutive Act](#), articles 5 and 14–16, under the name Specialised Technical Committees. The STCs were not operationalised under the OAU and their functions were carried out by sectoral ministerial conferences. The Constitutive Act initially provided for seven STCs, and for the Assembly to restructure established committees or establish new ones. At its 12th Ordinary Session, held in February 2009, the Assembly reconfigured the STCs and enlarged the number to 14, to make the structure and thematic focus consistent with AUC portfolios ([Assembly/AU/Dec.227\(XII\)](#)).

In July 2011, at its 17th Ordinary Session, the Assembly requested the Commission to operationalise the STCs from January 2013 and to abolish the sectoral ministerial conferences. In June 2015, at its 25th Ordinary Session, the AU Assembly decided to empower the STCs to take decisions on issues falling under their respective competencies, except where there are attendant financial and structural implications ([Assembly/AU/Dec.582\(XXV\)](#)). In addition, the Assembly decided that the Executive Council may consider STC decisions at the request of any Member State.

## Structure

Each STC is composed of Member States' ministers and senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

## Meetings

Four of the STCs usually meet in ordinary session once a year and the other 10 usually once every two years. The four that usually meet once a year are the STCs on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment; Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration;

Defence, Safety and Security; and Justice and Legal Affairs (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.365\(XVII\)](#) of July 2011 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#) of January 2016). All STCs can also hold extraordinary sessions, in accordance with their respective Rules of Procedure.

**STC on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration**

The STC is the prime forum for African ministers responsible for finance, economic planning and integration, as well as central bank governors, to discuss matters relating to Africa’s development. In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), rule 5 of the STC’s Rules of Procedure includes following up on implementation of the integration agenda for the continent.

The STC first met in March 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year. Prior to 2017, the AU Commission and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) jointly convened the AU Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance and the annual meetings of the ECA Conference of Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development. The fifth Ordinary Session of the STC was held in a hybrid format in Lusaka, Zambia, in July 2022.

**Bureau: from May 2021**

Chairperson: Ghana	Third Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda
First Vice-Chairperson: Morocco	Rapporteur: Cameroon
Second Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho	

**STC on Social Development, Labour and Employment (STC-SDLE)**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the [Constitutive Act](#), the STC promotes and develops cooperation among African countries in the field of social development, related to the reduction of poverty, by promoting: inclusive growth and the eradication of inequality through programmes on social agenda and social protection; labour, employment, productivity and poverty alleviation; interstate cooperation; the informal economy; elimination of harmful practices and protection of vulnerable populations, including older people and disabled people; and elimination of child marriage. The STC reviews and harmonises Member States’ policies, legislation and capacity-building tools. It also coordinates Common African Positions to advance African interests, promote tripartism, freedom of association, collective bargaining and decent work. The STC also reviews and assesses progress made by Member States and Regional Economic Communities (RECs) in implementing various mechanisms, including the Joint Labour Migration Programme and instruments and policies that advance social protection.

The STC first met in April 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The [fourth](#) Ordinary Session was held by videoconference in April 2022.

**Bureau: from April 2022**

Chairperson: Uganda	Third Vice-Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)
First Vice-Chairperson: Chad	Rapporteur: Benin
Second Vice-Chairperson: Lesotho	

**STC on Health, Population and Drug Control**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), the STC reviews progress on the implementation of continental policies, strategies, programmes and decisions in its sector. The STC also identifies areas of cooperation and establishes mechanisms for regional, continental and global cooperation. It further serves to elaborate Common African Positions in its three areas, and advises relevant AU policy organs on priority programmes and their impact on improving lives.

66

The STC first met in April 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The fourth Ordinary Session was held in Cairo, Egypt, from 4 to 5 June 2022 and reconvened virtually on 14 and 21 June 2022.

**Bureau: from June 2022**

Chairperson: DR Congo	Third Vice-Chairperson: Côte d'Ivoire
First Vice-Chairperson: Tanzania	Rapporteur: consultations ongoing
Second Vice-Chairperson: Namibia	(Northern Africa)

**STC on Justice and Legal Affairs**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU **Constitutive Act**, and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC's Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC include: considering AU draft treaties and other legal instruments and submitting them to the Executive Council and Assembly for consideration and adoption; surveying international law with a view to selecting topics for codification within AU legal frameworks and submitting its recommendations to the Executive Council; and following up on issues concerning the signature, ratification/accession, domestication and implementation of OAU/AU treaties by AU Member States. All proposed legal instruments of the Union are submitted to the STC for review before submission to the Executive Council and Assembly for consideration and adoption.

The STC first met in May 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session once a year. It also meets in extraordinary session based on the needs of the Union and in accordance with its Rules of Procedure. The seventh Ordinary Session was held in June 2022.

**Bureau: from June 2022**

Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)	Third Vice-Chairperson: Zimbabwe
First Vice-Chairperson: Tanzania	Rapporteur: Gambia
Second Vice-Chairperson: DR Congo	

**STC on Youth, Culture and Sports**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU **Constitutive Act**, and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC's Rules of Procedure, the mandate of the STC includes considering progress on implementing the African Youth Charter, including the Youth Volunteer Corps, youth capacity building, and technical and vocational education and training (TVET); implementing the Charter for the African Cultural Renaissance and the Policy Framework for the Sustainable Development of Sport in Africa; establishing the Architecture for Sport Development, Architecture for Culture Development in Africa, Pan African Cultural Institute and African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC); and implementing adult education and lifelong learning.

The STC first met in October 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The third Ordinary Session was held in October 2018, and the fourth was postponed because of the COVID-19 pandemic and held in May 2023 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Bureau: from October 2018**

Chairperson: Algeria	Third Vice-Chairperson: DR Congo
First Vice-Chairperson: Zambia	Rapporteur: Uganda
Second Vice-Chairperson: Nigeria	

**STC on Public Service, Local Government, Urban Development and Decentralization**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU **Constitutive Act**, and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC’s Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC in its sectors include: developing, promoting and implementing the AU integration agenda and vision; promoting Member States’ efforts for effective governance, development and building capacity; preventing and combatting corruption; promoting post-conflict reconstruction of public services, decentralisation and local governance, and adopting innovative approaches to service delivery, including through information communications technology (ICT); and developing a mechanism for promoting sustainable human settlements.

The STC first met in November 2014 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The fourth Ordinary Session was held in August 2022 in Cairo, Egypt.

**Bureau: from August 2022**

Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)	Third Vice-Chairperson: Ghana
First Vice-Chairperson: Uganda	Rapporteur: Lesotho
Second Vice-Chairperson: Congo Republic	

**STC on Communication and Information Communications Technology**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU **Constitutive Act**, and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC’s Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC include: overseeing development and implementation of policies on access to information and freedom of expression; overseeing promotion of the capacity of African media; promoting public investments in communication and information communications technology (ICT) infrastructure services and applications, and developing common African e-strategies; discussing resource mobilisation and capacity building for implementation of the Digital Transformation Strategy for Africa; promoting public investment in ICT and digital infrastructure; and developing frameworks for ICT policy and regulation harmonisation in Africa.

The STC first met in September 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The fourth Ordinary Session was held in October 2021 by videoconference. The fifth Ordinary Session was scheduled to be held 2 to 6 October 2023 in Brazzaville, Congo.

**Bureau: from October 2021**

Chairperson: Congo Republic	Third Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda
First Vice-Chairperson: South Africa	Acting Rapporteur: Egypt
Second Vice-Chairperson: Niger	

**STC on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS)**

The main mandate of the STCDSS is to provide guidance and direction to the AUC on matters of defence and security. In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU **Constitutive Act**, the STCDSS provides policy guidance and direction for the planning and management of AU-mandated and authorised peace support operations; enhancement of the Continental Early Warning System; implementation of the Common African Defence and Security Policy, the AU Policy on Post-Conflict Stabilisation and the AU Policy Framework on Security Sector Reform; operationalisation and continuous enhancement of the African Standby Force’s (ASF’s) Planning Elements, including the ASF’s civilian, military and police

**68** components and its Rapid Deployment Capability (RDC); facilitation and coordination through AU policy organs of AU Member States' police, intelligence and other security institutions in the fight against transnational crime, illicit arms proliferation, cybercrime and terrorism; implementation of the AU Border Programme (AUBP); and any other functions and tasks as may be assigned to it by the Executive Council or the Assembly. The STCDSS meets at three levels: experts, chiefs of defence staff and ministers of defence.

The STCDSS meets in ordinary session once a year and in extraordinary session when required (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.365\(XVII\)](#)). The 15th Ordinary Session was held in May 2023 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Bureau: from February 2023**

---

Chairperson: Comoros	Third Vice-Chairperson: Burundi
First Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed	Rapporteur: Senegal
Second Vice-Chairperson: Botswana	

**STC on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment (STC-ARDWE)**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), the purpose of the STC is to work in close collaboration with AUC departments to ensure the harmonisation of AU projects and programmes, as well as coordination with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs). The STC oversees the development and implementation of continental policies, frameworks and programmes that will contribute to agricultural transformation, rural development, the blue economy and a sustainable environment in line with Agenda 2063. The STC focuses on reviewing strategic goals and identifying synergies and linkages, as well as implications for achieving the overarching goals of the Malabo Declaration on Accelerated Agricultural Growth and Transformation for Shared Prosperity and Improved Livelihoods (of June 2014); boosting the agenda for attaining food and nutrition security; reducing poverty; boosting intra-African trade; conserving Africa's wild fauna and flora; enhancing resilience to climate change and related shocks and disasters; and enhancing Africa's blue economy.

The STC first met in October 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The fourth Ordinary Session was held in December 2021. The fifth Ordinary Session is scheduled for November 2023.

**Bureau: 2021–23**

---

Chairperson: Egypt	Third Vice-Chairperson: Côte d'Ivoire
First Vice-Chairperson: Rwanda	Rapporteur: South Africa
Second Vice-Chairperson: Gabon	

**STC on Education, Science and Technology (STC-EST)**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC's Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC in its sectors include: elaborating on, adopting and monitoring implementation of the Continental Education Strategy for Africa and the Continental Strategy for Technical and Vocational Education and Training; and ensuring Member States provide education data to the Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED), which is the African Observatory for Education, and the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI). The STC is also responsible for establishing performance indicators for and receiving reports from relevant national, regional and continental agencies and institutions; monitoring

implementation of the Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024); engaging with Member States, international development partners and the African diaspora to mobilise resources; and overseeing the promotion, coordination and strengthening of programmes in response to the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

The STC-EST first met in November 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The fourth Ordinary Session was held by videoconference in August/September 2022.

**Bureau: from September 2022**

---

Chairperson: Central African Republic	Third Vice-Chairperson: Gambia
First Vice-Chairperson: Malawi	Rapporteur: Uganda
Second Vice-Chairperson: to be advised (Northern Africa)	

**STC on Trade, Industry and Minerals**

In addition to the functions provided in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC’s Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC in its sectors include formulating recommendations on continental trade, industry and mineral resources; developing programmes and projects in line with the Africa Mining Vision and the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) Action Plan; and developing common views, positions and strategies for Africa’s engagement in international trade, industry and mineral resource negotiations.

The STC first met in May 2016 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The [third](#) Ordinary Session was held in September [2021](#) by videoconference. The fourth Ordinary Session is expected to be held in October 2024 and to approve new Rules of Procedure that will see the inclusion of the tourism sector in its functions in line with Assembly decision [Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1-4\(XI\)](#) of November 2018 on institutional reform.

**Bureau: from January 2021**

---

Chair: to be appointed (Southern Africa)	Third Vice-Chair: Guinea
First Vice-Chair: Equatorial Guinea	Rapporteur: to be appointed (Northern Africa)
Second Vice-Chair: Eritrea	

**STC on Gender Equality and Women’s Empowerment**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC’s Rules of Procedure, the mandate of the STC includes advancing gender equality and women’s empowerment in Africa. The STC leads, among other things, the formulation of decisions, policies and African Common Positions; advocacy for the ratification, implementation and domestication of AU legal and policy instruments; advocacy at national, continental and global levels; fundraising in support of the AU’s gender agenda; advocacy for the protection, promotion and respect of women’s human rights; and promotion of sharing and learning of best practices among Member States.

The STC’s first Ordinary Session was held in November 2015, in Khartoum, Sudan. The STC meets once a year. The Bureau is elected every two years on a rotational basis. The sixth Ordinary Session was held in March 2022 and the seventh in November 2022.

**Bureau: from November 2022**

---

Chairperson: Uganda	Third Vice-Chairperson: Cameroon
First Vice-Chairperson: Botswana	Rapporteur: Benin
Second Vice-Chairperson: to be appointed (Northern Africa)	

**STC on Migration, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons (IDPs)**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC's Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC in its sectors include: developing and promoting evidence-based migration and mobility policies, anchored on human rights principles in the context of the Africa development agenda; promoting cooperation and strengthening mechanisms among Member States and the international community to implement the Migration Policy Framework for Africa (MPFA) and other relevant international instruments; deepening continent-to-continent migration dialogue mechanisms to dismantle organised transnational criminal activities and combat irregular migration and human trafficking; strengthening mechanisms for effective humanitarian response on the continent through establishment of an African humanitarian agency; strengthening protection and assistance for populations in need of humanitarian assistance, including through the formulation and implementation of AU guidelines; strengthening measures to popularise international humanitarian law and principled action; and discussing Africa's first comprehensive Humanitarian Policy Framework, including guidelines on disaster management, epidemic response, and the role of the African Standby Force in humanitarian and disaster situations.

The STC first met in November 2015 and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The [fourth](#) Ordinary Session was held in May 2022.

**Bureau: from May 2022**

---

Chairperson: Zambia	Third Vice-Chairperson: Tanzania
First Vice-Chairperson: Cameroon	Rapporteur: Sierra Leone
Second Vice-Chairperson: consultations ongoing (Northern Africa)	

**STC on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, and Energy (STC-TTIE)**

In addition to the functions provided for in article 15 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), and in accordance with rule 5 of the STC's Rules of Procedure, the powers and functions of the STC in its sectors include: elaborating continental policies, development strategies, regulations, standards and programmes for transport, infrastructure and energy; ensuring oversight, monitoring and evaluation of decisions; ensuring coordination of programmes and projects; and monitoring relations with international partners.

The STC first met in March 2017, in Lomé, Togo, and is scheduled to meet in ordinary session every two years. The third Ordinary Session was held in June 2021 by videoconference. The fourth Ordinary Session was scheduled for 12–15 September 2023.

**Bureau: 2021–23**

---

Chairperson: Lesotho	Third Vice-Chairperson: Benin
First Vice-Chairperson: Comoros	Rapporteur: Egypt
Second Vice-Chairperson: Congo	

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL**



## PEACE AND SECURITY COUNCIL (PSC)

The Peace and Security Council (PSC) is the main pillar of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), which is the framework for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa. It was established as a standing decision-making organ of the African Union (AU) for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts. It is also a collective security and early warning arrangement intended to facilitate timely and efficient responses to conflict and crisis situations in Africa.

The PSC was established pursuant to article 5(2) of the AU **Constitutive Act** (2000) and is specifically provided for under article 20 (bis) as inserted by article 9 of the **Protocol** on Amendments to the Constitutive Act (2003). The **Protocol** Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (PSC Protocol) was adopted on 9 July 2002 in Durban, South Africa, and entered into force in December 2003. The PSC became fully operational in early 2004. The PSC Protocol, together with the PSC Rules of Procedure, the AU Constitutive Act and the conclusions of various PSC retreats, provides operational guidance to PSC activities.

Under article 7 of the PSC Protocol, the powers of the PSC include to:

- Anticipate and prevent disputes and conflicts, as well as policies, that may lead to genocide and crimes against humanity
- Undertake peace-making and peace-building functions to resolve conflicts where they have occurred
- Authorise the mounting and deployment of peace support missions, and lay down general guidelines for the conduct of such missions, including the mandate
- Recommend to the Assembly, pursuant to article 4(h) of the AU Constitutive Act, intervention on behalf of the Union in a Member State, in respect of grave circumstances, namely war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity, as defined in relevant international instruments
- Institute sanctions whenever an unconstitutional change of government takes place in a Member State
- Implement the AU's common defence policy
- Ensure implementation of key conventions and instruments to combat international terrorism
- Promote harmonisation and coordination of efforts between the Regional Mechanisms (RMs) and the AU in the promotion of peace, security and stability in Africa
- Follow up promotion of democratic practices, good governance, the rule of law, protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and respect for the sanctity of human life and international humanitarian law
- Promote and encourage the implementation of conventions and treaties on arms control and disarmament
- Examine and take action in situations where the national independence and sovereignty of a Member State are threatened by acts of aggression, including by mercenaries
- Support and facilitate humanitarian action in situations of armed conflict or major natural disasters.

### Evolution

The PSC is the successor to the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. The Central Organ was the OAU's operational body mandated to make decisions on matters of peace and security in Africa. It was composed of nine initially and later 14 Member States. Like the PSC, the organ operated at summit, minister and ambassador levels.

## Structure

The PSC has 15 members with equal voting powers. All members are elected by the AU Executive Council and endorsed by the AU Assembly during its ordinary sessions. Ten members are elected to serve for two-year terms and five members are elected to serve for three-year terms, in order to ensure continuity. While there are no permanent members, the PSC Protocol does not prevent any member from seeking immediate re-election.

In electing PSC members, the principle of equitable regional representation and rotation is applied as follows:

- Central Africa: three seats
- Eastern Africa: three seats
- Northern Africa: two seats
- Southern Africa: three seats
- Western Africa: four seats.

Article 5(2) of the PSC Protocol outlines the criteria used in electing PSC members, which include: contribution to the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa; participation in conflict resolution, peace making and peace building at regional and continental levels; willingness and ability to take up responsibility for regional and continental conflict resolution initiatives; contribution to the Peace Fund and/or Special Fund; respect for constitutional governance, the rule of law and human rights; and commitment to AU financial obligations.

Article 8(6) of the PSC Protocol provides that the Chair shall be held in turn by the members, using the English alphabetical order for the names of the Member States.

The PSC Secretariat was established in line with article 10(4) of the PSC Protocol. It provides direct technical and operational support to the PSC and is housed within the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS) at AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Article 2(2) of the PSC Protocol provides that the PSC shall be assisted by the AU Commission, Continental Early Warning System, Panel of the Wise, African Standby Force and the Peace Fund. The PSC also works in collaboration with the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution; the UN Security Council and other similar international organisations; civil society organisations; and other AU organs, including the Pan-African Parliament and the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights.

## Meetings

The PSC meets in continuous session. All members are required to keep a permanent presence at AU Headquarters. Meetings can be held at three levels: permanent representatives, ministers, or Heads of State and Government. Article 8(2) of the PSC Protocol requires permanent representatives to meet at least twice a month and ministers and Heads of State and Government at least once a year. PSC meetings include closed sessions, open meetings and informal consultations.

PSC decisions are adopted using the principle of consensus. Where consensus is not possible, decisions on procedural matters are taken by a simple majority and on substantive matters by a two-thirds majority (PSC Protocol, article 8(13)). In line with article 8(9) of the PSC Protocol, any Member State that is party to a conflict or situation under consideration by the PSC may be invited to attend a PSC meeting but does not participate in the discussion and decision-making process relating to that particular conflict or situation.

The PSC's monthly provisional programme of work is determined by the chairperson of the month on the basis of proposals from the Chairperson of the AU Commission and PSC Members. Under article 10 of the PSC Protocol, the Chairperson of the Commission may bring to the attention of the PSC any matter that they feel deserves its attention. The inclusion of any item on the provisional agenda may not be opposed by any PSC member.

**Members<sup>1</sup>**

During the 40th Ordinary Session of the AU Executive Council, held from 2 to 3 February 2022, five PSC members were elected for a three-year term beginning on 1 April 2022 and 10 members were elected for a two-year term also beginning on 1 April 2022 (EX.CL/Dec.1167(XL)). The elected members were appointed by the AU Assembly at its 35th Ordinary Session, held from 5 to 6 February 2022 (Assembly/AU/Dec.823(XXXV)).

**Members: 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2024 (10 members serving 2-year terms)**

- Central Africa: Burundi and Congo Republic
- Eastern Africa: Tanzania and Uganda
- Northern Africa: Tunisia
- Southern Africa: South Africa and Zimbabwe
- Western Africa: Gambia, Ghana and Senegal

**Members: 1 April 2022 to 31 March 2025 (5 members serving 3-year terms)**

- Central Africa: Cameroon
- Eastern Africa: Djibouti
- Northern Africa: Morocco
- Southern Africa: Namibia
- Western Africa: Nigeria

**Previous members**

**Central Africa**

Burundi	2008–12 14–16 16–18 19–22
Cameroon	2004–08 12–14 20–22
Chad	2008–12 14–16 16–18 20–22
Congo Republic	2004–08 12–14 16–19
Equatorial Guinea	2010–13 13–16 18–20
Gabon	2004–10 18–20

**Eastern Africa**

Djibouti	2010–12 12–14 18–20 20–22
Ethiopia	2004–10 14–16 20–22
Kenya	2004–06 10–13 16–19 19–22
Rwanda	2006–12 16–18 18–20
Sudan	2004–06
Tanzania	2012–14 14–16
Uganda	2006–10 13–16 16–18

**Northern Africa**

Algeria	2004–10 13–16 16–18 19–22
Egypt	2006–08 12–14 16–19 20–22

**Note**

1 Countries that have never served on the PSC are not listed.

Libya	2004-06 10-13 14-16
Mauritania	2010-12
Morocco	2018-20
Tunisia	2008-10

#### **Southern Africa**

Angola	2012-14 18-20
Botswana	2006-08 16-18
Eswatini	2008-10
Lesotho	2004-06 12-14 19-22
Malawi	2006-08 20-22
Mozambique	2004-06 13-16 20-22
Namibia	2010-12 14-16
South Africa	2004-12 14-16 16-18
Zambia	2008-10 16-19
Zimbabwe	2010-13 18-20

#### **Western Africa**

Benin	2008-12 20-22
Burkina Faso	2006-10
Côte d'Ivoire	2010-12 12-14
Gambia	2012-14 14-16
Ghana	2004-08 20-22
Guinea	2012-14 14-16
Liberia	2018-20
Mali	2008-12
Niger	2014-16 16-18
Nigeria	2004-06 07-13 13-16 16-19 19-22
Senegal	2004-08 20-22
Sierra Leone	2016-18 18-20
Togo	2004-06 16-18 18-20

## **PSC Subsidiary Bodies**

The PSC **Protocol**, article 8(5), empowers the PSC to establish subsidiary bodies as it deems necessary and seek such military, legal and other forms of expertise as it may require. The PSC Rules of Procedure, with the necessary modifications, apply to its subsidiary bodies. The following subsidiary bodies/sub-committees are operational.

### **Committee of Experts**

The Committee of Experts was established under article 8(5) of the PSC **Protocol**. At the request of the PSC, it assists in elaborating draft PSC working documents, including the outcomes of PSC activities. The Committee is composed of 15 designated experts, each representing a PSC Member State. It is supported by officers from the PSC Secretariat.

### **Military Staff Committee**

The Military Staff Committee was established in line with the provisions of article 13(8) of the PSC **Protocol**. It advises and assists the PSC in all questions relating to military and security requirements for the promotion and maintenance of peace and security in Africa. The Protocol provides for the Committee to comprise senior military representatives from the 15 PSC

Member States, chaired by the military/defence attaché of the Member State chairing the PSC in any given month. The Committee can invite any AU Member State to its meetings to assist with its work. Rules of Procedure for the Committee are yet to be adopted.

## **PSC High-Level Panels**

### **African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan**

In October 2009, the PSC 207th Heads of State and Government meeting requested the Chairperson of the AU Commission (AUC) to establish the African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) (*PSC/AHG/COMM.1(CCVII)*). The mandate of the Panel, as set by the PSC, is to promote a regional and holistic approach to the challenges of peace, security, stability and development in the Horn of Africa. The mandate includes facilitating negotiations relating to South Sudan's independence from Sudan, including issues such as oil, security, citizenship, assets and the common border.

The AUHIP is the successor of the earlier AU High-Level Panel on Darfur (AUPD), which was established by the PSC on 21 July 2008 at its 142nd meeting (*PSC/MIN/Comm(CXLI)*). The AUPD was mandated to examine the situation in depth and submit recommendations to the AU Executive Council on issues of accountability, potentially including through truth and/or reconciliation commissions supported by the AU and the international community.

The AUHIP is chaired by Thabo Mbeki, a former President of South Africa, and includes Ramtane Lamamra, the former AU High Representative for Silencing the Guns; Abdul Mohammed, chief of staff; and Barnabas Philip Akafo, legal adviser. Initially, its other members included Abdulsalami Alhaji Abubakar, a former President of Nigeria, who has since retired, and Pierre Buyoya, a former President of Burundi, who passed away in December 2020.

The Panel works with the United Nations (UN) Special Representative for the Horn of Africa and the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) Special Envoy for Somalia, Red Sea and the Gulf of Aden. The AUC, through the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS), facilitates the Abyei Joint Oversight Committee (AJOC) and the work of the AUHIP on Abyei and contested areas of South Sudan and Sudan. The AUHIP is also supported by, amongst others, the AU Liaison Office in Sudan and the AU Liaison Office in South Sudan.

# African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA)

The African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) is a mechanism established to comprehensively address peace and security issues in a coordinated manner between the AU and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution. Established under the AU Constitutive Act (2000) and the Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (2002), APSA is built around defined structures that include the Peace and Security Council (PSC), the standing decision-making organ for peace, security and stability in Africa; AU Commission (AUC): Panel of the Wise (POW); Continental Early Warning System (CEWS); African Standby Force (ASF); and the Peace Fund. Additional components of APSA are the Military Staff Committee, a subsidiary body of the PSC; the Common African Defence and Security Policy; the Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation (FemWise-Africa), a subsidiary mechanism of the POW; and the African Union Child Protection Architecture, established by the AU Assembly in 2019 as a sub-set of APSA.

As an institutional mechanism, APSA has become the foundation of interventions in peace and security in Africa. Collaboration between the RECs and RMs on peace and security matters is guided by the [Memorandum of Understanding \(MoU\)](#) on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the AU, RECs and Coordination Mechanisms of the Regional Standby Brigades of Eastern and Northern Africa, signed in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, on 28 January 2008. One aim of the MoU is to contribute to the full operationalisation and effective functioning of APSA, which would enable the AUC and RECs/RMs to develop joint programmes and activities in the area of peace, security and stability in Africa. The Revised Protocol on Relations between the African Union and the Regional Economic Communities, which entered into force in November 2021, establishes a framework for the coordination of activities of the RECs in their contribution to realising the objectives of the AU Constitutive Act and other relevant AU legal instruments. The Revised Protocol also coordinates AU and REC policies, measures, programmes and activities with a view to avoiding duplication.

The implementation of APSA is guided by roadmaps in order to increase its impact. Under the 2016–20 Roadmap, the AU and RECs/RMs agreed to concentrate on five strategic priorities: conflict prevention, crisis and conflict management, post-conflict reconstruction and peace building, strategic security issues, and coordination and partnerships. An important aspect of the Roadmap emphasised the need to mainstream and address cross-cutting issues such as youth, gender, children in situations of conflict, human rights and climate change. When the AUC departments of Political Affairs and Peace and Security were merged into the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS) in 2021, the process of aligning APSA with the African Governance Architecture (AGA) began with the establishment of a joint AGA–APSA Secretariat.

Under the current European Union (EU) contribution agreement, EU APSA IV (2020–24), there are three strategic objectives that guide the implementation of the Programme:

1. The conflict cycle management under APSA is improved with a focus on effective Early Warning Systems and the African Standby Force
2. The effectiveness and cooperation within and around the APSA framework (including civil society organisations (CSOs)) is enhanced
3. APSA is more inclusive of youth and children.

All outputs and activities are centred on these three strategic objectives. In addition, there is a particular emphasis on complementarity and synergy amongst the APSA stakeholders in the implementation of these strategic objectives.

Information about [PAPS](#) and a list of [Special](#) Envoys and Representatives appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission are in the AUC chapter of this book.

Panel of the Wise

Purpose

The Panel of the Wise (POW) is one of the critical pillars of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). Article 11 of the Protocol establishing the PSC set up a five-person panel of “highly respected African personalities from various segments of society who have made outstanding contributions to the cause of peace, security and development on the continent” with the task “to support the efforts of the PSC and those of the Chairperson of the Commission, particularly in the area of conflict prevention”. The mandate of the Panel is to:

- Advise the Chairperson of the PSC and the Chairperson of the Commission on all issues pertaining to the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability in Africa
- Undertake all such actions deemed appropriate to support the efforts of the Council and those of the Chairperson of the Commission for the prevention of conflicts
- When necessary, and in the form it considers most appropriate, pronounce itself on any issue relating to the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability in Africa
- Carry out conflict mediation and broker peace agreements between warring parties
- Help the Commission in mapping out threats to peace and security by providing regular advice and analysis, and requesting the Commission to deploy fact-finding missions or mediation teams to specific countries.

Meetings

The Panel of the Wise meets as often as required but is mandated to meet at least three times a year to deliberate on the peace and security situation on the continent, including providing horizon-scanning briefings to the PSC, setting its programme of work and identifying regions or countries to undertake prevention and good offices engagements. The Panel also organises periodic workshops and commissions thematic research on issues relating to conflict prevention and management to facilitate the production of thematic reports, which are submitted to the PSC and Assembly for endorsement.

Members

The five members of the Panel are appointed by the AU Assembly following recommendations by the Chairperson of the Commission after consultations with Member States. Members of the Panel are mandated to serve three-year terms, renewable once. Members cannot hold political office at the time of their appointment or throughout the duration of their term on the Panel. Each member is drawn from one of the AU’s five regions. The Modalities for the Functioning of the Panel of the Wise provide for a chairperson who is elected on a rotational basis for a one-year term.

Panel Members

Since 2007, there have been five Panels. Most of the members of the fifth Panel were appointed by the AU Assembly in February 2022 (Assembly/AU/Dec.824(XXXV)) and they held their inaugural meeting from 28 to 29 March 2022 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Fifth Panel: February 2022 to February 2025

- Central Africa: Domitien Ndayizeye, a former President of Burundi (Chair)
- Eastern Africa: Effie Owuor, a former Justice of the Court of Appeal of Kenya
- Northern Africa: Amr Mahmoud Abu Zaid Moussa, Egypt, a former Secretary-General of the League of Arab States (re-appointed)
- Southern Africa: Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, a former Deputy President of South Africa and a former Executive Director of UN Women (appointed by the Executive Council in July 2022)
- Western Africa: Babacar Kanté, a former Vice-President of the Constitutional Court of Senegal

## Friends of the Panel of the Wise

During the July 2010 AU Summit in Kampala, Uganda, the Assembly supported enhancing the Panel's capacity by establishing a group of 'Friends of the Panel of the Wise' (*Assembly/AU/Dec.310(XV)*). The Friends of the Panel of the Wise is composed of outgoing members of the Panel of the Wise who are tasked to support the incoming Panel in its activities, such as fact-finding missions, engagement in formal negotiations and follow-up on recommendations. The Friends enjoy the same privileges and entitlements as the Panel members.

## Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise)

The Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) was established through a decision of the Assembly in May 2013 (*Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXI)*). PanWise fosters coordination and collaboration between the PSC, the Panel of the Wise and similar structures within the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) to promote a more concerted and inclusive approach to preventive diplomacy, mediation and peaceful resolution of disputes within the context of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). The umbrella network brings together as core members the Panel of the Wise, Friends of the Panel of the Wise and its existing and future counterparts at the RECs/RMs. These include the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) Committee of Elders; the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Council of the Wise; the East African Community (EAC) Panel of Eminent Persons; the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Mediation Reference Group and Panel of Elders; the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) Roster of Mediators; and the East African Standby Force (EASF) Panel of Elders. Secretariats of the RECs/RMs that are yet to establish and operationalise similar structures are part of the network. The network also includes institutions such as national infrastructures for peace, partners and personalities working on conflict prevention and mediation, for example, former African Heads of State and African mediation associations. Where necessary, the AU Chairperson, AU Special Envoys and Representatives, Chief Mediators and their mediation teams are invited to participate in the network's activities.

## Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation (FemWise-Africa)

A subsidiary mechanism of the Panel of the Wise, FemWise-Africa is a network of African women in conflict prevention and mediation. It was officially established in line with Assembly decision *21(XXIX)* of July 2017. The network brings together African women from various backgrounds, professional experiences and areas of expertise who are or have been engaged in conflict prevention and Track 1, 2 and/or 3 (official, unofficial and/or individual) mediation efforts. The network provides a platform for strategic advocacy, capacity building and networking aimed at actualising the commitment to women's inclusion in peace making in Africa. It encourages the promotion of women in conflict prevention and mediation across all levels, especially at grass roots, with the objective of contributing to gender-sensitive and inclusive approaches.

The FemWise-Africa structure includes a steering committee, assembly and secretariat. The Steering Committee is presided over by two **chairpersons**, including a female member of the Panel of the Wise. The Steering Committee provides strategic guidance to the Secretariat; reflects on the Network's activities, including inputs on the annual work plan and review; and approves membership accreditation applications. The Assembly comprises all members of the network, which as of March 2023 stood at 462 members.

The Secretariat is located within the Panel of the Wise Secretariat, in the Mediation and Dialogue Division of the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS). The Secretariat coordinates, harmonises and monitors the activities of the network through



relevant structures within PAPS and through PanWise to the Panel of the Wise. The Secretariat also manages the network's relations with other pillars of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), the African Governance Architecture (AGA) and Gender Architecture, as well as other relevant stakeholders, including training, research and policy institutions.

## Network of African Youth in Mediation (WiseYouth)

WiseYouth was established through AU Assembly decision 824(XXXV) of February 2022 as the third subsidiary mechanism of the AU Panel of the Wise. It forms part of a holistic set of mechanisms to promote multi-stakeholder engagement in conflict resolution on the continent and complements existing efforts of the AU Youth for Peace Programme. In line with the modalities for the operationalisation of WiseYouth, the specific objectives of the Network are to enhance the capacities of youth on mediation to facilitate their operational readiness for deployment; roster youth with expertise on diverse thematic issues on mediation; and deploy youth to lead, support and implement dialogue and mediation interventions at national, regional and continental levels.

WiseYouth comprises 15 young African women and men (three from each of the five regions of Africa) with expertise on diverse thematic issues on mediation, who are mandated to serve three-year terms. The Network has a two-pronged governance structure, the Steering Committee and Advisory Council, with the AU and regional RECs/RMs Secretariat providing cross-cutting support for the coordination and implementation of the mandate.

Key activities and interventions of the Network include advocacy to stakeholders at strategic levels to ensure increased participation of youth as leaders, partners and implementers of mediation processes; capacity building, including training, mentorship, coaching and peer learning; experience sharing and documentation on best practices and challenges of youth in mediation processes; and coordination and collaboration with youth mediator networks. The Network provides periodic reports of its activities and interventions to the PanWise and Panel at least twice a year and shall report through the Panel to the PSC and AU Assembly.

## Continental Early Warning System (CEWS)

The Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) was established in line with the PSC Protocol, article 12, as one of the pillars of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). The main objective of CEWS is to anticipate and prevent conflicts on the continent, and to provide timely information about evolving violent conflicts, based on specifically developed and evolving indicators. The objective is achieved through monitoring and information gathering, provision of data-driven analysis and engaging decision makers through different products.

The CEWS mode of operation includes the AU-PAPS (Political Affairs, Peace and Security Department) situation room, regional/country desk officers (analysts), the observation and monitoring centres of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)/Regional Mechanisms (RMs), engagement with decision makers, as well as collaboration and coordination with different stakeholders.

The situation room, located at the AU Commission (AUC) in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, serves as the hub of CEWS and operates 24 hours a day, including weekends and holidays. Its main task is information monitoring and data collection on simmering, potential, actual and post-conflict developments. This facilitates strategic analysis aimed at informing decision makers about prevailing and structural dynamics as well as options for response to prevent and/or mitigate conflicts in Africa.

To further efforts toward the prevention of structural conflict, in collaboration with the RECs and relevant AUC departments, CEWS developed the Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework (CSCPF). The Framework has two tools – the Country Structural Vulnerability and Resilience Assessment (CSVRA) and the Country Structural Vulnerability Mitigation Strategies

(CSVMS) – that aim to strengthen the capacity of Member States to identify and address structural vulnerabilities at an early stage and build more resilient and prosperous nations.

The PSC **Protocol**, article 12, also provides for coordination and collaboration with international organisations, research centres, academic institutions and non-governmental organisations (NGOs) to facilitate the functioning of CEWS. The Framework for the Operationalisation of CEWS, adopted by the Executive Council in 2007, stresses the importance of collaboration with civil society organisations (CSOs) and conflict prevention as a prerequisite to achieving peace, security and stability in Africa.

The operationalisation of CEWS has included the development and implementation of different methods, processes and systems that ensure the collection, analysis and dissemination of early warning information on current and potential conflicts.

CEWS provides information about potential threats to peace and security on the continent through the production of early warning reports and regular horizon-scanning briefings to the PSC, as well as strategic briefings by the Commissioner for Political Affairs, Peace and Security and members of the PSC.

To strengthen the relationship with the RECs and RMs, as well as to enhance the Commission's role in the areas of peace and security and conflict prevention across Africa, CEWS provides technical support to the RECs/RMs. Regular technical meetings and joint early warning reports are now avenues for discussing substantive issues with the early warning mechanisms of the RECs/RMs. In addition, as part of efforts to ensure effective conflict prevention efforts at national levels, CEWS provides support to Member States for the establishment and operationalisation of national infrastructures for peace.

## Peace Fund

### Purpose

The AU Peace Fund was established as an autonomous fund in accordance with article 21 of the **Protocol** Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union (2002). It was originally created in June 1993 (**AHG/DECL.3 (XXIX)**) by the Organization of African Unity (OAU, the AU's predecessor). The purpose of the Peace Fund is to mobilise and pool resources from AU Member States and other partners to finance the Union's operational peace and security activities and to serve as a focused, predictable, sustainable, flexible and responsive resource for the Union's support to eligible operational activities in the areas of conflict prevention, mediation, institutional capacity, peace support operations and any other relevant activities in the area of peace and security in Africa.

The Fund is part of the broader African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) that, together with the Peace and Security Council (PSC), African Standby Force (ASF), Military Staff Committee, Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) and Panel of the Wise (POW), works to support the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts and facilitates timely and effective responses to conflict and crisis situations in Africa.

### Governance Structure

The establishment of clear rules and criteria on what activities can be financed and which entities can access the Peace Fund is essential to maintaining the Fund's overall effectiveness and impact. The Fund was formally established with enhanced governance, oversight, accountability, fiduciary rules and procedures based on core African ownership with enhanced advisory support and oversight from contributing partners. The governance of the Peace Fund is structured as follows:

- Peace and Security Council (PSC): makes decisions on peace support operations, mediation and preventive diplomacy to guide the Peace Fund's financing priorities.

- Board of Trustees: holds a position of fiduciary responsibility towards the Fund and therefore plays an oversight and monitoring role towards the Fund for AU policy organs. This includes making recommendations to the relevant policy organs on the Fund’s budget for each financial year, including advising on a level of the Crisis Reserve Facility, and considering internal and external audit reports and financial reports of the Fund.
- Executive Management Committee (EMC): the Chairperson of the Commission, Deputy Chairperson and Commissioner for Political Affairs, Peace and Security are members of the EMC. The Chairperson chairs the EMC and the Director of the Peace Fund Secretariat serves on the EMC in an advisory capacity (non-voting). The EMC’s primary function is to exercise executive management and oversight of the Fund and be responsible for directing its activities.
- Independent Evaluation Group (IEG): provides periodic reviews and evaluations on the use, impact, speed and appropriateness of the Fund’s activities and examines performance and financial reports on its use in order to ensure accountability. The IEG’s core functions are to assess the overall impact of the Fund against stated objectives and review performance and management of the Fund, including reporting and evaluation of results achieved. The IEG is appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC and reports directly to the Board of Trustees.
- The Fund Manager(s): perform(s) fund administration, investment, accounting and reporting on behalf of the Fund’s Secretariat.
- Secretariat: reports to the Chairperson of the AUC and is responsible for the overall management and administration of the Fund. Under the authority of the Chief Controlling Officer (Deputy Chairperson), the Secretariat handles the day-to-day operations of the Fund in close collaboration with the Chief Finance Officer (Directorate of Finance at AUC).

Operationalisation

The operationalisation of the Fund is predicated upon provisions of AU Assembly decisions, most notably the 605th Kigali decision ([Assembly/AU/Dec.605\(XXVII\)](#)), including that:

- The AUC should put in place strong oversight and accountability mechanisms for ensuring the effective and prudent use of resources
- The AUC should complete the ongoing institutional reforms to ensure more effective attainment of the objectives of the African Union and prudent use of all resources
- The Peace Fund shall be endowed with US\$325 million, rising to US\$400 million of Member States’ contributions
- The Chairperson of the Commission to implement all aspects related to the operationalisation of the Peace Fund, in particular, the legal, operational and financial rules and regulations.

Balance of the Revitalised Peace Fund: April 2023<sup>2</sup>

AU Peace Fund Balance: 30 April 2023	US\$
Assessed Member State contributions to the Revitalised Peace Fund	300,247,546.30
Voluntary contributions from Senegal	499,643.45
Proceeds from the Legacy Peace Fund	25,032,053.75
Interest earned on investments on fixed deposit	16,904,183.52
Interest from fund managers	5,909,158.03
<b>Funds of the Revitalised Peace Fund at 30 April 2023</b>	<b>348,592,585.05</b>

Note

2 A total of US\$147,868,711.44 has been received by the fund managers for investment purposes.

In February 2023, the AU Assembly approved the immediate use of the Peace Fund and its Crisis Reserve Facility (CRF) specifically to support the deployment and operations of the East African Community (EAC) Regional Force in eastern DR Congo and to fill the financial gap in the African Union Transition Mission in Somalia (ATMIS). The Assembly directed the AUC to work out detailed modalities and steps for the immediate utilisation of the fund, in accordance with the AU Financial Rules (*Assembly/AU/Dec.842(XXXVI)*).

For more information about financing of the Union, see <https://au.int/en/aureforms/financing>.

**African Standby Force (ASF)**

The *Protocol* Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (2002, article 13(1) and (2)) provides for an African Standby Force (ASF) to enable the PSC to perform its responsibilities with respect to the deployment of peace support operations (PSOs) under article 4(h) and (j) of the AU *Constitutive Act* (2000). The same provisions call for the ASF to be multidimensional and composed of pledged capabilities comprising military, police and civilian components on standby in their countries of origin, ready for rapid deployment (PSC Protocol (2002), article 13(3), (4) and (5)) to perform:

- Observation and monitoring missions
- Other types of peace support missions
- Intervention in a Member State in respect of grave circumstances or at the request of a Member State in order to restore peace and security
- Prevention of a dispute or conflict escalating
- Peace building, including post-conflict disarmament and demobilisation
- Humanitarian assistance
- Any other functions mandated by the PSC or AU Assembly.

In December 2020, the AU Assembly declared the ASF fully operational and directed the PSC to use its framework in mandating and authorising AU peace support operations. The Assembly also decided to dissolve the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC). (See *Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1(XIV)* and *Ext/Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XIV)* of December 2020.)

To facilitate the operation of the ASF, several support structures form part of the ASF framework, including: Continental Planning Elements (PLANELMs) represented by the Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD) within the AU Commission; regional PLANELMs in the five Regional Economic Communities/Regional Mechanisms (RECs/RMs) of the ASF; Continental Logistics Base (CLB) in Douala, Cameroon; and five Regional Logistics Depots (RLDs). A Regional Standby Force six-month rostering and scheduling system (in the English alphabetical order) began in January 2017, in line with the Declaration of the ninth Ordinary Session of the Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS) that was held in June 2016.

The five ASF RECs/RMs are:

**Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) Standby Force**

Angola (also Southern)	Chad	Gabon
Burundi (also Eastern)	Congo Republic	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cameroon	DR Congo (also Southern)	
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

**Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF)**

Burundi (also Central)	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	Observer since April 2013:
Ethiopia	Somalia	South Sudan

**North African Regional Capability (NARC) Standby Force**

Algeria	Libya	Sahrawi Republic
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia

**Southern African Development Community (SADC) Standby Force**

Angola (also Central)	Madagascar	South Africa
Botswana	Malawi	Tanzania
DR Congo (also Central)	Mauritius	Zambia
Eswatini	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Lesotho	Namibia	

**Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) Standby Force (ESF)**

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

The five ASF regions and PLANELMs of ECCAS, ECOWAS, EASF, NARC and SADC coordinate their activities with the AU via their REC liaison offices at AU Headquarters.

In February 2020, the AU Assembly called for the establishment of a special unit within the ASF for combatting terrorism (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.753\(XXXIII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.754\(XXXIII\)Annex](#)). Subsequently, the third Extraordinary [Session](#) of the STCDSS, held on 30 January 2021, adopted the AU Doctrine on Peace Support Operations, which highlights that the ASF is a framework and tool for the implementation of AU PSOs. The Doctrine will serve as the basis for the development of the ASF concept and align it to address current conflict trends and trajectories.

**Peace Support Operations**

The PSC [Protocol](#) (2002) provides for peace support operations (PSOs) to be a function and tool of the PSC. Article 7(1) gives the PSC powers to “authorize the mounting and deployment of peace support missions” and outlines general guidelines for the conduct of such operations. AU PSOs are also authorised by the UN Security Council in accordance with [chapter VIII](#), article 53(1) of the UN Charter.<sup>3</sup>

The AU Commission’s Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD), also referred to as the African Standby Force Continental Planning Element, was set up in line with article 13 of the PSC Protocol (2002), and the Policy Framework on the Establishment of the African Standby Force and the Military Staff Committee (2004, article 18). PSOD is one of the six divisions within the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS). Its primary functions are to plan, launch, sustain and liquidate PSOs mandated by the PSC and/or the Assembly.

Fourteen AU-mandated PSOs have been deployed since 2003, as well as four AU-authorised PSOs. In addition, two humanitarian missions have been authorised to support efforts to contain the Ebola virus pandemic in West Africa and DR Congo. The PSOs have varied in nature, personnel strength, duration and budget.

**Note**

3 PSC communiqués can be found at [www.peaceau.org](http://www.peaceau.org) under the ‘PSC’ tab. UN Security Council resolutions can be found at [www.un.org](http://www.un.org) under the ‘Documents’ tab.

Most PSO mandates are renewed periodically and may be revised if required. Funding arrangements vary between missions and include a mix of sources, such as the AU Peace Fund, as well as support from international bilateral and multilateral partners and, in some cases, UN trust funds or UN assessed contributions.

## African Union Transition Mission in Somalia (ATMIS)

Headquarters: Mogadishu, Somalia  
Rear Support Office  
Nairobi, Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 20 721 6710  
or +254 (0) 42 350 6779 (Kenya)

Website: <https://atmis-au.org>

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/atmis.somalia](https://www.facebook.com/atmis.somalia)

Twitter: [@atmis\\_somalia](https://twitter.com/atmis_somalia)

Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AUC and Head of ATMIS:

Mohammed El-Amine Souef, Comoros (appointed in September 2022)

The PSC decided in March 2022 to authorise ATMIS to replace the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) from 1 April 2022, guided by the Somali Transition Plan (STP), which outlines the process towards the gradual handover of security responsibilities to the Somali Security Forces by December 2024 (PSC/PR/COMM.1068(2022)). AMISOM was first established by the PSC on 19 January 2007 (PSC/PR/Comm(LXIX)) and was authorised by the UN Security Council (1744 (2007)). The UN Security Council endorsed the reconfiguring of AMISOM into ATMIS for an initial period of 12 months (resolution 2628 of 31 March 2022), subsequently extended to 30 June 2023 (resolution 2670 of 21 December 2022), then to 31 December 2023 (resolution 2687 of 27 June 2023).

The mandate of ATMIS is to:

- Degrade Al Shabaab and other terrorist groups
- Provide security to population centres and open the main supply routes
- Develop the capacity of the Somali Security Forces to enable them to take over security responsibilities by the end of the transition period (December 2024)
- Support peace and reconciliation efforts of the Federal Government of Somalia (FGS)
- Help develop the capacity of the security, justice and local authority institutions of the FGS and Federal Member States.

The PSC endorsed the AU–FGS Joint Concept of Operations and decided, amongst other things, that ATMIS would comprise military, police and civilian components; the military component maintain the AMISOM size of 18,586 troops, and that the first drawdown of 2000 troops take place by 31 December 2022; the police component maintain the AMISOM strength of 1040 until the drawdown and liquidation of the mission by 31 December 2024; the mission be headed by a Special Representative of the Chairperson of the AU Commission; and the Force Commander come from the largest troop-contributing country.

In November 2022, the PSC confirmed support of an FGS request to extend the drawdown of 2000 troops from 31 December 2022 to 30 June 2023, while reconfirming commitment to maintaining the ATMIS exit date of 31 December 2024 (see PSC communiqué 1121 of 11 November 2022 and UN Security Council resolution 2670 of 21 December 2022; see also PSC communiqué 1143 of 7 March 2023). Also see PSC communiqué 1173 of 14 September 2023 regarding the timing of withdrawal of troops and other matters.

## Sub-Regional Security Arrangements

### Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) against Boko Haram

Headquarters: N'Djamena, Chad

Website: <https://mnjtffmm.org>

Facebook: @HQmnjtf

Twitter: @MNJTFOfficial

Force Commander: Major General Abdul Khalifah Ibrahim, Nigeria (since August 2021)

The PSC decided on 29 January 2015 to **authorise** the deployment of the Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) following a request from the Lake Chad Basin Commission (LCBC) Member States (Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria) and Benin. The **Force** was authorised for an initial 12 months, renewable, with a mandate to: create a safe and secure environment in the areas affected by the activities of Boko Haram and other terrorist groups; facilitate the implementation of overall stabilisation programmes by the LCBC Member States and Benin in the affected areas; and facilitate, within the limit of its capabilities, humanitarian operations and the delivery of assistance to the affected populations (see **PSC/AHG/2.(CDLXXXIV)** of 29 January 2015 and **Assembly/AU/Dec.558(XXIV)** of 30–31 January 2015).

As of March 2023, the MNJTF had a strength of 16,080 personnel, including a senior police adviser to the Commander MNJTF and 99 military staff officers (MSOs) at Headquarters. An AU Mission Support Team (MST) manages delivery of the AU additional support to the Force as well as advising the Commander MNJTF on human rights and humanitarian coordination issues.

The AU and its partners, in particular the European Union (EU), provide additional financial and logistical support to the MNJTF in line with communiqué **PSC/PR/2.(CDLXXXIX)** of 3 March 2015 (PSC 489th meeting), in which the PSC requested the Commission to take all necessary steps in support of the full operationalisation of the MNJTF and within the framework of the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) and the Support Implementation Agreement (SIA). At the AU Commission, there is a dedicated MNJTF Strategic Support Cell that interacts with the Force, the LCBC and partners to ensure smooth implementation of the AU's additional support to MNJTF.

On 12 December 2022, the 1126th PSC meeting further renewed the mandate of the MNJTF for 12 months, effective 1 February 2023 (see **PSC/PR/COMM.1126.2 (2022)**).

### G5 Sahel Joint Force (FC–G5S)

The Group of Five Sahel States (G5 Sahel) was established in December 2014 to address the impact of terrorism and transnational organised crime. As part of the fight against terrorism and organised crime and for the management of the security situation in the Sahel, the Joint Force, or Force Conjointe, of the G5 Sahel (FC–G5S) was deployed in accordance with the Communiqué of the 679th meeting of the PSC (**PSC/PR/COMM(DCLXXIX)** of 13 April 2017). UN Security Council resolution **2359** of 21 June 2017 welcomed the deployment of the FC–G5S throughout the territories of its contributing countries, with up to 5000 military, police and civilian personnel. The PSC has authorised renewal of the mandate of the Joint Force several times, including for 12 months from 13 July 2021 (**PSC/PR/COMM.1006(2021)**); see also **Assembly/AU/Dec.792(XXXIII)** of February 2020).

The G5 Sahel group originally comprised Burkina Faso, Chad, Mali, Mauritania and Niger. Mali withdrew in June 2022. A G5 Sahel Extraordinary Summit of Heads of State held in February 2023 in N'Djamena, Chad, was attended by Chad, Mauritania, Niger and Burkina Faso. In the Summit **communiqué**, leaders “reaffirmed their desire to preserve and consolidate this important framework for cooperation and coordination between the four countries”.

For more information, see the G5 Sahel (French language) website [www.g5sahel.org](http://www.g5sahel.org). For the most recent PSC communiqués, see the AU website [www.peaceau.org](http://www.peaceau.org).

### **Southern African Development Community Mission in Mozambique (SAMIM)**

Facebook: @SADC Mission In Mozambique - SAMIM

SAMIM was **deployed** on 15 July 2021 following approval by the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Extraordinary Summit of Heads of State and Government held in Maputo, Mozambique, in June 2021, as a regional **response** to support Mozambique in combatting terrorism and acts of violent extremism in its Cabo Delgado Province.

The AU Peace and Security Council (PSC), at its 1062nd meeting, endorsed the deployment of SAMIM within the framework of the African Standby Force (ASF) (see [PSC/PR/COMM.2/1062](#) of January 2022 and [PSC/MIN/COMM.1119](#) of November 2022). In February 2023, the AU Assembly commended SADC for its deployment and reaffirmed its continued support of SAMIM in support of the Mozambique Government's fight against terrorism ([Assembly/AU/Dec.842\(XXXVI\)](#)).

### **East African Community Regional Force (EACRF) in Eastern DR Congo**

Facebook: @East African Community Regional Force - DRC

**Agreement** between the East African Community (EAC) and DR Congo to deploy a joint regional force in eastern DR Congo to fight negative forces was signed in September 2022. The Agreement envisaged an initial deployment of EACRF troops, led by DR Congo armed forces, for six months. As of April 2023, DR Congo had agreed to retain EACRF but terms of the mission were to be re-negotiated. Troops from Kenya were deployed in November 2022 and following that from Burundi, Uganda and South Sudan.

The AU Peace and Security Council (PSC) endorsed the outcomes of the third meeting of the EAC Heads of State, held in June 2022, to deploy a regional force to stabilise the security situation in eastern DR Congo, and the communiqué of the 22nd Ordinary **Summit** of the EAC Heads of State, held in July 2022 ([PSC/PR/COMM.1103](#) of 31 August 2022). The PSC also reaffirmed the significance of cooperation, coordination and complementarity of efforts between the UN Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO), Armed Forces of DR Congo (FARDC), Burundi National Defence Force (FDN), Uganda People's Defence Forces (UPDF) and the EAC Regional Force.

In February 2023, the PSC welcomed the EACRF deployment and decided to support its operations ([PSC/HoSG/COMM.1140](#)). The AU Assembly also endorsed the deployment of the East African Community Regional Force and requested the AU Commission to implement PSC Communiqué **1140**, particularly the revitalisation of the Framework Agreement and utilisation of the AU Peace Fund to support the EACRF deployment and operations ([Assembly/AU/Dec.842\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2023).

### **African Union Monitoring, Verification and Compliance Mission (AU-MVCM) in Mekelle**

Headquarters: Mekelle, Ethiopia

Following the signing of the Permanent Cessation of Hostilities Agreement (COHA) between Ethiopia and the Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF) on 2 November 2022 in Pretoria, South Africa, the African Union launched the Mission on 29 December 2022 with a six-month mandate and **deployed** in January 2023. Pursuant to article 11 of the Permanent COHA, the Parties agreed for the AU to establish a monitoring, verification and compliance mechanism composed of a team of 10 African experts from Kenya, Nigeria and South Africa. Both Parties also deployed one liaison officer each.



The AU-MVCM is managed and coordinated on a day-to-day basis by the AU Monitoring, Verification and Compliance Strategic Coordination Cell under the Conflict Management Directorate within the AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS). The Mission reports to the Joint Committee of representatives from the AUC, Government of Ethiopia, TPLF and Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD). The Committee is responsible to the AU High-Level Panel (for the AU-led peace process in Ethiopia) for the implementation of the mandate of the AU-MVCM. Three eminent Africans were appointed to the High-Level Panel by the AUC Chairperson: Olusegun Obasanjo, former President of Nigeria and AU High Representative for the Horn of Africa (appointed in August 2021); Uhuru Kenyatta, former President of Kenya; and Phumzile Mlambo-Ngcuka, former Deputy President of South Africa and a Member of the AU Panel of the Wise (appointed in July 2022).

For more information, see PSC communiqués at [www.peaceau.org](http://www.peaceau.org), including [PSC/PR/COMM.1045\(2021\)](#) of 8 November 2021 and [PSC/PR/COMM.1120.2\(2022\)](#) of 9 November 2022.

## Previous Operations

### African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM)

AMISOM was established by the PSC in January 2007 to support the transitional federal institutions in Somalia in their efforts towards dialogue and reconciliation; facilitate humanitarian assistance; and create conditions conducive for long-term stabilisation, reconstruction and development. The Mission was initially deployed in Mogadishu for six months and its mandate was subsequently extended and expanded. In July 2017, the PSC endorsed a gradual and phased reduction and reorganisation of AMISOM's uniformed personnel. This aimed to provide a greater support role for the Somali National Security Forces to progressively take over primary security responsibility from AMISOM leading up to 2021 and towards achieving the objectives of the Somali Transition Plan (STP) ([PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCC\)](#)). The Mission ended on 31 March 2022 and was succeeded by the African Union Transition Mission in Somalia (ATMIS). (See PSC Communiqué [1068](#) of 8 March 2022 and UN Security Council resolution [2628](#) of 31 March 2022).

### African Union Technical Support Team to Gambia (AUTSTG)

AUTSTG was deployed by the AU Commission in September 2018 to support Gambia's political transition (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(DCXCIV\)](#) of June 2017). The PSC approved the deployment of a 10-member team led by the AU High Representative for Mali and Sahel. The mission ended on 31 December 2020 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(CMXLII\)](#) of August 2020).

### African Union Human Rights Observers and Military Experts Mission in Burundi

The deployment of human rights observers (HROs) and military experts in Burundi was authorised by the PSC in 2015 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.2\(DXV\)](#) of 13 June 2015 and [PSC/PR/COMM.\(DLI\)](#) of 17 October 2015). The PSC decided in 2021 to end the mandate of the Mission on 31 May 2021 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.3\(CMXCIII\)](#) of 27 April 2021).

### African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur (UNAMID)

UNAMID was a joint AU–UN peace support mission mounted in response to the continuing violence in Sudan's Darfur region. It was jointly established by the AU Peace and Security Council (PSC) and the UN Security Council (UNSC) in June 2007, and superseded the AU Mission in Sudan ([PSC/PR/Comm\(LXXIX\)](#) and UNSC resolution [1769](#) (2007)). UNAMID completed its mandate on 31 December 2020. A UN political mission was established to support the transition in Sudan (see <https://unitams.unmissions.org>).

### **Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA)**

The PSC authorised the establishment of the Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA) in November 2011 (see [PSC/PR/COMM.\(CCCXXI\)](#); also see [PSC/PR/COMM\(DCCLXXII\)](#) of 18 May 2018 and [PSC/COMM.\(DCCXCV\)](#) of 20 September 2018).

### **African Union-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic (MISCA)**

MISCA was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/PR/COMM.2 \(CCCLXXXV\)](#) of 19 July 2013 and endorsed and authorised by UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution [2127](#) (of 5 December 2013). It was the successor to the earlier Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic (MICOPAX). MISCA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) on 15 September 2014 (UNSC resolution [2149](#) of 10 April 2014).

### **African Union-led International Support Mission in Mali (AFISMA)**

AFISMA was a joint AU operation with the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), mandated by PSC Communiqué [PSC/AHG/COMM/2.\(CCCLIII\)](#) of 25 January 2013. AFISMA was also mandated by UN Security Council (UNSC) resolution [2085](#) (of 20 December 2012). AFISMA transferred its authority to the UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA) on 1 July 2013 (UNSC resolution [2100](#) of April 2013). See UNSC resolution [2690](#) of June 2023 regarding termination of MINUSMA's mandate.

### **African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES)**

MAES was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/MIN/Comm.1\(LXXVII\)](#) of 9 May 2007, which authorised the deployment of the Mission following elections of the Island Governors in Comoros. The Mission's mandate was revised in October 2007 and extended for six months.

### **African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros (AMISEC)**

AMISEC was an AU-mandated mission established by PSC Communiqué [PSC/PR/Comm.1\(XLVII\)](#) of 21 March 2006, at the request of the President of Comoros, to provide a secure environment for the 2006 elections. AMISEC was mandated until 9 June 2006. In addition, Democracy in Comoros was a short AU-authorised mission in 2008.

### **African Union Mission in Sudan (AMIS)**

PSC Communiqué [PSC/AHG/Comm.\(X\)](#) of 25 May 2004 authorised the deployment of an AU-mandated mission to monitor the 2004 Humanitarian Ceasefire Agreement between parties to the conflict in Sudan. [PSC/PR/Comm\(XVII\)](#) of 20 October 2004 transformed AMIS into a full peacekeeping mission (AMIS II). The Mission was merged with the UN Mission in Sudan (UNMIS) in December 2007 to become the joint AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID).

### **African Union Mission in Burundi (AMIB)**

AMIB was mandated in 2003 by the OAU Central Organ of the Mechanism for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution, which operated pending the creation of the PSC (see [Central Organ/MEC/AMB/Comm.\(XCI\)](#) of 2 April 2003). From June 2004, AMIB was succeeded by UN missions.

## Other Bodies Related to the PSC

### **African Union Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG)**

The PSSG was launched in June 2013, under the auspices of the Peace Support Operations Division (PSOD) of the AUC Peace and Security Department (PSD; from 2021, the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS)), to provide strategic and technical advice and support to the Head of PSOD on police matters in the context of AU-led peace support operations. The PSSG consists of technical experts drawn from AU Member States. It was endorsed by the eighth Ordinary Session of the Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security (STCDSS), held on 15 May 2015 in Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe.

The PSSG was established as a specialised police advisory body to the AU in all matters relating to the police and policing in AU-mandated peace support operations and special operations. The PSSG has helped in developing police strategic and guidance instruments, including the policy for police in international peacekeeping, which was endorsed by the STCDSS.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION**

# AFRICAN UNION COMMISSION (AUC)

PO Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
W21K19  
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 7700  
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 7844  
Email: [DIC@africa-union.org](mailto:DIC@africa-union.org)  
Website: [www.au.int](http://www.au.int)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionCommission](https://www.facebook.com/AfricanUnionCommission)

Twitter: [@\\_AfricanUnion](https://twitter.com/_AfricanUnion)

Instagram: [@africanunion\\_official](https://www.instagram.com/africanunion_official)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/AUCommission](https://www.youtube.com/AUCommission)

Threads: [@africanunion\\_official](https://www.threads.net/@africanunion_official)

The AU Commission (AUC) is the African Union's secretariat. Its functions, as set out in article 3 of the Statute of the Commission, include:

- Representing the AU and defending its interests under the guidance of, and as mandated by, the AU policy organs
- Initiating proposals to be submitted to the AU's policy organs, as well as implementing decisions taken by them
- Acting as the custodian of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) and all other OAU/AU legal instruments
- Liaising closely with the AU organs to guide, support and monitor the AU's performance to ensure conformity and harmony with agreed policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Providing operational support for all AU organs
- Assisting Member States in implementing the AU's programmes
- Drafting AU Common Positions and coordinating Member States' actions in international negotiations
- Managing the AU statutory budget and resources
- Elaborating, promoting, coordinating and harmonising the AU's programmes and policies with those of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)
- Ensuring gender mainstreaming in all AU programmes and activities
- Taking action, as delegated by the AU policy organs.

## Evolution

The Commission was established under article 5 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#) (Organs of the AU). It replaced the OAU General Secretariat. In October 2020, the Executive Council provisionally adopted amendments to the Statute of the Commission to align it with institutional reform ([EX.CL/Dec.1099\(XXXVII\)](#)). The Assembly adopted the aligned Statute of the Commission in February 2021 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.806\(XXXIV\)](#)).

## Structure

The Commission is composed of the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and six Commissioners, supported by more than 1000 staff. The Assembly elects and appoints the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson. The Executive Council elects and appoints the Commissioners. Commission members' terms are for four years, renewable once.

In November 2018, as part of institutional reforms, the Assembly decided that from 2021 the number of Commissioners would reduce from eight to six. Decisions have also been taken on a new departmental structure for the Commission, which came into effect in 2021 (see [Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#) of November 2018 and [EX.CL/Dec.1097\(XXXVII\)](#) of October 2020; [Assembly/AU/Dec.750\(XXXIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1073\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2020; and [Assembly/AU/Dec.805\(XXXIV\)](#), [Assembly/AU/Dec.798\(XXXIV\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1107\(XXXVIII\)](#) of February 2021).

## Chairperson

The Chairperson of the Commission is the Chief Executive Officer, legal representative of the AU and the Commission's Chief Accounting Officer (Commission Statute, article 7). They are directly responsible to the Executive Council for the discharge of their duties. Article 8 of the Commission Statute outlines the Chairperson's functions as follows:

- Chairing all Commission meetings and deliberations
- Undertaking measures aimed at promoting and popularising the AU's objectives and enhancing its performance
- Submitting reports requested by the Assembly, Executive Council, Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC), committees and any other organs
- Preparing, with the PRC, the AU budget and strategic planning documents
- Acting as a depository for all AU and OAU treaties and legal instruments
- Facilitating the functioning, decision making and reporting of all AU organ meetings, and ensuring conformity and harmony with agreed AU policies, strategies, programmes and projects
- Consulting and coordinating with Member States' governments and other institutions such as the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Regional Mechanisms (RMs) on the AU's activities, and carrying out the AU's diplomatic representations
- Appointing and managing Commission staff
- Assuming overall responsibility for the Commission's administration and finances
- Preparing the annual report on the activities of the AU and its organs.

The Chairperson of the Commission is elected by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once. Elections of the Chairperson, Deputy Chairperson and Commissioners were most recently held in February 2021 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.799\(XXXIV\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1125\(XXXVIII\)](#) of February 2021 and [EX.CL/Dec.1133\(XXXIX\)](#) of October 2021).

## Chairpersons

Moussa Faki Mahamat, Chad	2017–21, 2021–25
Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma, South Africa <sup>1</sup>	2012–17
Jean Ping, Gabon	2008–12
Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali	2003–08
Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire (interim) <sup>2</sup>	2002–03

## Deputy Chairperson

The Deputy Chairperson assists the Chairperson in the execution of their functions for the smooth running of the Commission and is in charge of administration and finance, as set out in article 9 of the Statute of the Commission. The Deputy acts as the Chairperson in their absence. The Deputy Chairperson is elected by the Assembly for a four-year term, renewable once. The Deputy must not be from the same region as the Chairperson of the Commission, and from 2021 must not be of the same gender as the Chairperson ([Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#)).

### Notes

1 In July 2016 and January 2012, the AU Assembly extended existing Commission Members' terms of office until its next summits ([Assembly/AU/Dec.610\(XXVII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.414\(XVIII\)](#) respectively).

2 Amara Essy, Côte d'Ivoire, was the interim Chairperson 2002–03 during transition from the OAU to AU.

**Deputy Chairpersons<sup>3</sup>**

Monique Nsanzabaganwa, Rwanda	2021–25
Thomas Kwesi Quartey, Ghana	2017–21
Erastus Mwencha, Kenya <sup>1</sup>	2008–12, 2012–17
Patrick Kayumba Mazimhaka, Rwanda	2003–08

**Commissioners**

Six Commissioners support the Chairperson in running the Commission and have the responsibility for implementing all decisions, policies and programmes relating to their portfolios, as set out in article 11 of the Statute of the Commission. They are elected and appointed by the Executive Council for four-year terms, renewable once. Prior to 2021, eight Commissioners were elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly (see [Ext/Assembly/AU/Dec.1\(XI\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.799\(XXXIV\)](#)).

**Commissioners (6)<sup>4</sup>**

**Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment**

Josefa Sacko, Angola<sup>5</sup> (re-elected in February 2021)

**Economic Development, Trade, Tourism, Industry and Minerals**

Albert Muchanga, Zambia<sup>6</sup> (re-elected in February 2021)

**Education, Science, Technology and Innovation**

Mohammed Belhocine, Algeria (elected in October 2021 to serve from January 2022)

**Infrastructure and Energy**

Amani Abou-Zeid, Egypt<sup>7</sup> (re-elected in February 2021)

**Political Affairs, Peace and Security**

Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria (elected in February 2021)

**Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development**

Minata Samate Cessouma, Burkina Faso<sup>8</sup> (elected in October 2021 to serve from January 2022)

**AUC Organisational Structure**

The Commission consists of the major organisational units, each headed by an official accountable to the Chairperson of the Commission.

The following sections show the AUC departmental structure from March 2021, as adopted by the Assembly in February 2020 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.750\(XXXIII\)](#)); also see Executive Council decision [1073\(XXXVI\)](#) and document [EX.CL/1177\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2020). For information about the pre-2021 structure of the AUC, see previous editions of this handbook (available online at <https://au.int/handbook>).

**Notes**

- 3 There was no deputy chairperson during the OAU–AU transition years.
- 4 In February 2021, elections for the posts of Commissioner for Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development and Commissioner for Education, Science, Technology and Innovation were postponed until the next Ordinary Session of the Executive Council ([EX.CL/Dec.1125\(XXXVIII\)](#)).
- 5 Commissioner for Rural Economy and Agriculture 2017–21.
- 6 Commissioner for Trade and Industry 2017–21.
- 7 Commissioner for Infrastructure and Energy 2017–21.
- 8 Commissioner for Political Affairs 2017–21.

## Cabinet of the Chairperson

The Cabinet supports the Chairperson in the execution of their responsibilities. The Cabinet provides advisory services to the Chairperson, as well as managing meetings and other routine tasks and liaising with the Director-General on the work of the directorates and departments directly and indirectly under the Chairperson's supervision. The operations of the Cabinet of the Chairperson are managed by the Chief of Staff.

### Chief of Staff

Mohamed El-Hacen Ould Lebatt, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson in March 2021)

## Office of the Director-General

Director-General: Fathallah Sijilmassi, Morocco (appointed in 2021)

The Director-General is accountable to the Chairperson and to the Commission as a whole for the performance of the management/implementation layers in delivering the AUC's annual work programme. The Director-General reports to the Chairperson of the Commission. The Director-General, under delegated authority from the Deputy Chairperson, is responsible for administrative and financial matters and reports to the Deputy Chairperson on any administrative or financial matter as required.

**Directorates, Offices and Units under the Cabinet of the Chairperson are as follows.**

### Office of Strategic Planning and Delivery (OSPD)

Director: Botho Keba Bayendi, Botswana

The general mandate of OSPD is to design and implement modern management processes and tools that support the improvement of the AU's capacity to define its priorities and plan, execute and monitor policies and programmes adopted by the different departments to deliver on the mandates of the Union and the strategic framework of Agenda 2063. OSPD's mandate includes ensuring smooth institutional relationships between the AU and other international institutions and coordinating strategic planning among Commission departments. OSPD is also responsible for the development, domestication and follow up on the implementation of Agenda 2063.

The functions of OSPD are to: establish rules and procedures to ensure coordinated policy development across the Commission; provide strategic planning support; coordinate administrative programmes and activities; support capacity building; design monitoring and evaluation procedures for programme assessment; and contribute to the promotion of the AU worldwide.

OSPD has two divisions: Policy Analysis, Research and Coordination of Agenda 2063; and Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation.

### Office of Internal Oversight (OIO)

Director: Regina Maambo Muzamai, Zambia

OIO evaluates the AU's risk management, control and governance processes. It oversees the internal audit, investigation and inspection functions, and also carries out investigations of any alleged malpractices within the organs of the Union. OIO has a three-fold mandate:

- Cover internal audit, special investigation, inspection, monitoring and evaluation of the adequacy and effectiveness of internal control, financial management, accounting, administrative processes, data quality, computing and other operational activities of all AU organs



- Provide an independent and objective appraisal of the activities of all AU organs in order to add value and improve their administrative and operational efficiency
- Ensure that all AU organs accomplish their strategic objectives by utilising a systematic and disciplined approach to evaluate and improve risk management, internal control systems and administrative processes in accordance with relevant statutes, directives, guidelines, policies and governance standards.

OIO has four divisions: Financial Audit; Performance Audit; Information Technology (IT) Audit; and Investigation.

### **Quality Assurance and Control Division**

Head: Vacant

The Division has the primary responsibility for ensuring the efficient and effective achievement of objectives set for the Commission, through monitoring compliance with applicable rules and regulations. Reporting to the Chairperson, the Division will ensure that all risks inherent in the Commission's operations are consistently and continuously identified and that proper risk mitigation strategies are identified and implemented in accordance with the approved risk management policy. The Division will also monitor the implementation of action plans geared towards remedying anomalies and control weaknesses, as identified and reported through assurance activities such as internal and external audits.

### **Ethics, Integrity and Standards Directorate (EISD)**

Director: Vacant

EISD was established in line with the institutional reforms of the AU to promote a culture of transparency and accountability. The role of the Directorate is to promote the maintenance of ethics and integrity and support the administration of internal justice and disciplinary matters. In addition to the Ethics Division, the Directorate will provide administrative and budgetary support to the following entities: the Office of the Ombudsman and Mediation; Secretariat to the Administrative Tribunal; and Secretariat to the Disciplinary Board. These entities each have an autonomous function and are required to operate with independence and impartiality.

### **Office of the Secretary to the Commission (OSC)**

Secretary to the Commission: Dalitsio Dikirani Bonongwe, Malawi

OSC serves as an institutional memory of the Commission and other AU organs, the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and AU specialised agencies. It is tasked with the planning and organising of AU high-level strategic meetings. OSC is also in charge of internal coordination between the various AU institutions and the facilitation of Commission meetings and those of other AU bodies. The duties of OSC include to:

- Be the focal point for coordination of the preparation and holding of meetings of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government, Executive Council and Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) and their sub-committees, and the Specialised Technical Committees (STCs)
- Ensure that working documents for the meetings are available in all the working languages of the Union and circulated to Member States and other relevant addressees within the time limits
- Ensure that reports and decisions of meetings are correctly drafted and distributed to Member States and other relevant recipients within the time limits.

OSC has two divisions: Policy Organs; and Documentation and Registry.

## Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC)

Legal Counsel: Guy-Fleury Ntwari, Burundi

The **OLC** is tasked with a broad mandate spanning an array of legal advisory and representational activities, which include to:

- Provide legal advisory and representational services
- Serve as the depository for all legal instruments of the Union (the OLC is the custodian of all AU Treaties)
- Ensure legality in decision making and compliance with the AU Constitutive Act and all existing legal instruments and treaties of the Union
- Provide legal opinions relating to the interpretation of all Protocols, Rules and Regulations of the AU and other legal instruments
- Assess the legal implications of the activities and decisions of all deliberative, advisory and administrative bodies, and participate in the meetings of these bodies
- Draft contracts, host agreements, cooperation agreements and Rules of Procedure of the various organs, treaties and other legal instruments, as well as preparing election documents, including materials for elections at the level of the Executive Council and the Assembly
- Represent the Commission and all organs of the AU in judicial proceedings, negotiations or other procedures for the conclusion of agreements or the settlement of disputes
- Follow up on issues concerning the implementation of Headquarters and host agreements
- Ensure that the privileges and immunities of the Commission, its staff and representatives accredited to it are assured, respected and protected as provided for in the Headquarters Agreements and the General Convention on Privileges and Immunities of the AU
- Follow up issues relating to international legal matters
- Ensure that the legal interactions between the organs of the Union and Member States, other organisations, individuals and other legal entities are regulated in such a manner that the interests of the AU are safeguarded
- Undertake investigations and prepare reports on special legal problems
- Support the legal framework of Agenda 2063 to achieve its desired objectives within the legal parameters set by the policy organs
- Act as the focal department for the implementation of an African Integrated Maritime Strategy
- Assist in creating new bodies
- Provide legal services to manage the relationships with the various strategic partners of the Union
- Provide legal advice to Member States and staff upon request
- Provide legal opinions or *amicus curiae* ('friend of the court') briefs to the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) upon request, and to the international criminal mechanisms such as the International Criminal Court (ICC) and the International Court of Justice (ICJ)
- Provide advisory opinions before the Administrative Tribunal and international courts such as the ICC and the ICJ
- Serve as the Secretariat for the STC on Justice and Legal Affairs
- Attend and serve all AU statutory meetings, such as the Assembly, Executive Council, ministerial committees and sub-committees, the STCs and the PRC and its sub-committees
- Serve as a member of the AU Appointment, Promotion and Recruitment Board (APROB), Internal Procurement Committee (IPC), the Disciplinary Board and all investigation committees
- Set up the management of the Trust Fund for victims of Hissène Habré crimes.

## Office of Protocol

Director: Yousif A E Elkordofani, Sudan

The Office provides services and advice on all protocol-related issues and applies standard rules and norms as per its guiding principles to regulate and facilitate the AU's interactions with its stakeholders. The Office holds the responsibility of maintaining rules and procedures related to the implementation of international and regional treaties, including the Headquarters Agreements. The Office is the first point of contact for Member States, AU organs, RECs, partners, international organisations and other stakeholders.

## Partnerships Management and Resource Mobilisation Directorate (PMRM)

Director: Steve Patrick Lalande, Seychelles

The Directorate manages and coordinates partnerships and resource mobilisation within the AUC and for the continent. Its functions are to:

- Coordinate all project-oriented partnerships
- Operationalise the Partnerships Management Information System (PMIS) for effective management and linkage with all AU stakeholders
- Ensure effective communication and information dissemination on all partnerships
- Monitor, evaluate, follow up and report on partnership dynamics across the continent and globally
- Initiate, develop and manage policy for international cooperation and resource mobilisation
- Operationalise the AU Resource Mobilisation Strategy, including policy guidelines and institutional mechanisms on resource mobilisation
- Facilitate regular dialogue between the AUC and partners at political, policy and technical levels
- Develop and maintain a database on development assistance to the AU and establish an analysis and reporting system for donor-funded projects and programmes
- Develop funding proposals for submission to donors/partners
- Ensure regular engagement with the AU Partners' Group
- Mobilise financial and technical resources from Africa's private sector to execute AU programmes
- Build strong and strategic relationships with the private sector to create sustainable partnerships aligned with the AUC strategy.

## Women, Gender and Youth Directorate (WGYD)

Director: Prudence Nonkululeko Ngwenya, Eswatini

The Directorate is mandated to lead, guide, defend and coordinate the AU's efforts on gender equality and promoting the empowerment of African women and youth. The WGYD aims to unleash the potential of women and youth in Africa through establishing parity of women and youth within and across the 55 AU Member States; enabling the development of women and youth; and fostering the meaningful engagement of women and youth in societies across Africa.

The Directorate has three divisions: Youth Development and Engagement (YDE), which aims to empower African youth to deliver on the continent's development goals; Women and Gender Policy Development (WGPD), which aims to develop and synergise policies and programmes on gender equality and women's empowerment (GEWE); and Coordination and Outreach (COD), which aims to mainstream, coordinate and build platforms for engagement of youth and women across the continent. The divisions work in tandem to deliver on four main priorities:

- Youth and gender transformative programming – to achieve gender and youth parity, safety, health, wellbeing and dignity, and women and youth development

- Strengthening the foundations of gender, women and youth programmes – through partner and network mobilisation, data and evidence, policy standards, accountability and communications
- Catalysing action in countries for scale and impact – through policy advocacy, inter-country learning, peer learning and country technical assistance
- Gender and youth mainstreaming – through systematically integrating youth affairs, gender perspectives and women's development into the work of all stakeholders.

## **Information and Communication Directorate (ICD)**

Director: Leslie Richer, Kenya

ICD is mandated to oversee the communication and knowledge management activities of the AU. It is the custodian of the AU brand leading the design and implementation of communication policies and procedures, as well as the development of visual brand identities for all AU organs and institutions. ICD leads the advocacy and public relations activities of the Union and works to harmonise communication in all the AU organs and offices and assist them in the creation and implementation of their communication programmes. ICD coordinates the implementation of decisions on communication by African ministers of communication and information and communications technology (ICT) arising from the Specialised Technical Committee on Communication and ICT (STC-CICT).

The Directorate manages:

- Content development, public relations and advocacy
- Media engagement and capacity building
- The AU's online presence (websites and social media platforms)
- The knowledge management function of the organisation, the Common Knowledge Repository and the AU Archives
- AU Library
- AU TV and Radio studio
- Tours and site visits to the AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

The Directorate has three divisions: Communication; Media and Information; and Spokesperson Office.

## **Peace Fund Secretariat (PFS)**

Director: Dagmawit Moges, Ethiopia

The role of the PFS is to ensure sound management and administration of the AU Peace Fund. Reporting to the Chairperson of the Commission, who is also the Chair of the Executive Management Committee for the Peace Fund, the Secretariat has the following mandates:

- Managing the day-to-day operations of the Fund
- Preparing the Fund's budget, performance plans and reports
- Monitoring the Fund Manager's performance
- Monitoring spending undertaken by AU organs and departments that is derived from the Peace Fund
- Providing technical and administrative support to the Board of Trustees, Executive Management Committee and Independent Evaluation Group
- Mobilising resources to meet the Fund's capital requirements.

## **Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA)**

### **Liaison Unit**

Acting Adviser: Alexis Defuro, Rwanda

The CISSA Liaison Unit is a specialised unit that works on cross-cutting issues of intelligence and security. Its mandate is to:

- Serve as the link between CISSA and the AUC by preparing analyses and reports on intelligence
- Prepare Early Warning Reports for the Chairperson of the Commission
- Facilitate working contacts and interactions between CISSA and departments of the AUC, especially the Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS) and the Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS) in the areas of peace and security, and crime prevention
- Monitor, analyse and provide intelligence assessments and overviews on developments that impact the African continent (such as public health emergencies), and overviews on social and economic events, pressing political developments, proliferation of nuclear weapons, toxic waste dumping, climate change and other environmental issues and crimes that may affect the continent
- Maintain relations with partners such as the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL), United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC), relevant international agencies and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) on intelligence and security matters.

### **AUDA-NEPAD Coordination Unit**

Head: Aïssatou Hayatou, Cameroon

The African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) Coordination Unit was established within the Cabinet of the Chairperson of the Commission with the following main terms of reference:

- Facilitate the process of cooperation and synchronisation of the priority programmes and projects of AUDA-NEPAD with the relevant units, departments and organs of the AU, as well as the RECs as appropriate
- Monitor the implementation of decisions taken by AU decision-making organs relating to AUDA-NEPAD, including those of the AUDA-NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC)
- Serve as the focal point for AUDA-NEPAD-related issues
- Organise and provide secretarial services for meetings of the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on NEPAD
- Collaborate with the AUDA-NEPAD Agency in the organisation of HSGOC, Steering Committee and other relevant meetings.

For more information about AUDA-NEPAD, see the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies [chapter](#).

### **AU Reform Implementation Unit**

Head of Unit: Pierre Moukoko Mbonjo, Cameroon

The Unit is responsible for the coordination and implementation of decisions by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government on the institutional reform of the African Union.

## Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson

The Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson is mandated to support the Deputy Chairperson to execute their role in the effective running of the Commission, particularly on administrative and financial matters. The Cabinet provides further support in the implementation of the Deputy's activities as delegated by the Chairperson. The Cabinet liaises with the Director-General on the work of the directorates and departments of the AUC. The operations of the Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson are managed by the Deputy Chief of Staff.

### Deputy Chief of Staff

Émile Rwagasana, Rwanda

**Directorates, Offices and Units under the Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson are as follows.**

### Human Resources Management Directorate (HRMD)

Director: Nadège Tandu, DR Congo

HRMD is mandated to develop and implement human resources (HR) policies and procedures that aim to develop and retain a high-performing, inclusive and diverse workforce. It also focuses on fostering a productive work environment to maximise individual potential, expand organisational capacity and position the African Union as an employer of choice.

HRMD has two divisions: HR Planning and Organisational Development; and Shared Services.

### Finance Directorate

Director: Edith Akorfa Akua Lumor, Ghana

The Directorate is the central service related to programming, budgeting, finance and accounting. It administers and ensures compliance with the AU Financial Rules, and has responsibility for budgetary and accounting policies and procedures of the Union. The Directorate also collects and manages statutory and other funds entrusted to the African Union, and ensures inter-departmental coordination in the programming and budgetary processes of the AUC. In addition, it leads the AUC's financial planning and implementation processes.

The Directorate has four divisions: Accounting; External Resource Management; Financial Management; and Programme and Budget.

### Operations Support Services Directorate (OSSD)

Director: Vacant

The role of the Directorate is to manage AU fleet and transport, registry and other administration systems; build and maintain building facilities, property and inventory systems; and oversee travel and procurement matters.

The Directorate has two divisions: Administration and Facilities Management; and Supply Chain.

### Management of Information Systems Directorate (MISD)

Director: Magalie Christelle Amlamba Anderson, Côte d'Ivoire

MISD is mandated to identify and support the deployment and use of modern, integrated and cost-effective information and communications technology (ICT) infrastructure across the AU.

MISD is responsible for:

- Promoting and supporting the effective use of ICT to create value for the Union
- Directing the information and data integrity of the organisation

- Acquiring, allocating and disposing of ICT equipment and software
- Providing leadership in the day-to-day operations of the information technology functions.

### **Directorate of Conference Management and Publications (DCMP)**

Director: Abdellahi Nahah, Mauritania

DCMP is mandated to provide overall planning and management of AU conferences and meetings. It undertakes this in close collaboration with the relevant departments and directorates of the Commission. The Directorate's work includes preparing the calendar of meetings; management of conference rooms; translation and interpretation services (in all the working languages of the AU); production and distribution of conference documents; and providing technical services such as the installation and management of conference systems.

In addition, the Directorate is the Secretariat of the PRC Sub-Committee on Programmes and Conferences. DCMP manages the AU printing plant located at the AU Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

DCMP has two divisions: Translation and Interpretation.

### **Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) Unit**

Head of Unit: Vacant

The role of the Unit is to ensure the implementation of business process management software that will support the management and automation of functions related to finance, supply-chain management, human resources and other business needs of the AU. ERP reports to the Deputy Chairperson and works closely with the Management of Information Systems Directorate (MISD) in the implementation of its mandate, with dotted line reporting to the MISD Director.

### **Office for Safety and Security Services**

Head: Abera Tsegaye, Ethiopia

The mandate of the Office is to provide strategic leadership, oversight and execution of security and safety services (SSS) for the AUC Headquarters, regional offices, AU organs and AU field operations through the provision of overall policy standardisation and direction, operational guidance and technical support.

### **Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO)**

Acting Director: Betty Mupenda Wangozi, DR Congo

CIDO was created as a vehicle and catalyst for achieving the intention of the AU Constitutive Act to establish a 'people-oriented' and 'people-driven' Union, predicated on popular participation and partnership with all segments of civil society and diaspora in order to strengthen solidarity and cohesion among African people. The mandate of the Directorate is to promote the mobilisation and participation of non-governmental actors on the continent and in the diaspora in the work of the Union and coordinate engagement with civil society and the diaspora. CIDO is also charged with the implementing the Agenda 2063 flagship project *Encyclopaedia Africana*.

The Directorate has two divisions: Civil Society and Diaspora.

## Medical and Health Services Directorate (MHSD)

Director: Adamu Isah, Nigeria

MHSD provides a wide range of services to clients on an outpatient basis. This includes diagnosis and treatment of common illnesses as well as provision of specialist consultations in cardiology; ophthalmology; ear, nose and throat (ENT); dental care; and stabilisation of patients with acute conditions for prompt referral. The Directorate also provides health promotion and disease prevention services, psychological care and rehabilitation.

Clients include AU staff and their eligible dependants, AU consultants and delegates to AU meetings and summits. The Directorate provides medical coverage through the AU Medical Assistance Plan or medical insurance where appropriate for clients with the AU Commission, its regional offices and organs.

In addition, MHSD provides technical assistance in the planning and implementation of health services for AU Peace Support Operations and humanitarian interventions.

## Financial Control Unit (FCU)

Head: Maente Celine Ntsoereng, Lesotho

The Unit is one of the autonomous units within the Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson (DCP). It draws its mandate from Rule 8 of the AU Financial Rules. The Unit is responsible for the overall management and mitigation of financial risks, as well as promoting good financial governance within the Union. It independently provides an added level of assurance to the Deputy Chairperson, who is the Chief Controlling Officer with regard to the management of financial resources and control of funds.

Under the supervision of the DCP, the FCU undertakes the following activities:

- Ensuring conformity and compliance with the Financial Rules (FR), AU Staff Rules and Regulations (SRR), all related policies and regulatory instruments, and the Executive Council and Assembly decisions to the extent that they have a bearing on the financial resources of the Union to guard against financial loss and reputational risk
- Ensuring expenditure and payments are only made for goods supplied and/or services rendered to the benefit of the Union in accordance with laid-down rules and related policies. To this effect, the role of the FCU includes to:
  - Certify the services in accordance with the expenditure specifications before any payment, based on financial risk management and mitigation policy
  - Assess payment-system-related controls and provide feedback for the improvement of internal controls across the Union where weaknesses are apparent
  - Undertake assessment of the creditworthiness of the banks that the Union intends establishing relationships with prior to the opening of any account
  - Develop standard operating procedures and a manual regarding financial operations of the AU for adoption by the accounting officer.

## F15 Secretariat and Contribution Unit (F15SC)

Principal Officer: Vacant

The core functions of the Unit include:

- Providing secretariat, administrative and technical support to the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15) and its Joint Sitzings by working in close collaboration with the secretariats of the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) sub-committees responsible for budgetary, financial and administrative matters. This particularly includes the development and review of the budget calendar; review of the budget framework paper; preparation of the expenditure ceilings and revenue forecasts; review of budget proposals and participation in



internal budget hearings; facilitating participation of the F15 in the preparation and oversight of the annual budget, including the Reserve Fund; and monitoring of implementation of the AU Golden Rules for financial management and accountability principles

- Following up on Member States' contributions and facilitating the Joint Sitting of the F15 and Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions on matters relating to the reformulation of the scale of assessment, review of the status of contributions and the application of sanctions for non-compliance
- Supporting Member States on the implementation of the AU's 0.2 percent levy on imports towards financing AU budgets and the Peace Fund
- Providing administrative and technical support to the High Representative on Financing the Union and the Peace Fund.

### **Secretariat to the Board of External Auditors (SBoEA)**

Executive Secretary: Dinberu Mulugeta Abebe, Ethiopia

The Secretariat supports the AU Board of External Auditors in the execution of its duties. (See details about the work of the AU Board of External Auditors later in this [chapter](#).)

## **Portfolio Departments headed by Commissioners**

### **Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE)**

Commissioner: Josefa Sacko, Angola (re-elected in February 2021)

Director Agriculture and Rural Development: Godfrey Bahigwa, Uganda

Director Sustainable Environment and Blue Economy: Harsen Nyambe, Namibia

The mandate of **ARBE** is to initiate, develop and promote continental policies, frameworks and programmes that will contribute to agricultural transformation, rural development, blue economy and sustainable environment in line with Agenda 2063. The main functions of the Department are to develop continental policies, facilitate their domestication at regional and national levels, and monitor and report progress in the implementation of those policies. The Department's objectives are to promote:

- Support for implementation of Agenda 2063 continental frameworks, mainly the Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP) and sustainable agriculture and food systems, in order to attain food and nutrition security and consumer safety
- Diversification of the rural economy so as to increase the employment, incomes, living space and quality of life of rural people
- Sound environmental and natural resource management and resilience to natural disasters and climate change
- Sustainable management and utilisation of aquatic resources to enhance the contribution of the blue economy to the development of the continent
- Efforts to combat desertification and drought, including implementation of key projects such as the Great Green Wall Initiative
- Multilateral Environment Agreements (MEAs), Land Policy Initiative (LPI), Global Framework for Climate Services (GFCS)
- Partnership for Aflatoxin Control in Africa (PACA), African Fertilizer Financing Mechanism (AFFM), and the African Seed and Biotechnology Program (ASBP)
- Policies and strategies to mitigate disasters
- Support for harmonisation of policies and strategies among the Regional Economic Communities (RECs)

- Initiation of research on climate change, water and sanitation, and land management
- Water security, sanitation and transboundary water resources management.

The Department has five regional technical offices: the AU Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (IAPSC); AU–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR); Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC); Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC); and Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (SAFGRAD). (See the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies [chapter](#) for details.)

## **Economic Development, Trade, Tourism, Industry and Minerals (ETTIM)**

Commissioner: Albert Muchanga, Zambia (re-elected in February 2021)

Director of Economic Development, Integration and Trade: Djamel Ghrib, Algeria

Acting Director for Industry, Minerals, Entrepreneurship and Tourism: Chiza Charles Newton Chiumya, Malawi

The **ETTIM** mandate includes:

- Supporting the implementation of continental frameworks under Agenda 2063 such as the African Commodities Strategy, African Economic Platform and establishment of the AU Financial Institutions, and supporting the operationalisation of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)
- Implementing the AU economic development and trade integration agenda
- Establishment of the AU Financial Institutions, Financial Inclusion initiative and African Monetary Cooperation Programme
- Breaking the vicious circle of Africa's poverty and underdevelopment, anchored on developing internal capabilities in technology and innovation to transition the continent towards high value-added exports
- Domestic resource mobilisation, elimination of illicit financial flows from Africa, and public financial and debt management
- Investment promotion, private sector and entrepreneurship development, and leveraging technology and innovation for accelerated socio-economic development in Africa
- Implementation of the Africa Mining Vision and Action Plan for the Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA), and monitoring and evaluation of Agenda 2063 initiatives and the UN Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) in Africa
- Boosting intra-African trade and enhancing Africa's share in global trade.

**ETTIM** implements its activities through two directorates:

- Economic Development, Integration, and Trade (EDIT), which is responsible for the development and coordination of Africa's economic and financial policies. This includes policies on domestic resource mobilisation, establishment of AU Financial Institutions and ensuring the implementation of sustainable development programmes. EDIT also works on trade policy development, under the overall umbrella of Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT); African external trade, including coordination of Africa's participation and positions in global trade, such as in the World Trade Organization (WTO), as well as in third-party agreements such as Economic Partnership Agreements (EPAs) and the United States African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGOA); and implementation of the phases of the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty). EDIT also works on issues related to the African Integration Agenda, including monitoring and reporting on the implementation of the six stages of Africa's integration in line with the Abuja Treaty.
- Industry, Minerals, Entrepreneurship, and Tourism (IMET), which is responsible for the overall coordination, development and implementation of industrial policy in areas such as micro and small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs), and implementing the AU SME Strategy; special economic zones (SEZs), and development of an SEZ model law; quality

infrastructure, where it is implementing the Africa Quality Policy; and innovation, such as the minerals policy towards value addition in line with the Africa Mining Vision. In tourism, IMET works on programming aimed at enhancing Africa's share in global tourism, boosting intra-African tourism and enhancing Africa's tourism resilience. In regard to private sector development, IMET works on programming aimed at increasing investment flows through the creation of a conducive investment climate and encouraging entrepreneurship through supporting Africa's start-up ecosystem.

## Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI)

Commissioner: Mohammed Belhocine, Algeria (elected in October 2021 to serve from January 2022)  
Acting Director: Hambani Masheleni, Zimbabwe

The mandate of **ESTI** is to undertake development and harmonisation of policies and programmes in education, science, technology, space and innovation that foster inclusive growth and sustainable development for Africa and contribute to achieving the AU Agenda 2063 goals. ESTI programmes are guided by the following key strategies: Continental Education **Strategy** for Africa (CESA 16–25), Continental **Strategy** for Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET); Science, Technology and Innovation **Strategy** for Africa (STISA 2024); and African Space **Policy** and **Strategy**.

The core functions of the Department are to:

- Spearhead the development of quality, relevant and harmonised education systems that respond to the social and human development needs of Africa
- Promote and build capabilities of the continent on space, science, technology and innovation
- Coordinate and develop AU and Agenda 2063 flagship projects and signature initiatives on the Pan African University (PAU) and Pan African Virtual and e-University (PAVeU), and the Africa Outer Space Strategy.

The Department has the following technical offices: Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC); African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI); International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (AU/CIEFFA); Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education; and PAU and PAVEU.

## Infrastructure and Energy Department (IED)

Commissioner: Amani Abou-Zeid Egypt (re-elected in February 2021)  
Director: Kamugisha Kazaura, Tanzania

The Department coordinates and oversees the delivery of the continental mandates, in accordance with Agenda 2063 aspirations, goals and objectives, related to the development of air, maritime and road transport, information communications technology (ICT) and energy infrastructure. Key mandates and objectives include:

- Developing policy frameworks and programmes on transport, energy, ICT and postal services in collaboration with Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and AU specialised institutions and agencies, and facilitating implementation of policy frameworks by the RECs and Member States
- Facilitating private sector engagement on infrastructure development
- Monitoring progress of the implementation of policies, programmes and strategies underlying its mandates
- Collaborating with the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) for the implementation of programmes and projects
- Ensuring infrastructure and energy-related knowledge developed by the AU is properly created, stored and distributed to relevant stakeholders.

The Department coordinates and supports policy implementation of Agenda 2063 flagship programmes and continental initiatives such as the Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM), cyber security, Pan-Africa e-network, Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA), Africa Renewable Energy Strategy, and Digital Transformation Strategy for Africa.

## Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS)

Commissioner: Bankole Adeoye, Nigeria (elected in February 2021)

Conflict Management – Director: Alhadji Sarjoh Bah, Sierra Leone

Governance and Conflict Prevention – Director: Patience Zanelie Chiradza, Zimbabwe

The mandate of **PAPS** has been developed from the larger pan-African vision of the AU as defined in the Agenda 2063 aspirations, specifically Aspiration 3, which envisions “an Africa of good governance, democracy, respect for human rights, justice and the rule of law”, and Aspiration 4, which envisions “a peaceful and secure Africa”.

The mandate of this portfolio is to contribute to the efforts of Member States and the Regional Economic Communities and Regional Mechanisms (RECs/RMs) towards the prevention, resolution and management of conflict and disruptive crises. In line with the principles of the AU Constitutive Act, the Department promotes good governance, peace and stability, democracy and human rights as a foundation for inclusion, security and the development of the continent and its people. The core functions of the Department include:

- Continuous monitoring of Africa’s political, peace and security trends
- Timely assessment, analysis and reporting on political, peace and security trends through early warning
- Supporting conflict prevention through the development and dissemination of legal and policy frameworks on governance, peace and security issues
- Capacity building and training on relevant governance, peace and security issues
- Coordinating the development of Common African Positions on relevant governance, peace and security issues on the continent
- Ensuring complementarity and synergy in the implementation of the African Governance Architecture (AGA) and the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA)
- Supporting conflict management efforts, including peace support operations, mediation and dialogue interventions
- Supporting reconstruction and strategic development in political transitions and in post-conflict countries.

PAPS serves as the Secretariat for the Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government (C-10) on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council. It is also the Secretariat for the Ministerial Committee on African Candidatures within the International System and hosts the AGA Secretariat. The AGA is a platform for dialogue among stakeholders with a mandate on democracy, governance and human rights and is the political–institutional framework for the promotion, protection and sustenance of democracy, governance and human rights on the continent.

The Department oversees the African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACRST), African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL), African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE) and African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (AU-PCRD Centre).

In addition, the stand-alone Mediation and Dialogue Division (AU MDD) is part of the PAPS’ Conflict Management Directorate (CMD). The role of AU MDD is anchored on two pillars, which were brought together during AUC restructuring: mediation support (previously executed through the Mediation Support Unit (MSU)); and the Secretariat to Special Envoys, High Representatives and Panel of the Wise (POW) and its subsidiary mechanisms.

## Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS)

Commissioner: Minata Samate Cessouma, Burkina Faso (elected in October 2021 to serve from January 2022)

Directorate of Social Development, Culture and Sport – Acting Director: Angela Martins, Mozambique

Directorate of Health and Humanitarian Affairs – Director: Julio Rakotonirina, Madagascar

The **Department** has two Directorates: Social Development, Culture and Sport; and Health and Humanitarian Affairs. It spearheads, promotes and coordinates continental policies, programmes and initiatives in the areas of health systems, diseases, nutrition, humanitarian affairs, migration, labour and employment, social welfare, drug control, children's rights and culture. The specific functions of HHS are to:

- Accelerate the socio-economic integration of the continent
- Promote sustainable development at the social and cultural levels
- Promote cooperation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples
- Work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent
- Provide continental direction for the achievement of durable solutions to address humanitarian crises and forced displacement in Africa
- Work with relevant partners in identifying root causes to proffer a coordinated response to humanitarian crises and forced displacements in Africa.

The Department hosts the Secretariat of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC). (See the Judicial, Human Rights and Legal Organs and Bodies **chapter** for details about ACERWC.)

The Department also hosts and works with the following specialised offices: the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN); Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO); African Institute for Remittances (AIR); and African Migration Centres in Morocco, Sudan and Mali. (See the Specialised Agencies and Other Bodies **chapter** for details.)

## Permanent Representational and Specialised Offices

The following offices report to the Chief of Staff in the Cabinet of the Chairperson.

### New York Office

Head of Mission: Fatima Kyari Mohammed, Nigeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2018)

Permanent Observer Mission of the  
African Union to the United Nations  
3 Dag Hammarskjöld Plaza  
305 East 47th Street, 5th Floor  
New York, NY 10017, USA

Tel: +1 212 319 5490  
Fax: +1 212 319 7135  
Email: [AU-NewYork@africa-union.org](mailto:AU-NewYork@africa-union.org)

### Geneva Office

Head of Mission: Amr Abdellatif Aboulatta, Egypt (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in December 2021)

AU Permanent Representative to the United  
Nations and World Trade Organization  
127, Rue des Pâquis 36  
CH-1211 Geneva 21, Switzerland

Tel: +41 (0) 22 716 0640  
Fax: +41 (0) 22 731 6818  
Email: [au-geneva@africa-union.org](mailto:au-geneva@africa-union.org);  
[mission-observer.au@africanunion.ch](mailto:mission-observer.au@africanunion.ch)

### Washington DC Office

Head of Mission: Hilda Suka-Mafudze, Zimbabwe (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2020)

African Union Mission  
1640 Wisconsin Avenue NW  
Washington, DC 20007, USA

Tel: +1 202 342 1100  
Fax: +1 202 342 1114  
Email: [au-washington@africa-union.org](mailto:au-washington@africa-union.org);  
[MiriamM@africa-union.org](mailto:MiriamM@africa-union.org)

### Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office

Head of Mission: Awad Sakine Ahmat, Chad (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2018)

AU Permanent Representative to the  
European Union  
Avenue Gustave Demey 72–74  
1160 Audergem, Belgium

Tel: +32 (0) 2 346 9747; +32 (0) 2 346 9748  
Fax: +32 (0) 2 346 9728  
Email: [au-brussels@africa-union.org](mailto:au-brussels@africa-union.org)

### Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office

Head of Mission: Abdelhamid Bouzaher, Algeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2015)

AU Permanent Representative to the  
League of Arab States  
13 Abd Allah Al Kateb Street  
From Viny Square  
Dokki, Cairo, Egypt

Tel: +20 (0) 2 3762 6154; +20 (0) 2 3761 2951  
Fax: +20 (0) 2 3762 6153  
Email: [au-cairo@africa-union.org](mailto:au-cairo@africa-union.org)

### African Union Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) – Malawi Office

Head of Mission: David Claude Pierre, Seychelles (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in September 2020)

AU Regional Delegation to Southern Africa  
PO Box 30898  
Malawi

Tel: +265 1 775 335  
Fax: +265 1 775 330  
Website: <https://saro.au.int/en>

### **African Union Permanent Mission to China – Beijing Office**

Head of Mission: Rahmat Allah Mohamed Osman, Sudan (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in September 2018)

111/112, Unit 1 Tayuan  
Diplomatic Office Building  
No. 14 Liangmahe South Road,  
Chaoyang District  
Beijing, China

Tel: +86 (0) 10 6532 1940  
Fax: +86 (0) 10 6532 4940  
Email: [AU-Beijing@africa-union.org](mailto:AU-Beijing@africa-union.org)

## **Special Representative and Liaison Offices**

The following **offices** work with the AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS) as part of the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) structure. Special Representatives are representatives of the Chairperson of the Commission.

### **African Union Liaison Office in Burundi**

Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region and Head of Mission: to be appointed

Ndamana House Rohero I  
Chaussee Prince Louis Rwagasore  
B.P. 6864  
Bujumbura, Burundi

Tel: +257 222 13540; +257 222 13541  
Fax: +257 222 13542

### **African Union Liaison Office in Central African Republic**

Special Representative and Head of Mission: Matias Bertino Matondo, Angola (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019)

B.P. 902  
SICA II  
Bangui, Central African Republic

Tel: +236 21 615 495; +236 21 615 496;  
+236 21 709 684

### **African Union Liaison Office in Côte d'Ivoire**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Josephine-Charlotte Mayuma Kala, DR Congo (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in April 2015)

Deux Plateaux  
6ème Tranche  
Cocody, Lot 2500  
B.P. 718  
Abidjan 27, Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 2252 7560; +225 2252 7578;  
+225 2252 7579  
Fax: +225 2252 7577

### **African Union Liaison Office in Guinea-Bissau**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Ovidio Manuel Barbosa Pequeno, São Tomé and Príncipe (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2012)

Guinea-Bissau  
Fax: +245 325 6471

Tel: +245 548 2341; +245 95 565 1595;  
+245 96 900 5030

### **African Union Liaison Office in Kinshasa (DR Congo)**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Michelle Helene Natou Ndiaye, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2020)

B.P. 5296, 4660  
Avenue Coteaux, Commune de la Gombe  
Kinshasa, DR Congo

Tel: +243 (0) 813 088 480; +243 (0) 998 130 976  
Fax: +243 (0) 880 7975; +243 (0) 139 8923  
Email: [AUDRCLO@africa-union.org](mailto:AUDRCLO@africa-union.org)

**African Union Liaison Office in Liberia**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Ibrahim Mbaba Kamara, Sierra Leone (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2017)

10th Street, Sinkor  
PO Box 2881  
Monrovia, Liberia

Tel: +231 7700 2713

**African Union Liaison Office in Libya<sup>9</sup>**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Wahida Ayari, Tunisia (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2016)

Al Andalus  
2 City  
PO Box N 565  
Tripoli, Libya

Tel: +218 21 477 0676; +218 919 485 470;  
+218 911 544 195; +216 98 704 445  
Fax: +218 21 477 0676

**African Union/Southern African Development Community (SADC) Liaison Office in Madagascar**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Hawa Ahmed Youssouf, Djibouti (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2013)

Regus, Bâtiment A1  
Explorer Business Park  
Ankorondrano  
101 Antananarivo, Madagascar

Tel: +261 (0) 202 25 1212; +261 (0) 336 778 261  
Email: [au-madagascar@africa-union.org](mailto:au-madagascar@africa-union.org)

**African Union Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL)**

Special Representative for Mali and Sahel: Maman Sambo Sidikou, Nigeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2021)

Hamdallaye  
360 Street  
ACI 2000  
Bamako, Mali

Tel: +223 7238 8488; +223 7881 4740  
Email: [misahel@africa-union.org](mailto:misahel@africa-union.org)

**African Union Liaison Office in N'Djamena, Chad**

Special Representative and Head of Office: Basile Ikouebe, Congo Republic (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2021)

Avenue Mobutu Moursal  
Immeuble Cebevirha, 2nd Floor  
B.P. 5131  
N'Djamena, Chad

Tel: +235 2251 7794; +235 2252 3402;  
+235 6300 0505; +235 251 4233  
Fax: +235 2251 4236

**African Union Transition Mission in Somalia (ATMIS)**

Special Representative for Somalia and Head of ATMIS: Mohammed El-Amine Souef, Comoros (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in September 2022)

Temporary Office:  
KUSCCO Center, 2nd Floor  
Kilimanjaro Road  
PO Box 20182-00200  
Nairobi, Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 207 21 6710  
Fax: +254 (0) 207 21 6775  
Website: <https://atmis-au.org/>

**Note**

<sup>9</sup> In February 2020, the AU Assembly decided to upgrade the AU Liaison Office in Libya to the level of mission (Assembly/AU/Dec.792(XXXIII)).



### **African Union Mission to South Sudan**

Special Representative and Head of Mission: Joram Mukama Biswaro, Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2016)

Plot No 167

Tel: +211 811 820 603; +211 916 101 477

Tongping (1st Class Residential Area)

Fax: +211 811 820 603

PO Box 341

Juba, South Sudan

### **African Union Liaison Office in Sudan**

Special Representative for Sudan and Head of Office: Mohamed Belaich, Morocco (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019)

Makkah Street, House No 384

Tel: +249 (0) 183 248 425; +249 (0) 183 248 426;

Block 21 Riyadh

+249 (0) 155 772 068; +249 (0) 155 776 430

PO Box 8372

Fax: +249 (0) 183 248 427

Khartoum, Sudan

Email: [aulos@africa-union.org](mailto:aulos@africa-union.org)

## **High Representatives, Special Envoys and other Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission**

### **High Representatives**

High Representative for Mali and Sahel: Maman Sambo Sidikou, Niger (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in May 2021)

High Representative for South Sudan: Alpha Oumar Konaré, Mali (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in June 2015)

High Representative for the Peace Fund: Donald Kaberuka, Rwanda (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016)

Chairperson of the AU High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan: Thabo Mbeki, South Africa (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2008)

Facilitator for the national dialogue in DR Congo: to be appointed<sup>10</sup>

High Representative for Silencing the Guns in Africa: Mohamed Ibn Chambas, Ghana (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2023)

High Representative for Libya: Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete, Tanzania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2016)

High Representative to support Member States in the negotiation of a new agreement with the European Union post-2020: Carlos Lopes, Guinea-Bissau (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in July 2018)

High Representative for Infrastructure Development in Africa: Raila Odinga, Kenya (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2018)

High Representative for the Horn of Africa region: Olusegun Obasanjo, Nigeria (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in August 2021)

---

### **Note**

<sup>10</sup> The Facilitator for the national dialogue in DR Congo 2016–20, Edem Kodjo, a former Prime Minister of Togo and a former Secretary-General of the OAU, died in April 2020.

### Special Envoys

Special Envoy for Women, Peace and Security: Bineta Diop, Senegal (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2014)

Special Envoy for Western Sahara: Joaquim Alberto Chissano, Mozambique (appointed by the Peace and Security Council in June 2014)

Special Envoy of the African Union for Youth: Chido Cleopatra Mpemba, Zimbabwe (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in November 2021)

Special Envoy to lead mediation talks between Sudan and Ethiopia regarding border conflict: Mohamed El-Hacen Ould Lebatt, Mauritania (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in February 2021) (AUC Chairperson Chief of Staff)

### Special Representatives

Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region: to be appointed

AU–UN Joint Special Representative for Darfur: Martin Ihoeghian Uhomoibhi, Nigeria (appointment announced by the UN Secretary-General and the Chairperson of the Commission in October 2015)

Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation: to be appointed

Special Representative for Liberia: Ibrahim Mbaba Kamara, Sierra Leone (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in January 2017)

AU Representative on the tripartite team for Humanitarian Assistance to South Kordofan and Blue Nile State: Teferra Shiaw-Kidanekal, Ethiopia (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in 2012)

Special Representative for the Central African Republic: Matias Bertino Matondo, Angola (appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission in March 2019)

Other special representatives are listed in the previous section Special Representative and Liaison Offices.

African Union Board of External Auditors (AU BoEA)

Website: [www.au.int/en/BoEA](http://www.au.int/en/BoEA)  
Executive Secretary: Dinberu Mulugeta Abebe, Ethiopia

The role of the Board is to carry out posterior external auditing of AU accounts, including trust, project and special funds, and ensure that the audit is in conformity with international standards. Its mandate is derived from the AU Financial Rules (FR), whereby the Board is required to audit the accounts of the AU Commission and AU organs and submit reports to the Executive Council through the Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) Sub-Committee on Audit Matters.

The Board comprises 11 heads of supreme audit institutions, one from each of the five regions of Africa (two-year terms) and the six Member States from the first tier of the scale of assessment of the AU budget.

The AU provides the Board with a secretariat, headed by an executive secretary. The Secretariat provides administrative, technical and secretarial support to the Board and its Audit Operations Committee (AOC). The Board usually meets twice a year, at the beginning of the year for planning and in May for adoption of the final report by a joint sitting of the PRC Sub-Committee on Audit Matters, PRC Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters and experts of the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15).

Members (11)

Appointed by the Executive Council for the 2022 and 2023 financial years

- Central Africa: Equatorial Guinea
- Eastern Africa: Tanzania
- Northern Africa: Libya (appointed in July 2023 for 2023 and 2024)
- Southern Africa: Eswatini
- Western Africa: Côte d'Ivoire

Scale of Assessment Tier 1 Member States

- Algeria
- Angola
- Egypt
- Morocco
- Nigeria
- South Africa

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT**

# PAN-AFRICAN PARLIAMENT (PAP)

Gallagher Convention Centre  
Private Bag X16  
Midrand 1685  
Gauteng Province  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 545 5000  
Email: [secretariat@panafricanparliament.org](mailto:secretariat@panafricanparliament.org)  
Website: <https://pap.au.int/en>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/panafricanparliament/](https://www.facebook.com/panafricanparliament/)  
Twitter: [@AfrikParliament](https://twitter.com/AfrikParliament)

Clerk of the Parliament: Lindiwe Khumalo, South Africa (from August 2023)

## Purpose

The purpose of the PAP, as set out in article 17 of the African Union (AU) [Constitutive Act](#), is "to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent". The Parliament is intended as a platform for people from all African states to be involved in discussions and decision making on the problems and challenges facing the continent. The Parliament sits in Midrand, South Africa.

The PAP members are all members of their domestic legislatures, rather than being elected directly by the people. The ultimate aim is for the Parliament to be an institution with full legislative powers, whose members are elected by universal suffrage. Until such time, the PAP has consultative, advisory and budgetary oversight powers within the AU.

The objectives and functions of the Parliament are set out in the 2001 [Protocol](#) to the [Abuja Treaty](#) relating to the Pan-African Parliament and in its Rules of Procedure (amended in 2011). Functions include:

- Facilitating and overseeing implementation of AU policies, objectives and programmes
- Promoting human rights and consolidating democratic institutions and culture, good governance transparency and the rule of law by all AU organs, Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and Member States
- Participating in creating awareness among the peoples of Africa on the: AU's objectives, policy aims and programmes; strengthening of continental solidarity, cooperation and development; promotion of peace, security and stability; and pursuit of a common economic recovery strategy
- Contributing to the harmonisation and coordination of Member States' legislation
- Promoting the coordination of the RECs' policies, measures, programmes and activities
- Preparing and adopting PAP's budget and Rules of Procedure
- Electing its bureau members
- Making recommendations on the AU budget.

## Evolution

The PAP is one of nine organs proposed in the [Abuja Treaty](#) (1991), which, amongst other things, called for the establishment of a parliament to ensure that the peoples of Africa are fully involved in the economic development and integration of the continent. The Sirte Declaration (1999) repeated the call for early establishment. The PAP operates under the [Protocol](#) to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community Relating to the Pan-African Parliament, which was adopted on 2 March 2001 at the Organization of African Unity (OAU) Summit in Sirte, Libya, and entered into force on 14 December 2003. The Parliament's first session was held in March 2004. As of February 2023, 51 Member States had signed the Protocol and deposited their instruments of ratification.

In June 2014, the AU Assembly adopted the [Protocol](#) to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament ([Assembly/AU/Dec.529\(XXIII\)](#)). The new Protocol will come into force 30 days after the deposit of instruments of ratification by a simple majority

of the 55 AU Member States. As of February 2023, 22 Member States had signed the Protocol and 14 had deposited their instruments of ratification.

The 2014 Protocol includes that the Parliament shall be the legislative organ of the AU, with the AU Assembly determining the subjects and areas on which the Parliament may propose draft model laws and for the Parliament to make its own proposals on the subjects and areas on which it may submit or recommend draft model laws to the Assembly for its consideration and approval (article 8).

The 2014 Protocol also includes provisions that at least two of each Member State's five members shall be women (article 4(2)); that members shall be elected by their national parliament or another deliberative organ from outside its membership, and that elections shall be conducted in the same month by all Member States as far as possible (article 5(1)); and that the procedure for election shall be determined by national parliaments or other deliberative bodies until a code is developed for election to the PAP by direct universal suffrage (article 3).

The 2001 and 2014 Protocols, as well as status lists of Member States that have signed and ratified the Protocols, are available at <https://au.int/treaties>.

## Parliaments and Presidents

### First Parliament: March 2004 to October 2009

President: Gertrude Mongella, Tanzania

### Second Parliament: October 2009 to May 2012

President: Idriss Ndele Moussa, Chad

### Third Parliament: May 2012 to May 2015

President: Bethel Nnaemeka Amadi, Nigeria

### Fourth Parliament: May 2015 to May 2018

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

### Fifth Parliament: May 2018 to May 2021

President: Roger Nkodo Dang, Cameroon

### Sixth Parliament: from June 2022

President: Fortune Charumbira, Zimbabwe

## Structure

The Parliament is composed of five members per Member State that has ratified the Protocol establishing it, including at least one woman per Member State and reflecting the diversity of political opinions in their own national parliament or deliberative organ.<sup>1</sup> Under rule 7(2) of the PAP Rules of Procedure, a parliamentarian's tenure of office begins when he or she has taken the oath of office or made a solemn declaration during a PAP plenary session. A parliamentarian's term should correspond to the term of his or her own national parliament or any other deliberative organ that elected or designated the parliamentarian.

The full assembly of the Parliament is called the Plenary. It is the main decision-making body and passes resolutions. The Plenary consists of the Member State representatives and is chaired by the President of the Parliament.

The PAP organs are the Bureau and Permanent Committees (PAP Rules of Procedure, rule 3). The Bureau is composed of a president and four vice-presidents, representing the five AU

## Note

<sup>1</sup> The number of Member States represented may vary over time, where states are under sanction.

**118** regions, and is responsible for the management and administration of the Parliament and its organs (PAP Rules of Procedure, rule 17(a)). There are 10 Permanent Committees and one ad hoc one (Audit and Public Accounts), whose mandate and functions are set out in rules 22 to 27 of the PAP Rules of Procedure. These functions correspond to those of the AU Specialised Technical Committees. Rule 22(5) provides for each committee to have up to 30 members.

Rule 83 of the PAP Rules of Procedure provides for each of the five geographic regions to form a regional caucus composed of its members. The Rules also provide for other types of caucuses to be established to deal with issues of common interest as the PAP deems necessary. There are two such caucuses: Women and Youth. Each caucus has a bureau comprising a chairperson, deputy chairperson and rapporteur.

The Secretariat assists in the day-to-day running of the Parliament, including reporting meetings, organising elections and managing staff. The Secretariat consists of a clerk, two deputy clerks and support staff.

**Parliament Bureau: elected in June 2022**

---

- President, Southern Africa: Fortune Charumbira, Zimbabwe
- First Vice-President, Northern Africa: Massouda Mohamed Laghdaf, Mauritania
- Second Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Ashebiri Gayo, Ethiopia
- Third Vice-President, Western Africa: Lúcia Maria Mendes Gonçalves dos Passos, Cabo Verde
- Fourth Vice-President, Central Africa: Francois Ango Ndoutoume, Gabon

**Permanent Committees (11)**

---

- Rural Economy, Agriculture, Natural Resources and Environment
- Education, Culture, Tourism and Human Resources
- Monetary and Financial Affairs
- Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters
- Health, Labour and Social Affairs
- Gender, Family, Youth and People with Disability
- Justice and Human Rights
- Rules, Privileges and Discipline
- Transport, Industry, Communication, Energy, Science and Technology
- Cooperation, International Relations and Conflict Resolution
- Audit and Public Accounts

**Meetings**

Under rule 28 of the PAP's Rules of Procedure, the Parliament should meet at least twice in ordinary session within a one-year period. Parliamentary sessions can last for up to one month. Under rule 29, the PAP can meet in extraordinary session. The Permanent Committees are scheduled to meet twice a year (March and August) for statutory meetings (rule 28) and can meet more often during parliamentary sessions or for non-statutory meetings when the need arises. The caucuses are scheduled to meet in ordinary session twice a year during parliamentary sessions (rule 28).

The first Ordinary Session of the Sixth Parliament was held from 31 October to 10 November 2022 and the second from 15 May to 2 June 2023.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL**



# ECONOMIC, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL COUNCIL (ECOSOCC)

ECOSOCC Secretariat  
PO Box 50295  
Plot 8658  
Kudu Road, Kabulonga  
Lusaka  
Zambia

Tel: +260 (0) 211 429 405  
Email: [ecosocc@africa-union.org](mailto:ecosocc@africa-union.org)  
Website: <https://ecosocc.au.int>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/africanunion.ecosocc/](https://www.facebook.com/africanunion.ecosocc/)  
Twitter: [@AU\\_ECOSOCC](https://twitter.com/AU_ECOSOCC)

Head of Secretariat: William Carew, Sierra Leone

## Purpose

ECOSOCC was established under the provisions of articles 5 and 22 of the African Union (AU) *Constitutive Act*. Its *Statutes*, adopted by the AU Assembly in July 2004, define it as an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of AU Member States (*Assembly/AU/Dec.48(III)*). The purpose of ECOSOCC is to provide a mechanism for African civil society organisations (CSOs) to actively contribute to the policies and programmes of the African Union. It is referred to as the parliament of civil society. ECOSOCC's functions include:

- Contributing, through advisory opinions, to the effective translation of the AU's objectives, principles and policies into concrete programmes, as well as evaluating those programmes
- Undertaking studies and making recommendations from a civil society perspective
- Contributing to the promotion and realisation of the AU's vision and objectives
- Contributing to the promotion of human rights, the rule of law, good governance, democratic principles, gender equality and child rights
- Promoting and supporting the efforts of institutions engaged in reviewing the future of Africa and forging pan-African values, in order to enhance an African social model and way of life
- Fostering and consolidating partnerships between the AU and CSOs
- Assuming functions referred to it by other AU organs.

## Evolution

The first interim ECOSOCC General Assembly was inaugurated in October 2005 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and the first Permanent General Assembly in September 2008 in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Following an intensive campaign by the AU to encourage African CSOs to join ECOSOCC, the second Permanent General Assembly was inaugurated in December 2014 in Nairobi, Kenya. The third Permanent General Assembly was inaugurated in December 2018 and the fourth in December 2022, both in Nairobi.

The AU Assembly adopted ECOSOCC's Rules of Procedure in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*) and endorsed an offer from Zambia to host the ECOSOCC Secretariat (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.591(XXVI)* of January 2016, *Assembly/AU/Dec.676(XXX)* of January 2018, and *Assembly/AU/Dec.642(XXIX)* and *EX.CL/Dec.965(XXXI)* of July 2017). The dedicated Secretariat started operations in Lusaka, Zambia, in November 2019. In addition, a study on the functioning of ECOSOCC is expected to lead to an overall package of amendments to its Statutes (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.676(XXX)* of January 2018, *EX.CL/Dec.975(XXXI)* of July 2017 and *EX.CL/Dec.814(XXV)* of June 2014).

## Structure

The ECOSOCC Statutes, articles 8–12, provide for the following structure (see [ecosocc.au.int/en/about/statutes](https://ecosocc.au.int/en/about/statutes)):

- General Assembly: composed of all members, and ECOSOCC's highest decision- and policy-making body
- Bureau: composed of the Presiding Officer and five Deputy Presiding Officers elected for two-year terms by the General Assembly on the basis of equitable geographical distribution and rotation, including one member representing the diaspora
- Standing Committee: composed of 18 members – the Bureau, Chairpersons of the 10 Sectoral Cluster Committees and two AU Commission (AUC) representatives, elected by the General Assembly for two-year terms
- Ten Sectoral Cluster Committees: operational thematic mechanisms that mirror AUC technical departments
- Credentials Committee: composed of one CSO representative from each of the five regions and one from the African diaspora, one nominated representative for special interest groups and two AUC representatives, and established by the General Assembly.

The ECOSOCC National Chapter Framework was adopted during the 42nd Ordinary Session of the Executive Council. National chapters will be a network of CSOs at national level and will serve as a framework of accountability for elected members, for disseminating information and mobilising support for AU policies and programmes.

## Members

The ECOSOCC [Statutes](#), article 4, provide for the following membership:

- Two CSOs from each AU Member State<sup>1</sup>
- Ten CSOs operating at regional level and eight at continental level
- Twenty CSOs from the African diaspora, as defined by the Executive Council and covering the continents of the world
- Six CSOs, in ex officio capacity, nominated by the AUC based on special considerations, in consultation with Member States.

Also under article 4, elections of members at Member State, regional, continental and diaspora levels shall ensure 50 percent gender equality provided that 50 percent of representatives are aged between 18 and 35. Members are elected for four-year terms and may be re-elected once.

CSO members include but are not limited to social groups, professional groups, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs), voluntary organisations, cultural organisations, and social and professional organisations in the African diaspora. For more details, see <https://ecosocc.au.int/en/about/statutes>.

## Meetings

The General Assembly convenes its ordinary session once every two years. It may also convene extraordinary sessions. The quorum for meetings of the General Assembly or of any of its committees is a simple majority (article 15). Each member has one vote. Decision-making is by consensus or, where consensus cannot be reached, by a two-thirds majority of those present and voting (article 16). Questions of procedure require a simple majority. The frequency of committee meetings is yet to be provided in the Rules of Procedure.

### Note

- 1 Under the ECOSOCC Statutes, the total number of members is 150. However, the Statutes were adopted before South Sudan and Morocco became AU members, and, in practice, the total number will be 154. Amendments to the Statutes are proposed.

**Bureau: from December 2022**

.....

Presiding Officer: Khalid Boudali (Northern Africa)

Deputies: Brenda Brewer Moore (Western Africa), Joseph Chongsi Ayeah (Central Africa), Mahendranath Busgopaul (Eastern Africa) and Robert Mbilizi Phiri (Southern Africa)

**Previous Presiding Officers**

.....

Third Permanent General Assembly 2019–22: Denise A O Kodhe, Kenya, Eastern Africa region (Institute for Democracy and Leadership in Africa)

Third Permanent Assembly, First Ordinary Session 2018–19: Abozer Elmana Elligai, Sudan, Eastern Africa region (Maarij Foundation for Peace and Development)

Second Permanent Assembly, Second Ordinary Session 2017–18: Richard Ssewakiryanga, Uganda, Eastern Africa region (Uganda National NGO Forum)

Second Permanent Assembly, First Ordinary Session 2012–14 and 2014–17: Joseph Chilengi, Zambia, Southern Africa region (Africa Internally Displaced Persons (IDP) Voice)

First Permanent Assembly, 2008–10 and 2010–12: Akere Muna, Cameroon, former member of the AU High-level Panel on the Audit of the AU and former Chair of the Pan African Union of Lawyers

First and Interim Assembly, 2005–08: Wangari Maathai, Kenya, Nobel Peace Prize laureate in 2004 for her contribution to sustainable development, democracy and peace

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS AND BODIES**

# JUDICIAL, HUMAN RIGHTS AND LEGAL ORGANS AND BODIES

## African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)

31 Bijilo Annex Layout  
Kombo North District, Western Region  
PO Box 673  
Banjul  
Gambia

Tel: +220 441 0505 or +220 441 0506  
Fax: +220 441 0504  
Email: [au-banjul@africa-union.org](mailto:au-banjul@africa-union.org)  
Website: [www.achpr.org](http://www.achpr.org)  
Twitter: [@achpr\\_cadhp](https://twitter.com/achpr_cadhp)

### Purpose

The African Commission was inaugurated in 1987 to oversee and interpret the [African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights](#) (also known as the Banjul Charter). The Charter is a regional human rights instrument designed to champion the promotion and protection of human and peoples' rights in Africa.

Under the Charter, the ACHPR is charged with three major functions, the:

- Promotion of human and peoples' rights (article 45(1))
- Protection of human and peoples' rights (article 45(2))
- Interpretation of the Charter (article 45(3)).

The Charter provides for a 'communication procedure', under which states (under articles 48–49) and organisations and individuals (under article 55) may take a complaint to the ACHPR alleging that a State Party to the Charter has violated one or more of the rights contained in the Charter. Following consideration of complaints, the ACHPR can make recommendations to the State Party concerned on measures to be taken to redress the violations.

The ACHPR may also use its 'good offices' to secure a settlement at any stage of the proceedings, as stipulated in rule 112 of the [Rules of Procedure](#) (2020). In emergency situations, where the life of a victim is in imminent danger, the ACHPR can invoke provisional measures under rule 100, requesting the state to delay any action pending its final decision on the matter in order to prevent irreparable harm to the victim or victims of the alleged violation as urgently as the situation demands.

Article 62 of the Charter requires each State Party to submit a report every two years on the legislative or other measures taken with a view to giving effect to the rights and freedoms guaranteed by the Charter. The ACHPR then issues concluding observations, which are recommendatory in nature. The ACHPR also submits a report of its activities to all AU Assembly ordinary sessions. These reports are considered by the Executive Council on behalf of the Assembly. The ACHPR may publish information about its protective activities only after the Executive Council and Assembly have adopted the report. In February 2023, the combined 52nd and 53rd Activity Reports were authorised for publication by the Executive Council ([EX.CL/Dec.1196\(XLII\)](#)). Communication decisions, State Party reports and activity reports are available on the ACHPR [website](#).

### Evolution

In July 1979, the Assembly of the Organization of African Unity (OAU, the AU's predecessor) adopted a resolution calling on its Secretary-General to form a committee of experts to draft an African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights providing, among other things, for mechanisms to promote and protect the rights embodied in the Charter. The group's draft was unanimously adopted at a 1981 meeting of the OAU Heads of State and Government in Nairobi, Kenya, and the [Charter](#) came into force on 21 October 1986. This date is now

celebrated as African Human Rights Day. The full Charter text is available on the ACHPR website under '[Resources](#)'. As of March 2023, 54 of the AU's 55 Member States had ratified the Charter (see <https://au.int/treaties>).

The Charter provided for a Human Rights Commission to be established within the OAU. The ACHPR was officially inaugurated on 2 November 1987 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, after its members were elected by the OAU Assembly in July of the same year. The ACHPR's Headquarters moved to Banjul, Gambia, in 1989.

## Structure

The ACHPR consists of 11 members elected from experts nominated by State Parties to the Charter. Equitable geographical and gender representation is considered. Members have traditionally been elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly. In February 2020, the Assembly decided to delegate its authority to the Executive Council to appoint members ([Assembly/AU/Dec.760\(XXXIII\)](#)). Terms are for six years and members are eligible for re-election. The Commissioners serve in their personal capacities. In April 2005, the AU issued nomination guidelines excluding senior civil servants and diplomatic representatives.

The ACHPR elects a chairperson and vice-chairperson as the Bureau. Their terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the ACHPR's activities and supervises and assesses the Secretariat's work. The Bureau is also empowered to take decisions between sessions on matters of emergency. The Secretariat provides administrative, technical and logistical support to the ACHPR. Staff are appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC.

## Meetings

The ACHPR holds two ordinary sessions a year, usually in March/April and in October/November. Extraordinary sessions may also be held. The ordinary sessions include both a public and private session, with the public session open to the general public. The extraordinary sessions are closed to the public. The ACHPR invites states, specialised institutions, national human rights institutions (NHRIs), non-governmental organisations (NGOs) and individuals to attend its sessions. As of November 2022, the ACHPR had granted affiliate status to 33 NHRIs and observer status to 542 NGOs: details are on the ACHPR website under '[Network](#)'.

Ordinary session agendas are drawn up by the ACHPR's Secretariat in consultation with the Bureau. More detail about ordinary and extraordinary sessions is on the ACHPR [website](#).

## Commissioners

Rémy Ngoy Lumbu, DR Congo (elected in July 2017), Chairperson (elected Chairperson in November 2021)

Maya Sahli-Fadel, Algeria (elected in June 2011, re-elected in July 2017), Vice-Chairperson (elected Vice-Chairperson in November 2021)

Solomon Ayele Dersso, Ethiopia (elected in June 2015, re-elected in October 2021)

Hatem Essaiem, Tunisia (elected in July 2017)

Maria Teresa Manuela, Angola (elected in July 2017)

Mudford Zachariah Mwandenga, Zambia (elected in February 2020)

Marie Louise Abomo, Cameroon (elected in February 2020)

Janet Ramatoulie Sallah-Njie, Gambia (elected in October 2021)

Ourveena Geereesha Topsy-Sonoo, Mauritius (elected in October 2021)

Idrissa Sow, Senegal (elected in October 2021)

Litha Musyimi-Ogana, Kenya (elected in July 2022 for a term ending in February 2026)

## African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR)

Dodoma Road  
PO Box 6274  
Arusha  
Tanzania

Tel: +255 (0) 27 2970 430  
Fax: +255 (0) 732 979 503  
Email: [registrar@african-court.org](mailto:registrar@african-court.org)  
or [info@african-court.org](mailto:info@african-court.org)

Website: <http://en.african-court.org>

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/afchpr/](https://www.facebook.com/afchpr/)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/africancourt](https://www.youtube.com/user/africancourt)

### Establishment and mandate

The Court was established by virtue of article 1 of the **Protocol** to the Charter on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was adopted in June 1998 by the Organization of African Unity (OAU, the predecessor of the AU) in Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso. The Protocol came into force on 25 January 2004, 30 days after 15 Member States had deposited their instruments of ratification.

The first judges were elected in January 2006 in Khartoum, Sudan, and were sworn in before the AU Assembly on 2 July 2006 in Banjul, Gambia. The Court officially started operations in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and in August 2007 moved to Arusha, Tanzania, the seat of the Court.

The mandate of the Court, provided for under article 2 of the Protocol, is to complement and reinforce the functions of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) in protecting human and peoples' rights, freedoms and duties in AU Member States. The Court's vision is the realisation of an Africa with a viable human rights culture.

Unlike the ACHPR, which can only make recommendatory decisions, the Court's decisions are binding and can include orders for compensation or other forms of reparation.

### Jurisdiction and access

The Court exercises two main jurisdictions: contentious and advisory. Under article 3 of the Protocol, the Court's contentious jurisdiction shall extend to all cases and disputes submitted to it concerning the interpretation and application of:

- The African **Charter** on Human and Peoples' Rights, which is the main human rights instrument in Africa
- The **Protocol** that established the Court
- Any other relevant human rights instrument ratified by the states concerned.

Under article 4 of the Protocol, the Court can exercise its advisory jurisdiction at the request of an AU Member State, the AU and any of its organs, or any African organisation recognised by the AU, to provide an opinion on any legal matter relating to the Charter or any other relevant human rights instruments, provided that the subject matter of the opinion is not related to a matter being examined by the ACHPR.

Under article 7 of the Protocol, the Court shall apply the provisions of the Charter and any other relevant human rights instruments ratified by the States concerned.

Under article 5 of the Protocol, the following entities can access the Court directly:

- The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
- State Parties to the Protocol
- African inter-governmental organisations.

Non-governmental organisations (NGOs) with observer status before the ACHPR and individuals can bring cases directly to the Court only against State Parties that have deposited a declaration accepting the jurisdiction of the Court in accordance with article 34(6) of the Court's Protocol.

In January 2016, the AU Assembly, as part of a decision on streamlining AU working methods, decided to provide for individuals to, in some circumstances, directly petition the Court on the implementation or otherwise of AU policy organ decisions (*Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)*).<sup>1</sup>

As of February 2023, 34 AU Member States have ratified the Protocol: Algeria, Benin, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Chad, Comoros, Congo Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, DR Congo, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya, Lesotho, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sahrawi Republic, Senegal, South Africa, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda and Zambia. Twelve AU Member States have deposited the declaration required under Article 34(6) of the Court's Protocol providing direct access to the Court for individuals and NGOs: Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Malawi, Mali, Niger, Rwanda, Tanzania and Tunisia. However, four of these states have since withdrawn their declaration: Benin, Côte d'Ivoire, Rwanda and Tanzania.

Eighteen AU Member States have signed but not yet ratified the Court's Protocol: Angola, Botswana, Central African Republic, Djibouti, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Guinea, Liberia, Namibia, São Tomé and Príncipe, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Sudan, Sudan and Zimbabwe. Three AU Member States have not yet ratified or signed the Protocol: Cabo Verde, Eritrea and Morocco (see <https://au.int/treaties>).

## Structure

The Court consists of 11 judges elected from amongst Africans of high moral character and recognised practical, judicial or academic competence and experience in the field of human and peoples' rights. They were traditionally elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly. In February 2020, the Assembly decided to delegate its authority to the Executive Council to appoint members (*Assembly/AU/Dec.760(XXIII)*).

Judges are nominated by State Parties to the *Protocol* and elected in their personal capacities, bearing in mind equitable regional, legal tradition and gender representation. They are elected by secret ballot for six-year terms, renewable once. No two judges of the same nationality can serve on the Court at the same time. The judges elect a president and vice-president to serve two-year terms, renewable once. The President of the Court works on a full-time basis, while the other 10 judges work part time.

The Registry provides technical and administrative support to the Court. It is composed of international civil servants who are citizens of AU Member States. The Registry is headed by the Registrar, assisted by the Deputy Registrar, and a structure holding 90 positions.

## Sessions

The Court sits four times a year in ordinary sessions, with each session lasting four weeks. Extraordinary sessions may also be held.

## President

Imani Aboud, Tanzania (elected President in May 2021 for a two-year term; first elected as a Judge of the Court in July 2018 for a two-year term; re-elected in February 2021)

## Vice-President

Blaise Tchikaya, Congo Republic (elected Vice-President in May 2021 for a two-year term; first elected as a Judge of the Court in July 2018 for a six-year term)

## Note

<sup>1</sup> *Assembly/AU/Dec.597(XXVI)* refers to article 36 of the Protocol. In practice, this would be article 34(6).



## Judges

---

Terms are six years and judges can be re-elected once. Judges are listed in order of precedence.

Ben Kioko, Kenya (elected in July 2012; re-elected in July 2018)  
 Rafâa Ben Achour, Tunisia (elected in June 2014; re-elected in February 2021)  
 Suzanne Ntyam Ondo Mengue, Cameroon (elected in July 2016; re-elected in July 2022)  
 Tujilane Rose Chizumila, Malawi (elected in January 2017; re-elected in February 2023)  
 Chafika Bensaoula, Algeria (elected in January 2017; re-elected in February 2023)  
 Stella Isibhakhomen Anukam, Nigeria (elected in July 2018)  
 Dumisa Buhle Ntsebeza, South Africa (elected in February 2021)  
 Modibo Sacko, Mali (elected in February 2021)  
 Dennis Dominic Adjei, Ghana (floating seat; elected in July 2022)

Registrar: Robert Eno, Cameroon (appointed in January 2012)

Deputy Registrar: Grace Wakio Kakai, Kenya (appointed in October 2022)

## African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights

The AU **Constitutive Act** provided for an African Court of Justice to be established as one of the AU's principal organs. The **Protocol** of the Court was adopted in July 2003 and entered into force in February 2009, 30 days after 15 Member States had ratified it. As of February 2023, 45 Member States had signed the 2003 Protocol and 19 had ratified it (see <https://au.int/treaties>).

However, the African Court of Justice has not yet been operationalised. At its July 2008 Summit, the AU Assembly decided to merge the African Court of Justice with the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (see previous entry) into an African Court of Justice and Human Rights. The Assembly adopted the 2008 **Protocol** on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights to merge the courts (**Assembly/AU/Dec.196(XI)**).

The 2008 Protocol replaced the 1998 Protocol establishing the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights and the 2003 Protocol establishing the African Court of Justice. However, the 1998 Protocol remains provisionally in force to enable the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights, which was operational prior to the adoption of the 2008 Protocol, to transfer its prerogatives, assets, rights and obligations to the African Court of Justice and Human Rights once that court becomes operational.

Transition to the new Court will begin after 15 Member States have ratified the 2008 **Protocol** on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights. As of February 2023, 33 states had signed the 2008 Protocol and eight had ratified it (see <https://au.int/treaties>).

Article 28 of the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights, which is annexed to the 2008 Protocol, provides that the Court will have jurisdiction over all cases and legal disputes that relate to, amongst other things: interpretation and application of the AU **Constitutive Act**, AU treaties and all subsidiary legal instruments, the African **Charter** on Human and Peoples' Rights (African Human Rights Charter), African **Charter** on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (African Children's Charter), **Protocol** to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (Maputo Protocol), other human rights treaties ratified by the State Party concerned and any question of international law.

In June 2014, the Assembly adopted a further **Protocol** on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights (**Assembly/AU/Dec.529(XXIII)**),

which intends to add international criminal jurisdiction to this merged Court. As of January 2023, 15 countries had signed the 2014 Protocol and none had ratified it (see <https://au.int/treaties>). This Court would have jurisdiction over the following international crimes: genocide, crimes against humanity, war crimes, the crime of unconstitutional change of government, piracy, terrorism, mercenarism, corruption, money laundering, trafficking in persons, trafficking in drugs, trafficking hazardous waste, illicit exploitation of natural resources and the crime of aggression.

### Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC)

The African Union and Senegal agreed in August 2012 to establish the Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC) within the Senegalese judicial system to “prosecute and try the person(s) most responsible for crimes and serious violations of international law, customary international law and international conventions ratified by Chad, committed on the territory of Chad during the period from 7 June 1982 to 1 December 1990” (EAC Statute, article 3). In line with article 37 of the Statute, the Chambers were dissolved automatically after a final appeal by lawyers for Hissène Habré, President of Chad 1982–90, was decided in April 2017 (see [www.chambresafraicaines.org](http://www.chambresafraicaines.org)).

In January 2018, the AU Assembly adopted the [Statute](#) of the Trust Fund for victims of the Hissène Habré crimes ([Assembly/AU/Dec.676\(XXX\)](#)). The purpose of the Statute is to establish an institutional framework for compensation and reparations for victims (article 3). In February 2023, the AU Executive Council welcomed efforts made towards the operationalisation of the Secretariat of the Trust Fund ([EX.CL/Dec.1193\(XLII\)](#)).

### African Union Commission on International Law (AUCIL)

Office of the Legal Counsel, AUC  
PO Box 3243  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
W21K19  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 518 2308  
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 7844  
Website: <https://au.int/auCIL/about>  
Email: [ntwarig@africa-union.org](mailto:ntwarig@africa-union.org)

#### Purpose

The [AUCIL](#) was created in 2009 as an independent advisory organ in accordance with article 5(2) of the AU [Constitutive Act](#). Article 5(2) provides for the Assembly to establish organs as it deems necessary.

Under article 4 of the [AUCIL Statute](#), the Commission's objectives include to:

- Undertake activities relating to codification and progressive development of international law in Africa, with particular attention to the laws of the AU
- Propose draft framework agreements and model regulations
- Assist in the revision of existing treaties and identify areas in which new treaties are required
- Conduct studies on legal matters of interest to the AU and its Member States
- Encourage the teaching, study, publication and dissemination of literature on international law, in particular, the laws of the AU, with a view to promoting respect for the principles of international law, the peaceful resolution of conflicts, and respect for the AU and recourse to its organs.

#### Evolution

An African Commission on International Law was initially proposed in May 2004 by a meeting of experts reviewing OAU/AU treaties. In July 2004, the AU Executive Council requested the Chairperson of the Commission to elaborate detailed proposals on the mandate, structure and financial implications of the proposal ([EX.CL/Dec.129\(V\)](#)). The Assembly reaffirmed this

in January 2005 as part of its decision on the African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact ([Assembly/AU/Dec.71\(IV\)](#)). Article 14 of the Pact undertook to establish an African Union Commission on International Law.

The AUCIL was formally established in February 2009 when its Statute was adopted by the AU Assembly's 12th Ordinary Session ([Assembly/AU/Dec.209\(XII\)](#)). The Assembly appointed members in July 2009 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.249\(XIII\)](#)), following election and recommendation by the Executive Council. The AUCIL became operational in 2010.

The AUCIL Statute was amended by the AU Assembly in February 2022 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.821\(XXXV\)](#)) to provide the AUCIL with a permanent and independent secretariat and to request that the findings of its studies be submitted to the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Justice and Legal Affairs for consideration and recommendation to the AU Executive Council and Assembly.

### Structure

The AUCIL consists of 11 elected members and reflects equitable geographical representation, the principal legal systems and equitable gender representation. Members have traditionally been elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly. In February 2020, the Assembly decided to delegate its authority to the Executive Council to appoint members ([Assembly/AU/Dec.760\(XXXIII\)](#)).

Members shall have recognised competence in international law, and serve in their personal capacities. No two members may be of the same nationality. Members are elected by secret ballot, usually for five-year terms that are renewable once. To avoid the departure of all 11 members after the first term, five of the original members were to serve initial three-year terms. A member may be elected to replace a member for the remainder of the predecessor's term (AUCIL Statute, article 12).

The Commission elects a chairperson, vice-chairperson and a general rapporteur as the Bureau. Terms are for two years, renewable once. The Bureau coordinates the Commission's activities and, between sessions, acts on behalf of the Commission under the Chairperson's guidance. The Commission's composition and the election of members are governed by articles 3 and 10–14 of its Statute. Members perform their duties on a part-time basis (article 15).

With the amendment of its Statute, the AUCIL was provided with a permanent secretariat with the necessary means, staff and infrastructure to enable it to carry out its duties effectively. The new structure of the AUCIL Secretariat was adopted by the AU Assembly in February 2023 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.850\(XXXVI\)](#)). Equatorial Guinea has offered to host the Secretariat (see [EX.CL/Dec.1047\(XXXIV\)](#) of February 2019 and [EX.CL/Dec.1083\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2020). The AUCIL Secretariat is headed by an executive secretary and is located in the AUC Office of the Legal Counsel, pending the Secretariat's relocation.

### Meetings

Under the AUCIL Statute, article 15, the Commission meets twice a year in ordinary session at AU Headquarters and may meet elsewhere. The 21st Ordinary Session was held in December 2022 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The Commission may also meet in extraordinary session at the request of the Chairperson or two-thirds of the members. The quorum is six members (article 16). In June 2018, the AU Executive Council asked the AUCIL to, amongst other things, consider holding open sessions to enable Member States to participate in its activities ([EX.CL/Dec.1019\(XXXIII\)](#)).

In addition to ordinary sessions, the AUCIL holds an annual Forum on International Law, usually for two days. The Forum is a platform for international law experts and enthusiasts to deliberate on relevant major topics, create awareness about AU and international law,

and identify ways to accelerate regional integration. The Forum has been held in Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia and Ghana. The **9th Forum** was held in May 2023 under the theme *International law, business law and human rights in Africa*. The AUCIL also consults with inter-governmental, international and national organisations.

### Members (11)

Terms are usually five years and members can be re-elected once.

Sebastião Da Silva Isata Pereira, Angola (elected in January 2015; re-elected in February 2020)  
 Bélibi Sébastien Daila, Burkina Faso (elected in February 2020)  
 Abdi Ismail Hersi, Djibouti (elected in January 2015; re-elected in February 2020)  
 Mohamed S Helal, Egypt (elected in February 2020)  
 Tomassa Bisia Ela Nchama, Equatorial Guinea (elected in February 2019)  
 Kevin Ferdinand Ndjimba, Gabon (elected in June 2018; re-elected in July 2023)  
 Kathleen Quartey Ayensu, Ghana (elected in January 2017; re-elected in February 2020)<sup>2</sup>  
 Juliet Semambo Kalema, Uganda (elected in January 2015; re-elected in February 2020)  
 Sindiso Khumalo Ngatsha, Zambia (elected in June 2018; re-elected in July 2023)  
 Samia Bourouba, Algeria (elected in July 2023)  
 Alain Didier Olinga, Cameroon (elected in July 2023)

### Bureau: from 2022

Chairperson: to be advised  
 Vice-Chairperson: Juliet Semambo Kalema, Uganda  
 General Rapporteur: Kevin Ferdinand Ndjimba, Gabon

## AU Advisory Board Against Corruption (AUABC)

Arusha International Conference Centre (AICC)	Tel: +255 (0) 27 205 0030
Serengeti Wings, 7th Floor	Fax: +255 (0) 27 205 0031
East Africa Road	Email: <a href="mailto:auabcregistry@africa-union.org">auabcregistry@africa-union.org</a>
Sekei	or <a href="mailto:info@auanticorruption.org">info@auanticorruption.org</a>
PO Box 6071	Website: <a href="https://anticorruption.au.int">https://anticorruption.au.int</a>
Arusha	Facebook: <a href="https://www.facebook.com/infoauabc">www.facebook.com/infoauabc</a>
Tanzania	Twitter: <a href="https://twitter.com/AUABC_">@AUABC_</a>

Executive Secretary: Charity Hanene Nchimunya, Zambia (since 2016)

### Purpose

AUABC was established in May 2009 as part of the **African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption**, which entered into force in August 2006. Under article 22(5) of the Convention, the Board is mandated to promote and encourage State Parties to adopt measures and actions to meet the Convention objectives and to follow up the application of those measures. As of February 2023, 49 Member States had signed and 48 had ratified the Convention. The full list of signatories and ratifications is at <https://au.int/treaties>.

### Note

<sup>2</sup> Kathleen Quartey Ayensu, Ghana, was appointed to serve the remainder of the term of the late Ebenezer Appreku, Ghana (Assembly/AU/Dec.634(XXVIII)).

The Board's main mandate is to promote and encourage the adoption of measures and actions by State Parties to the Convention to prevent, detect, punish and eradicate corruption and related offences in Africa; to follow up on the measures; and to regularly submit reports to the AU Executive Council on the progress made by each State Party in complying with the provisions of the Convention.

The Board's mission, as stated in article 22(5) of the Convention, also includes to: collect and document information about the nature and scope of corruption and related offences in Africa; advise governments on how to deal with corruption and related offences; develop and promote the adoption of harmonised codes of conduct for public officials; and build partnerships with all the continental stakeholders to facilitate dialogue in the fight against corruption.

**Membership**

The Board is composed of 11 members who serve in their personal capacities. Terms are for two years and members can be re-elected once. Potential members are nominated by AU Member States. The AU Executive Council elects the members, taking gender and geographical representation into account. Members were traditionally appointed by the AU Assembly, but more recently the Assembly decided to delegate its authority to the Executive Council to appoint members (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.743\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.760\(XXXIII\)](#) of February 2020).

The Board elects its bureau from among the members, comprising a chairperson, vice-chairperson and rapporteur. Bureau members are appointed for two years. The Bureau's role is to ensure the planning and coordination of Board activities necessary to execute its functions under article 22(5) of the [Convention](#). The Board is supported by the Executive Secretariat, which is managed by the Executive Secretary. The Secretariat functions under the direction of the Bureau and the supervision of the Rapporteur.

**Advisory Board Members (11)**

---

Terms are usually for two years and members can be re-elected once. Elections for the current Bureau were held on 25 April 2023.

- Seynabou Ndiaye Diakhate, Senegal (re-elected in February 2023; Chairperson)
- Pascoal António Joaquim, Angola (re-elected in February 2023; Vice-Chairperson)
- Al-Zahraa Kamal Khaled, Egypt (elected in July 2022)
- Tsiry Razafimandimby, Madagascar (elected in February 2023)
- Kwami Edem Senanu, Ghana (elected in February 2023)
- Yvonne Mutepuka Chibiya, Zambia (elected in February 2023)
- Marthe Dorkagoum Boularangar, Chad (elected in October 2021; re-elected in July 2023; Rapporteur)
- Principe Ntbasume, Burundi (elected in July 2023)
- Abeba Embiale Menegste, Ethiopia (elected in July 2023)
- Cheikh Baba Ahmed, Mauritania (elected in July 2023)
- Erica Tshenolo Ndlovu, Botswana (floating seat) (elected in July 2023)

## African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)

Secretariat of the ACERWC  
Nala Building, Balfour Road,  
Maseru, Lesotho

Tel: +266 52 01 00 18

Email: [acerwc-secretariat@africa-union.org](mailto:acerwc-secretariat@africa-union.org)

Website: [www.acerwc.africa](http://www.acerwc.africa)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/acerwc](https://www.facebook.com/acerwc)

Twitter: [@acerwc](https://twitter.com/acerwc)

Instagram: [acerwc.au](https://www.instagram.com/acerwc)

YouTube: [@acerwc](https://www.youtube.com/acerwc)

Acting Secretary: Catherine Wanjiru Maina, Kenya (since November 2018)

### Purpose

The ACERWC draws its mandate from articles 32–46 of the [African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child](#) (ACRWC), which was adopted by the Organization of African Unity (OAU) Heads of State and Government on 11 July 1990 and came into force on 29 November 1999. As of February 2023, 50 of the 55 AU Member States had ratified the Charter. (See <https://au.int/treaties> for the full list, including reservations by four ratifying states.)

The Charter provides for an 11-member committee of experts. The Committee is supported by a secretariat. The Committee's functions, as set out in article 42 of the Charter, include to:

1. Promote and protect the rights enshrined in the Charter, particularly:
  - (i) Collect and document information, commission inter-disciplinary assessment of situations on African problems in the fields of the rights and welfare of children, organise meetings, encourage national and local institutions concerned with the rights and welfare of children, and, where necessary, give its views and make recommendations to governments
  - (ii) Formulate and lay down principles and rules aimed at protecting the rights and welfare of children in Africa
  - (iii) Cooperate with other African, international and regional institutions and organisations concerned with the promotion and protection of the rights and welfare of children
2. Monitor the implementation of and ensure protection of the rights enshrined in the Charter
3. Interpret the provisions of the Charter at the request of a State Party, an AU/OAU institution or any other person or institution recognised by the AU/OAU
4. Perform other tasks as entrusted by the Assembly.

Details about the mandate and functions of the Committee are available on the website [www.acerwc.africa](http://www.acerwc.africa).

Following a 2018 decision by the AU Executive Council on relocation of the Secretariat ([EX.CL/Dec.1010\(XXXIII\)](#)), the ACERWC Secretariat was relocated to Maseru, Lesotho, in December 2020. In February 2020, the Assembly adopted the staffing structure for the Secretariat (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.750\(XXXIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1073\(XXXVI\)](#)).

### Meetings

The Committee convenes various meetings, seminars and workshops, in line with its promotional mandate. In addition, the Committee holds ordinary sessions twice a year and an extraordinary session when necessary. Communiqués and reports are on the website under 'sessions'.

### Membership

The 11 members serve in their personal capacities. They are elected by secret ballot from a list of people nominated by State Parties to the Charter (ACRWC Charter, article 34). Members were traditionally elected by the Executive Council and appointed by the Assembly. In February 2020, the Assembly decided to delegate its authority to the Executive Council to appoint members ([Assembly/AU/Dec.760\(XXXIII\)](#)).

Candidates are required to be of high moral standing, integrity, impartiality and competence in matters of the rights and welfare of children. Under the Charter, terms are for five years, but to avoid the departure of all 11 members after the first term, article 37 provided for the terms of two members to expire after two years and six after four years, as determined in a draw of lots by the AU Assembly Chairperson immediately after the first election. Article 37 originally stated that members could not be re-elected. In January 2015, the AU Assembly adopted an amendment to article 37(1) to provide for members to be re-elected once for a five-year term ([Assembly/AU/Dec.548\(XXIV\)](#)). The amendment entered into force on its adoption. Bureau members are elected from within the Committee for two-year terms (article 38).

**Members (11)**

---

Terms are usually for five years and members can be re-elected once.<sup>3</sup>

- Wilson Almeida Adão, Angola (elected in February 2021)
- Karoonawtee Chooramun, Mauritius (elected in February 2021)
- Aboubekrine El Jera, Mauritania<sup>4</sup> (appointed in February 2020; elected in February 2021)
- Aver Gavar, Nigeria (re-elected in February 2021)
- Anne Musiwa, Zimbabwe (elected in February 2021)
- Robert Doya Nanima, Uganda (elected in February 2021)
- Theophane Marie Xavier Nikyema, Burkina Faso (elected in February 2021)
- Hermine Kembo Takam Gatsing, Cameroon (elected in February 2024)
- Ghislain Roch Etsan, Congo Republic (elected in July 2023)
- Sabrina Gahar, Algeria (elected in July 2023)
- Poloko Nuggert Ntshwarang, Botswana (floating seat) (elected in July 2023)

**Bureau: 2021–23**

---

- Chairperson: to be advised
- Vice-Chairperson: Anne Musiwa, Zimbabwe
- Rapporteur: Aboubekrine El Jera, Mauritania

**Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs**

The [Statute](#) on the Establishment of the Legal Aid Fund of the AU Human Rights Organs was adopted by the AU Assembly at its 26th Ordinary Session, held in January 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). The objectives of the Fund are to mobilise and receive resources to finance the legal aid scheme of the organs and to foster stakeholder cooperation for the provision of legal aid on the continent. The AU Executive Council has urged the AU Commission to operationalise the Fund (see EX.CL/Dec.1153(XL) of February 2022). The operationalisation processes are ongoing.

---

Notes

- 3 In October 2020, the AU Executive Council decided to postpone the election and appointment of six members until its 38th Ordinary Session in February 2021 and extend the terms of office of the outgoing members until their replacement (see [EX.CL/Dec.1105\(XXXVII\)](#) of October 2020 and [EX.CL/Dec.1122\(XXXVIII\)](#) of February 2021).
- 4 Aboubekrine El Jera, Mauritania, was appointed in February 2020 to serve the remainder of the term of the late Mohamed Ould Ahmedou dit H'meyada, Mauritania ([Assembly/AU/Dec.781\(XXXIII\)](#)).

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**



# FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

Article 19 of the African Union (AU) [Constitutive Act](#) provides for three specific financial [institutions](#) to be created: the African Central Bank (ACB), the African Investment Bank (AIB) and the African Monetary Fund (AMF). In addition, efforts are being deployed to set up the Pan-African Stock Exchange (PASE). The role of these [institutions](#) is to implement the closer economic integration called for in the 1991 Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community ([Abuja Treaty](#)). The 1999 Sirte Declaration, under which the Organization of African Unity (OAU) decided to create the AU, called for the speedy establishment of all institutions proposed in the Abuja Treaty. Establishment of the financial institutions is included in the Agenda 2063 flagship projects.

The AU Assembly has adopted protocols for the establishment of the AIB and AMF. Proposed structures for the financial institutions will be submitted to the Executive Council for approval, once the legal instrument for each institution comes into force.

In February 2020, the AU Assembly appointed Nana Addo Dankwa Akufo-Addo, the President of Ghana, as the Champion of AU Financial Institutions (AUFIs) “to provide political leadership and awareness to accelerate their establishment” ([Assembly/AU/Dec.769\(XXXIII\)](#)). The Champion presented his first report on progress toward the establishment of the AUFIs to the 35th Ordinary Session of the Assembly in February 2022. One major decision taken by the Assembly was the adoption of the macro-economic convergence criteria to allow monitoring of the path towards a common African currency ([Assembly/AU/Dec.819\(XXXV\)](#)). In February 2023, the Assembly called for the expedited operationalisation of the AUFIs ([Assembly/AU/Decl.3\(XXXVI\)](#)).

## African Central Bank (ACB)

The ACB’s purpose will be to build a common monetary policy and single African currency as a way to accelerate economic integration as envisaged in articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The ACB’s objectives will be to:

- Create and manage the continental common currency
- Promote international monetary cooperation through a permanent institution
- Promote exchange-rate stability and avoid competitive exchange-rate depreciation
- Assist in the establishment of a multilateral system of payments in respect of current transactions between members and eliminate foreign exchange restrictions that hamper the growth of world trade.

The ACB will be headquartered in Abuja, Nigeria. The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the ACB is between 2028 and 2034. Establishment of the ACB will be fast-tracked through the African Monetary Institute, which is expected to be operationalised as a matter of priority. Progress towards this will be based on the Joint AU Commission (AUC)/ Association of African Central Banks (AACB) Strategy, adopted by the AACB in August 2015. The February 2020 AU Assembly requested the AUC to continue working towards the establishment of the ACB and to fast-track the establishment of the Pan-African Stock Exchange ([Assembly/AU/Dec.769\(XXXIII\)](#)).

## African Investment Bank (AIB)

The AIB's purpose will be to foster economic growth and accelerate economic integration in Africa, as envisaged by articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The AIB's objectives will be to:

- Promote public and private sector investment activities intended to advance regional economic integration of States Parties
- Utilise available resources for the implementation of investment projects contributing to strengthening of the private sector and modernisation of rural sector activities and infrastructures
- Mobilise resources from capital markets inside and outside Africa for the financing of investment projects in African countries
- Provide technical assistance as may be needed in African countries for the study, preparation, financing and execution of investment projects.

The AU Assembly adopted the AIB [Statute](#) at its February 2009 Summit (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.212\(XII\)](#)). The AIB [Protocol](#) and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of April 2023, 22 Member States had signed the Protocol, and six had deposited their instruments of ratification: Benin, Burkina Faso, Chad, Congo Republic, Libya and Togo (see <https://au.int/treaties>). The agreed timeframe under Agenda 2063 for establishing the AIB is 2025. The AIB will be headquartered in Libya (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.64\(IV\)](#)).

## African Monetary Fund (AMF)

The AMF's purpose will be to facilitate the integration of African economies by eliminating trade restrictions and providing greater monetary integration, as envisaged under articles 6 and 44 of the Abuja Treaty. The AMF is expected to serve as a pool for central bank reserves and AU Member States' national currencies. The AMF will prioritise regional macro-economic objectives in its lending policies.

The specific AMF objectives include:

- Fostering macro-economic stability, sustainable shared economic growth and balanced development on the continent to facilitate the effective and predictable integration of African economies
- Providing financial assistance to AU Member States
- Acting as a clearing house as well as undertaking macro-economic surveillance within the continent
- Coordinating the monetary policies of Member States and promoting cooperation between their monetary authorities
- Encouraging capital movements between Member States.

The AU Assembly adopted the AMF [Protocol](#) and Statute at its June 2014 Summit (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.517\(XXIII\)](#)). The Protocol and Statute will enter into force 30 days after ratification by 15 Member States. As of April 2023, 12 Member States had signed the Protocol and only Chad had deposited its instrument of ratification (see <https://au.int/treaties>). The AMF will be headquartered in Yaoundé, Cameroon (see [EX.CL/Dec.329\(X\)](#) of January 2007). The Host Agreement for the AMF was signed by the Government of Cameroon and the AUC in March 2019.



AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM**

# AFRICAN PEER REVIEW MECHANISM (APRM)

Physical Address:  
No. 230, 15th Road  
Randjespark  
Halfway House  
Midrand  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 256 3400/3401  
Fax: +27 (0) 11 256 3456  
Email: [info@aprm-au.org](mailto:info@aprm-au.org)  
Website: [www.aprm-au.org](http://www.aprm-au.org)

Postal Address:  
Private Bag X9  
Halfway House  
Midrand 1685  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AfricanPeerReviewMechanism](http://www.facebook.com/AfricanPeerReviewMechanism)  
Twitter: [@APRMorg](https://twitter.com/APRMorg)

Chief Executive Officer: Eddy Maloka, South Africa (appointed by the African Peer Review Forum in January 2016; term extended most recently in February 2023 for one year)

## Purpose

The Mechanism was established in 2003 by the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee (HSGIC) as an instrument for African Union (AU) Member States to voluntarily self-monitor their governance performance.

The Mechanism is a voluntary arrangement amongst African states to systematically assess and review governance at Head of State peer level in order to promote political stability, accelerated sub-regional and continental economic integration, economic growth and sustainable development.

By acceding to the APRM, Member States agree to independently review their compliance with African and international governance commitments. Performance and progress are measured in four thematic areas: democracy and political governance; economic governance and management; corporate governance; and socio-economic development.

Each review leads to a national programme of action for the state concerned to address problems identified. A national monitoring body prepares six-monthly and annual reports on progress in implementing the national programme of action for submission to meetings of the APRM Forum of Heads of State and Government. Country review reports are made available to the public after the APRM Forum peer review.

## Evolution

From establishment in March 2003, the APRM operated as an independent body under a memorandum of understanding signed by Member States. The AU Assembly decided in June 2014 that the APRM should be integrated into the AU system as an autonomous body ([Assembly/AU/Dec.527\(XXIII\)](#)). Since then, work has been undertaken on revitalising and widening the role of the APRM. This includes positioning the APRM as an early warning tool for conflict prevention in Africa, and including a monitoring and evaluation role for the AU Agenda 2063 and UN Sustainable Development Goals (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.765\(XXXIII\)](#) of February 2020).

The APRM Forum presented its first Africa Governance Report to the AU Assembly in February 2019 and is scheduled to present an updated report every two years. The 2021 [report](#), under the theme "African Governance Futures Scenarios 2063", was presented to

the Assembly at its 35th Ordinary Session in February 2022. The Assembly decided that the APRM, in collaboration with the African Governance Architecture (AGA), should develop the third report with a focus on “the nexus between governance and the 4th Industrial Revolution (4IR)” (*Assembly/AU/Dec.818(XXXV)*).

In July 2019, the Executive Council requested the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Justice and Legal Affairs to review the APRM Rules of Procedure and draft Statute (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.758(XXXIII)* and *Assembly/AU/Dec.765(XXXIII)* of February 2020).

**Structure**

The APRM has structures at both continental and national levels. The following bodies are the structures at the continental level:

- African Peer Review (APR) Forum: a committee of all participating Member States' Heads of State and Government. The Forum is the APRM's highest decision-making authority.
- APR Panel: composed of eminent persons from all five of Africa's regions and responsible for ensuring the Mechanism's independence, professionalism and credibility. Panel members are selected and appointed by the Forum, usually for a term of up to four years. The Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson are appointed for one-year non-renewable terms.
- APRM Focal Point Committee: composed of the personal representatives of the Heads of State of the participating countries. The Committee is a ministerial body acting as an intermediary between the APR Forum and the APRM Secretariat. It is responsible for administrative and budgetary matters, and reports to the APR Forum.
- APRM Continental Secretariat: provides technical, coordinating and administrative support services to the APRM.

The APRM country structures are:

- National Focal Point
- National Commission/National Governing Council
- National Secretariat.

The APRM also has special support agreements with five Africa-based institutions designated by the Forum as strategic partners: the African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) Regional Bureau for Africa, Mo Ibrahim Foundation and African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF).

**Meetings**

The 32nd APRM Forum Summit was held on 9 February 2023 in a hybrid format.

**APR Forum Chairpersons**

Julius Maada Bio, President of Sierra Leone.....	2022–24
Cyril Ramaphosa, President of South Africa.....	2020–22
Idriss Déby Itno, (former) President of Chad* .....	2018–20
Uhuru Kenyatta, (former) President of Kenya.....	2015–17
Ellen Johnson Sirleaf, (former) President of Liberia.....	2013–15
Hailemariam Desalegn, (former) Prime Minister of Ethiopia.....	2012–13
Meles Zenawi, (former) Prime Minister of Ethiopia* .....	2007–12
Olusegun Obasanjo, (former) President of Nigeria.....	2003–07

**Note**

\* Deceased.

APR Panel of Eminent Persons

Terms are usually four years.

- Abdoulie Janneh, Gambia (appointed in February 2021) (Chairperson for 2023)
- Inonge Mbikusita-Lewanika, Zambia (appointed in February 2020) (Deputy Chairperson for 2023)
- Ali Abderahman Haggar, Chad (appointed in February 2019)
- Honoré Mobanda, Congo Republic (appointed in February 2020)
- Ousmane M Diallo, Mali (appointed in February 2020)
- Ahmed Araitha Ali, Djibouti (appointed in February 2022)
- Matthew Gowaseb, Namibia (appointed in February 2022)
- Lydia Wanyoto Mutende, Uganda (appointed in February 2022)
- Cherif Rahmani, Algeria (appointment endorsed by the AU Assembly in February 2023)
- El-Henfy Houssam El Din, Egypt (appointment endorsed by the AU Assembly in February 2023)

Member States (43)

As of February 2023, 43 AU Member States had acceded to the APRM.

Algeria	Ethiopia	Rwanda
Angola	Gabon	São Tomé and Príncipe
Benin	Gambia	Senegal
Botswana	Ghana	Seychelles
Burkina Faso	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Burundi	Lesotho	South Africa
Cameroon	Liberia	Sudan
Chad	Malawi	Tanzania
Congo Republic	Mali	Togo
Côte d'Ivoire	Mauritania	Tunisia
Comoros	Mauritius	Uganda
DR Congo	Mozambique	Zambia
Djibouti	Namibia	Zimbabwe
Egypt	Niger	
Equatorial Guinea	Nigeria	

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES AND REGIONAL MECHANISMS**



# REGIONAL ECONOMIC COMMUNITIES (RECs) AND REGIONAL MECHANISMS (RMs)

The Regional Economic Communities (RECs) are regional groupings of African states, each led by a Head of State or Government on a rotational basis. They have developed individually and have differing but complementary roles and structures. Generally, the purpose of the RECs is to facilitate regional economic integration between members of the individual regions and through the wider African Economic Community (AEC), which was established under the [Abuja Treaty](#) (1991). The 1980 Lagos Plan of Action for the Development of Africa and the Abuja Treaty proposed the creation of RECs as the basis for wider African integration, with a view to facilitating regional and eventual continental integration. The RECs are increasingly involved in coordinating African Union (AU) Member States' interests in wider areas such as peace and security, development and governance.

The RECs work closely with the AU and serve as its building blocks. The complementary relationship between the AU and the RECs is mandated by the [Abuja Treaty](#) and the [AU Constitutive Act](#), and guided by the [Protocol on Relations between the African Union \(AU\) and the Regional Economic Communities \(RECs\)](#) (2008);<sup>1</sup> [Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the African Union Peace and Security Council](#) (2002); [Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation in the Area of Peace and Security between the African Union, the Regional Economic Communities and the Coordination Mechanisms of the Regional Standby Brigades of Eastern and Northern Africa](#) (2008); and Agenda 2063.

In February 2020, the AU Assembly adopted the Revised Protocol on Relations between the AU and the RECs, and authorised the Chairperson of the AU Commission (AUC) to sign the Protocol on behalf of the Union ([Assembly/AU/Dec.767\(XXXIII\)](#) and [Assembly/AU/Dec.758\(XXXIII\)](#)). The Revised Protocol entered into force on 10 November 2021 after it was signed by the Chairperson of the AUC and the Chief Executives of three RECs.<sup>2</sup> The Assembly also adopted the Rules of Procedure for the Mid-Year Coordination Meetings.

The AU recognises eight RECs, the:

- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)
- Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)
- Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)
- East African Community (EAC)
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)
- Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)
- Southern African Development Community (SADC).

All of these RECs have observer status with the United Nations. In addition, the RECs, as well as the Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism (EASFCOM, now the EASF Secretariat) and North African Regional Capability (NARC), have liaison offices at the AU.

---

## Notes

- 1 COMESA, CEN–SAD, EAC, ECCAS, ECOWAS, IGAD and SADC signed the Protocol on Relations between the AU and the RECs in 2008. UMA signed in 2018.
- 2 As of February 2023, COMESA, CEN–SAD, ECCAS and SADC had signed the Revised Protocol on Relations between the AU and the RECs.

## Structure

The Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU provides for a coordination framework between the AEC and the RECs. This framework has the following two elements.

### Committee on Coordination

The Committee provides policy advice and oversight of implementation of the Protocol (article 7). It is also tasked with coordinating and monitoring progress made by the RECs in meeting the regional integration goal stages detailed in article 6 of the Abuja Treaty. The Committee comprises the Chairperson of the AUC (Committee Chairperson), Chief Executives of the RECs, Executive Secretary of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), President of the African Development Bank (AfDB) and Chief Executives of the AU financial institutions. Under article 8 of the Protocol, the Committee must meet at least twice a year. Decisions are taken by consensus or, when consensus cannot be reached, by a simple majority of the members present and voting. Decisions are forwarded to the Executive Council as policy recommendations. Members may be accompanied to meetings by experts and advisers.

### Committee of Secretariat Officials

The Committee prepares technical reports for consideration by the Committee on Coordination (article 9 of the Protocol). It is composed of AUC and REC senior officials responsible for community affairs, as well as ECA and AfDB senior officials. The Committee usually meets at least twice a year, prior to Committee on Coordination meetings, and is chaired by the AUC. Decisions are reached by consensus or, when consensus is lacking, by simple majority vote (article 9).

### Meetings

As part of institutional reforms, the AU Assembly decided that, from 2019, it would meet once a year in ordinary session, not twice. In place of the mid-year Assembly Summit, the Bureau of the Assembly would hold a coordination meeting with the RECs, with the participation of the Chairpersons of the RECs, the AUC and the RMs (*Assembly/AU/Dec.635(XXVIII)* of January 2017).

### Mid-Year Coordination Meetings

Fifth meeting: 16 July 2023, Nairobi, Kenya  
 Fourth meeting: 17 July 2022, Lusaka, Zambia  
 Third meeting: held by videoconference on 16 October 2021  
 Second meeting: held by videoconference on 22 October 2020  
 First meeting: 8 July 2019, Niamey, Niger

## Arab Maghreb Union (UMA)

73 Rue Tensift Agdal 10080  
 Rabat  
 Morocco  
 Tel: +212 (0) 537 681 371/72/73/74  
 Fax: +212 (0) 537 681 377  
 Email: [sg.uma@maghrebarabe.org](mailto:sg.uma@maghrebarabe.org)

Website: <https://maghrebarabe.org/>  
 (Arabic and French)  
 Facebook: [www.facebook.com/SG.Union.Maghreb.Arabe](https://www.facebook.com/SG.Union.Maghreb.Arabe)  
 Twitter: [@uma\\_union](https://twitter.com/uma_union)

Secretary-General: Taïeb Baccouche, Tunisia (appointed by the Council of Foreign Affairs Ministers in May 2016; assumed office in August 2016)  
 Head of Cabinet: Basma Soudani, Tunisia

### Purpose

UMA was established under the *Marrakesh Treaty* of 1989. The aims of the Treaty include “strengthening the ties of brotherhood which link Member States and their people to one another; achieving progress and prosperity of their societies and defending their rights; pursuing a common policy in different domains; contributing to the preservation of peace

based on justice and equity; and working gradually towards free movement of persons and transfer of services, goods and capital among them".

Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the Union's objectives are to promote:

- Close diplomatic ties and dialogue between Member States while safeguarding their independence
- Mechanisms for Member States' industrial, commercial and social development, including through common sectoral programmes
- Measures to support Islamic values and the safeguarding of the National Arabic identity through mechanisms such as cultural exchange, research and education programmes.

**Structure**

UMA is a political-level body supported by a secretariat based in Rabat, Morocco. The structures set out in the Marrakesh Treaty are:

- Council of the Presidency, which is the supreme decision-making organ
- Council of the Prime Ministers, which coordinates policy
- Council of Foreign Ministers, which prepares Presidency sessions and examines Follow-up Committee proposals
- Follow-up Committee, which is a national-officials-level committee tasked with implementing UMA decisions
- Four Special Ministerial Committees, which deal with thematic areas
- General Secretariat, which is the executive for the Union
- Consultative Council, which is composed of legislative representatives from each country and tasked with sharing opinions and recommendations on draft Council of the Presidency decisions.

In addition, the Treaty provides for a range of institutions, including the: Judicial Authority, composed of two judges from each state with the authority to interpret or rule on issues relating to UMA; Maghreb University and Academy; and Maghreb Bank for Investment and Foreign Trade.

Recent efforts to develop structures within the UMA Secretariat in the area of peace and security include: a decision in 2014 to create the Department of Political Affairs, Information and Cabinet; and a decision in 2012 to establish four high-level expert groups to examine counter-terrorism, drug trafficking, migration and civil protection challenges; share information and national experiences in addressing the challenges; and offer recommendations. The country convenors of the groups are: Tunisia (counter-terrorism); Algeria (drug trafficking); Mauritania (civil protection); and Morocco (migration). The groups meet once or twice a year, and their reports are submitted to the UMA ministers of interior.

**Meetings**

The Marrakesh Treaty provides for the Council of the Presidency to meet once a year in ordinary session and in extraordinary session as required. The Council of the Presidency is the only decision-making body. Decisions are taken unanimously. Under the Treaty, the Presidency should rotate every year, although it has not always done so. Six summits have been held since 1990.

**Member States (5)**

Algeria	Morocco
Libya	Tunisia
Mauritania	

## Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA)

COMESA Secretariat  
COMESA Centre  
Ben Bella Road  
Lusaka  
Zambia

Tel: +260 (0) 211 229 725/35  
Fax: +260 (0) 211 225 107  
Email: [info@comesa.int](mailto:info@comesa.int)  
or [comesa@comesa.int](mailto:comesa@comesa.int)  
Website: [www.comesa.int](http://www.comesa.int)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/ComesaSecretariat](https://www.facebook.com/ComesaSecretariat)

Twitter: [@comesa\\_lusaka](https://twitter.com/comesa_lusaka)

Chairperson: Hakainde Hichilema, Zambia (from 8 June 2023)

Secretary-General: Chileshe Kapwepwe, Zambia (appointed by the COMESA Authority in July 2018 for a five-year renewable term)

### Purpose

COMESA was established in 1994 by the **COMESA Treaty** “as an organisation of free independent sovereign states which have agreed to cooperate in developing their natural and human resources for the good of all their people”. Article 3 of the Treaty provides that the aims and objectives of COMESA are to: attain sustainable growth and development of Member States; promote joint development in all fields of economic activity; cooperate in the creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border and domestic investment; promote peace, security and stability among the Member States; and cooperate in strengthening relations between the Common Market and the rest of the world.

### Evolution

Regional trade integration was first formally proposed in 1978 by the Lusaka Declaration of Intent and Commitment to the Establishment of a Preferential Trade Area (PTA) for Eastern and Southern Africa. The Treaty establishing the PTA was signed in 1981 and entered into force in 1982. The Common Market envisaged in the PTA was created under the COMESA Treaty, which was signed in 1993 and entered into force in 1994.

### Structure

COMESA is accountable to the Heads of State and Government of its 21 Member States. Its structure includes the Council of Ministers (responsible for policy making), the Intergovernmental Committee, 12 technical committees and a series of subsidiary advisory bodies. Overall coordination is managed by the COMESA Secretariat, based in Lusaka, Zambia. Several other COMESA specialised institutions promote sub-regional cooperation and development, including the:

- Trade and Development Bank of Eastern and Southern Africa (PTA Bank) in Bujumbura, Burundi
- COMESA Clearing House in Harare, Zimbabwe
- Africa Leather and Leather Products Institute (ALLPI) in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Re-Insurance Company (ZEP-RE) in Nairobi, Kenya
- African Trade Insurance Agency in Nairobi, Kenya
- COMESA Competition Commission in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Regional Investment Agency in Cairo, Egypt
- COMESA Monetary Institute in Nairobi, Kenya
- COMESA Federation of Women in Business (COMFWB) in Lilongwe, Malawi
- Alliance for Commodity Trade in Eastern and Southern Africa (ACTESA) in Lusaka, Zambia
- COMESA Business Council (CBC) in Lusaka, Zambia
- Regional Association of Energy Regulators in Eastern and Southern Africa (RAERESA) in Lusaka, Zambia.

148

In addition, the COMESA Court of Justice was established under the Treaty to deal with issues pertaining to COMESA and interpretation of the COMESA Treaty. The Court became operational in 1998. It is based in Khartoum, Sudan.

Meetings

COMESA Heads of State and Government usually meet at an annual summit to make policy decisions and elect representatives. The COMESA Summit may also hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The office of Chairperson is usually held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council of Ministers (which usually meets once each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on COMESA.

Member States (21)

Burundi	Ethiopia	Seychelles
Comoros	Kenya	Somalia
DR Congo	Libya	Sudan
Djibouti	Madagascar	Tunisia
Egypt	Malawi	Uganda
Eritrea	Mauritius	Zambia
Eswatini	Rwanda	Zimbabwe

Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD)

CEN–SAD Secretariat  
Place d’Algérie  
PO Box 4041  
Libya

Tel: +218 361 4832/833  
Fax: +218 361 4833  
Website: <https://au.int/en/recs/censad>

President: Chad<sup>3</sup>  
Executive Secretary: Brigi Rafini, Niger (since 2022)

Purpose

CEN–SAD was formed in 1998 with the primary objective of promoting the economic, cultural, political and social integration of its Member States. The Treaty establishing the Community, revised in 2013, provides that the objectives of CEN–SAD are to:

- Set up a comprehensive economic union with a particular focus on the agricultural, industrial, social, cultural and energy fields
- Adopt measures to promote free movement of individuals and capital
- Promote measures to encourage foreign trade, transportation and telecommunications among Member States
- Promote measures to coordinate educational systems
- Promote cooperation in cultural, scientific and technical fields.

Structure

The governing body of CEN–SAD is the Conference of Heads of State and Government. The organisation’s structure includes the:

- Executive Council, which meets at ministerial level to implement Conference decisions
- Permanent Peace and Security Council, responsible for dealing with security concerns
- Permanent Council in charge of sustainable development

Note

3 The former President of Chad, Idriss Déby Itno, was the President of CEN–SAD prior to his death in April 2021.

- Committee of Ambassadors and Permanent Representatives
- General Secretariat, CEN–SAD’s executive body
- Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ESCC), which follows Executive Council directives
- Sahel–Saharan Investment and Trade Bank.

**Meetings**

The Conference of Heads of State and Government is scheduled to meet once a year in ordinary session, rotating among Member State capitals. It can meet in extraordinary session at the request of one Member State. The organisation’s most recent Conference of Heads of State and Government was held on 19 April 2019 in N’Djamena, Chad.

**Member States (25)<sup>4</sup>**

Benin	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Senegal
Central African Republic	Guinea	Sierra Leone
Chad	Guinea-Bissau	Somalia
Comoros	Libya	Sudan
Côte d’Ivoire	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Morocco	
Eritrea	Niger	

**East African Community (EAC)**

East African Community Secretariat	Tel: +255 (0) 27 216 2100
EAC Close	Fax: +255 (0) 27 216 2190
Afrika Mashariki Road	Email: <a href="mailto:eac@eachq.org">eac@eachq.org</a>
PO Box 1096	Website: <a href="http://www.eac.int">www.eac.int</a>
Arusha	Facebook: <a href="https://www.facebook.com/proudlyeastafrican">www.facebook.com/proudlyeastafrican</a>
Tanzania	Twitter: <a href="https://twitter.com/jumuiya">@jumuiya</a>

Chairperson: Évariste Ndayishimiye, Burundi (elected in July 2022)  
 Secretary-General: Peter Mutuku Mathuki, Kenya (non-renewable five-year term from April 2021)

**Purpose**

EAC was initiated in 1999 as an economic and political entity of the five East African countries, with the vision of a prosperous, competitive, secure, stable and politically united East Africa. Its mission is to widen and deepen economic, political, social and cultural integration in order to improve the quality of life of East African people through increased competitiveness, value-added production, trade and investments. The EAC countries established a customs union in 2005 and a common market in 2010. EAC aims to create a monetary union as the next step in integration and, ultimately, to become a political federation of East African states.

**Evolution**

EAC was first formed in 1967 but collapsed in 1977 because of political differences. In 1993, the Agreement for the Establishment of the Permanent Tripartite Commission (PTC) for East African Co-operation was established, and, in 1996, the Commission’s Secretariat was launched. In 1997, leaders directed the PTC to upgrade the agreement establishing the Commission into a treaty. This **Treaty** entered into force on 7 July 2000 following its ratification

---

**Note**  
 4 Cabo Verde, Kenya, Liberia and São Tomé and Príncipe did not sign the revised CEN–SAD Treaty and are no longer members.

by the original three partner states: Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania. Rwanda and Burundi joined EAC in 2007, South Sudan in 2016 and DR Congo in 2022.

**Structure**

The seven EAC organs are the:

- Summit: composed of the Heads of State and Government, the Summit gives general directions and impetus for development and achievement of objectives. The office of Chairperson is held for one year in rotation among the partner states
- Council of Ministers: the policy organ
- Coordination Committee: composed of the permanent secretaries, the Committee submits reports and recommendations to the Council either on its own initiative or on request from the Council, and implements Council decisions
- Sectoral Committees: role is to monitor and review implementation of EAC programmes
- East African Court of Justice: role is to ensure adherence to interpretation and application of, and compliance with, the Treaty establishing the EAC
- East African Legislative Assembly: the legislative organ
- Secretariat: the executive organ, with the role of ensuring that regulations and directives adopted by the Council are properly implemented.

**Meetings**

The Summit usually meets twice a year, traditionally on 20 April and 30 November, and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Decisions are reached by consensus. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council and any other matters that may have a bearing on EAC. The Council usually meets twice a year, including immediately prior to the Summit. Extraordinary meetings may be held at the request of a partner state or the Chairperson of the Council.

**Member States (7)**

Burundi	South Sudan
DR Congo	Tanzania
Kenya	Uganda
Rwanda	

**Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS)**

Boulevard Triomphal	Tel: +241 11 44 34 31
B.P. 2112 Libreville	Fax: +241 11 44 47 34
Gabon	Email: <a href="mailto:commission@ceeac-eccas.org">commission@ceeac-eccas.org</a> ; <a href="mailto:appolinaire.pegnet@ceeac-eccas.org">appolinaire.pegnet@ceeac-eccas.org</a>

Website: <https://ceeac-eccas.org/en/>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/ceeac.org](https://www.facebook.com/ceeac.org)  
Twitter: [@ceeac\\_eccas](https://twitter.com/ceeac_eccas)  
YouTube: [www.youtube.com/@ceeaccwebtv](https://www.youtube.com/@ceeaccwebtv) (French)

Chairperson: to be advised  
President of the Commission: Gilberto Da Piedade Verissimo, Angola (appointed in September 2020 by the ECCAS Conference of Heads of State and Government for a five-year term)

**Purpose**

Article 4 of the ECCAS Revised Treaty stipulates that the primary purpose and objective of the Community is promoting cooperation and strengthening regional integration in central Africa in all fields of activity: political, security, economic, monetary, financial, social, cultural, scientific and technical. The aim is to achieve collective autonomy, raise the standard of

living, increase and maintain economic stability, strengthen and preserve close and peaceful relations between ECCAS Member States, and contribute to the progress and development of the African continent.

**Evolution**

The Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) was signed in October 1983 in Libreville, Gabon, and entered into force in December 1984. Following internal crises in many Member States, ECCAS ceased activities between 1992 and 1998. ECCAS was revitalised by a Heads of State and Government decision at the 1998 Summit in Libreville. In 2015, Heads of State decided to proceed with institutional reform, and the first major results were adopted in 2019. The reforms included adoption of the revised Treaty; change from a general secretariat to a commission; and the integration of the Protocol of the Council for Peace and Security in Central Africa (COPAX) in the revised Treaty and institutional architecture of ECCAS. Official texts that govern the operation of ECCAS are on its [website](#).

**Structure**

The decision-making architecture of ECCAS is as follows.

1. Organs
  - Conference of Heads of State and Government, which is the highest organ of the Community
  - Council of Ministers, which oversees policy implementation
  - Commission, which fulfils ECCAS’s executive functions
  - Technical specialised committees, which formulate policy recommendations in thematic areas
  - Inter-state Committee of Experts
  - Permanent Representatives Committee.
2. Institutions
  - Parliament of the Community
  - Court of Justice
  - Community Court of Auditors
  - Financial Institutions: the Central Bank and the Development Bank of the Community
  - Special institutions.

**Meetings**

Article 13 of the ECCAS Revised Treaty provides for the Conference to meet twice a year in ordinary session and in extraordinary session as required. Article 17 of the Revised Treaty provides for the Council to meet twice a year prior to the ordinary session of the Conference and for it to reconvene in extraordinary session as required.

**Member States (11)**

Angola	Chad	Gabon
Burundi	Congo Republic	Rwanda <sup>5</sup>
Cameroon	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe
Central African Republic	Equatorial Guinea	

**Note**

5 Rwanda was one of the founding members, then left ECCAS in 2007. In May 2015, the ECCAS Conference of Heads of State and Government signed an agreement on Rwanda’s readmission. Rwanda deposited the ratified document in August 2016.



## Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS)

101, Yakubu Gowon Crescent, Asokoro District  
PMB 401  
Abuja  
Nigeria

Tel: +234 (0) 9 3147 647 or 3147 627  
Fax: +234 (0) 9 3143 005 or 3147 646  
Email: [info@ecowas.int](mailto:info@ecowas.int)  
Website: [www.ecowas.int](http://www.ecowas.int)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/Ecowas.Cedeao/](https://www.facebook.com/Ecowas.Cedeao/)

Twitter: [@ecowas\\_cedeao](https://twitter.com/ecowas_cedeao)

YouTube: [@ecowas-cedeao2264](https://www.youtube.com/channel/UC2264)

Authority Chairperson: Umaro Sissoco Embaló, Guinea-Bissau (elected by the ECOWAS Authority of Heads of State and Government in July 2022)

Commission President: Omar Alieu Touray, Gambia (appointed by the Authority of Heads of State and Government for 2022–26)

### Purpose

ECOWAS was established on 28 May 1975 by the Lagos [Treaty](#), which was revised in 1993. The aims of ECOWAS are to promote cooperation and integration, leading to the establishment of an economic union in West Africa in order to raise the living standards of its peoples, and to maintain and enhance economic stability, foster relations among Member States and contribute to the progress and development of the African continent.

The new vision of ECOWAS, known as Vision 2050, is: “A fully integrated community of peoples, living in a peaceful and prosperous region, with strong institutions and respect for fundamental rights and freedoms, striving for inclusive and sustainable development”.

### Structure

ECOWAS is governed by its Authority of Heads of State and Government in line with article 6 of the 1993 Revised Treaty. The Authority Chairperson is usually elected for a one-year term. The Authority is assisted by the Council of Ministers, which is assisted by the Specialised Ministerial Committees and the Administration and Finance Committee. The Auditor General of ECOWAS institutions also reports directly to the Council of Ministers. Ministers and officers of the Member State elected as Chair of the Authority serve as Chair of the Council of Ministers, Ministerial Committees and Technical Committees.

ECOWAS institutions are the:

- Commission
- ECOWAS Parliament
- Community Court of Justice
- ECOWAS Bank for Investment and Development (EBID)
- West African Health Organisation (WAHO)
- Inter-Governmental Action Group against Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing in West Africa (GIABA)
- Office of the Auditor General.

ECOWAS specialised agencies are the:

- West African Power Pool (WAPP)
- ECOWAS Regional Competition Authority (ERCA)
- Regional Animal Health Centre (RAHC)
- Water Resources Coordination Centre
- Projects Planning Development Unit (PPDU)
- West African Monetary Agency (WAMA)
- West African Monetary Institute (WAMI)
- ECOWAS Youth and Sports Development Centre (EYSDC)
- ECOWAS Gender Development Centre (EGDC)
- ECOWAS Brown Card

- ECOWAS Centre for Renewable Energy and Energy Efficiency (ECREEE)
- ECOWAS Regional Electricity Regulatory Authority (ERERA)
- Regional Agency for Agriculture and Food (RAAF).

The ECOWAS structure also includes national offices within each Member State’s ministry in charge of ECOWAS affairs; Special Representative Offices in Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d’Ivoire, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Mali and Togo. ECOWAS also has Permanent Representations to the African Union, European Union and United Nations.

Meetings

The Authority of Heads of State and Government and the Council of Ministers meet separately at least twice a year in ordinary sessions. They may also meet in extraordinary sessions.

Member States (15)

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d’Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD)

IGAD Secretariat	Tel: +253 2135 4050
Avenue Georges Clemenceau	Fax: +253 2135 6994
B.P. 2653	Email: <a href="mailto:igad@igad.int">igad@igad.int</a>
Djibouti	Website: <a href="http://www.igad.int">www.igad.int</a>
Republic of Djibouti	

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/igadsecretariat](https://www.facebook.com/igadsecretariat)  
Twitter: [@igadsecretariat](https://twitter.com/igadsecretariat)  
Chairperson: Abdel Fattah Abdelrahman al-Burhan, Sudan  
Executive Secretary: Workneh Gebeyehu, Ethiopia (appointed in 2019)

Purpose

IGAD was established in 1996 to represent the interests of states in the Horn of Africa region. Under article 7 of the Agreement establishing IGAD, its aims and objectives include promoting joint development strategies; harmonising Member States’ policies; achieving regional food security; initiating sustainable development of natural resources; promoting peace and stability in the sub-region; and mobilising resources for the implementation of programmes within the framework of regional cooperation.

Evolution

IGAD is the successor to the Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development (IGADD), which was founded in 1986 to address the recurring droughts and other natural disasters that had caused severe hardship in the region. The revitalised Authority’s mandate increased to include promoting greater regional political and economic cooperation as well as addressing peace and security issues. It also implemented a new organisational structure. Within this new structure, IGAD has four divisions: Agriculture and Environment; Peace and Security; Trade and Economic Cooperation; and Health and Social Development.

Structure

The IGAD Assembly of Heads of State and Government is the organisation’s supreme policy-making organ, determining its objectives, guidelines and programmes. IGAD’s structure also

154 includes the Council of Ministers, which formulates policy and approves the work programme and the Secretariat's annual budget; and the Committee of Ambassadors, which facilitates the Council's work and guides the Executive Secretary (head of the Secretariat). The Council is composed of ministers of foreign affairs and one other minister designated by each Member State. The Executive Secretary is appointed by the Assembly to run the organisation's day-to-day affairs.

Other bodies include the:

- Inter-Parliamentary Union (IPU–IGAD), which came into existence after its establishing Protocol came into force in November 2007, and is composed of IGAD Member States' speakers of parliament
- IGAD Business Forum (IBF), which was first established in 2002 and re-launched in 2010, and is set to play a leading role in the harmonisation of trade, customs and transport facilitation policies; creation of an enabling environment for foreign, cross-border and domestic trade investment; and promotion of free movement of goods and services in the IGAD region
- IGAD Partners Forum (IPF), which was formed in January 1997 to replace and formalise IGAD's relationships with the 'Friends of IGAD', a group of partners working closely with the Secretariat.

IGAD bodies also include the Conflict Early Warning and Response Mechanism, IGAD Climate Prediction and Application Centre, IGAD Centre for Pastoral Areas and Livestock Development, IGAD Drought Disaster Resilience and Sustainability Initiative (IDDRSI), IGAD Sheikh Technical Veterinary School and the IGAD Centre of Excellence in Preventing and Countering Terrorism. In addition, IGAD has specialised offices for Somalia and South Sudan that are dedicated to restoring stability in those two Member States.

Meetings

The Assembly Summit is scheduled to meet at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. Summit decisions are reached by consensus. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which usually meets twice each year) and any other matter that may have a bearing on IGAD. The Committee of Ambassadors convenes as often as the need arises. The 39th Extraordinary Summit was held in July 2022 in Nairobi, Kenya, and the 14th Ordinary Assembly in June 2023 in Djibouti.

Member States (7)<sup>6</sup>

Djibouti	South Sudan
Ethiopia	Sudan
Kenya	Uganda
Somalia	

Note

6 Negotiations for Eritrea to return to IGAD are ongoing.

# Southern African Development Community (SADC)

SADC House  
Plot No 54385  
Central Business District  
Private Bag 0095  
Gaborone  
Botswana

Tel: +267 395 1863  
Fax: +267 397 2848  
Email: [registry@sadc.int](mailto:registry@sadc.int)  
Website: [www.sadc.int](http://www.sadc.int)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/sadc.int](https://www.facebook.com/sadc.int)

Chairperson: Félix-Antoine Tshisekedi Tshilombo, DR Congo (elected at the August 2022 SADC Summit to hold office until August 2023, when the President of Angola will be elected for one year)  
Chairperson of the Organ on Politics, Defence and Security Cooperation: Hage Gottfried Geingob, Namibia (elected at the August 2022 SADC Summit to hold office until August 2023, when the President of Zambia will be elected for one year)  
Executive Secretary: Elias Mpedi Magosi, Botswana (appointed by the SADC Assembly in August 2021)

## Purpose

SADC was formed on 17 August 1992. Its main objectives are to achieve economic development, peace and security, and poverty alleviation; improve the standard of living for the people of the region; and increase regional integration, built on democratic principles and equitable and sustainable development.

## Evolution

SADC is the successor to the Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference (SADCC), which was established in 1980 in Lusaka, Zambia. The transformation of SADCC into SADC in 1992 redefined the basis of cooperation among Member States, from a loose association into a legally binding arrangement, and formalised the intention to spearhead the economic integration of the Southern Africa region.

## Structure

SADC organs include the:

- Summit of Heads of State or Government, the highest decision-making organ in SADC and responsible for the overall policy direction and control of functions of SADC
- Heads of State-level Summit Troika Organ on Politics, Defence and Security Cooperation, which is responsible for policy direction on regional peace and security issues between summits
- Council of Ministers, which is responsible for the implementation of summit policy decisions
- Secretariat, which is the executive body for SADC and headed by the Executive Secretary
- Standing Committee of Officials, which offers technical advice to the Council of Ministers
- SADC National Committees (SNCs), which deal with thematic issues.

## Meetings

The Summit usually meets at least once a year and may hold extraordinary meetings at the request of any of its members. The office of Chairperson is usually held for one year in rotation among the Member States. The Summit discusses business submitted to it by the Council (which usually meets twice each year) and any other matters that may have a bearing on SADC. The 42nd Ordinary Summit was held in August 2022 in Kinshasa, DR Congo.

## Member States (16)

Angola	Madagascar	South Africa
Botswana	Malawi	Tanzania
Comoros	Mauritius	Zambia
DR Congo	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	Seychelles	

Regional Mechanisms

Under article 16 of the [Protocol](#) Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (PSC), the Regional Mechanisms (RMs) for Conflict Prevention, Management and Resolution “are part of the overall security architecture of the Union, which has the primary responsibility for promoting peace, security and stability in Africa”. Article 16 covers the relationship between the RMs and the AU, including that the PSC and the Chairperson of the Commission shall work closely in partnership with the RMs in the promotion and maintenance of peace, security and stability.

International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR)

Boulevard du Japon, No 38  
B.P. 7076  
Bujumbura  
Burundi

Tel: +257 2 225 6824/5/7/9  
Fax: +257 2 225 6828  
Email: [secretariat@icglr.org](mailto:secretariat@icglr.org)  
Website: [www.icglr.org](http://www.icglr.org)  
Twitter: [@\\_icglr](#)

Chairperson: João Manuel Gonçalves Lourenço, Angola (since November 2020)  
Executive Secretary: João Samuel Caholo, Angola (appointed in November 2020 by the ICGLR Heads of State and Government for a four-year term)

ICGLR is an inter-governmental organisation of the countries in the region. It was initiated in 2003 to address the regional dimension of conflicts affecting the Great Lakes Region and give momentum to efforts to promote sustainable peace and development. The ICGLR Executive Secretariat was established in May 2007.

The AU is an ICGLR formal partner. The AUC, through its Special Representative for the Great Lakes Region, provides technical, diplomatic and financial support to the ICGLR. It also works in cooperation with the ICGLR in the framework of its activities.

The Heads of State and Government Summit is the ICGLR’s supreme organ and is chaired by a member country’s Head of State or Government, usually for two-year terms in rotation. The Summit is usually held every two years and extraordinary sessions may be convened at the request of a Member State and with the consent of the majority of Member States present and voting. ICGLR’s executive organ comprises Member States’ foreign affairs ministers. The executive organ usually meets in ordinary session twice a year and may meet in extraordinary session on the request of a Member State and with the consent of a majority of the 12 Member States. The main divisions of the ICGLR are Peace and Security; Democracy and Good Governance; Economic Development and Regional Integration; and Humanitarian and Social Issues. The eighth Ordinary Summit of Heads of State and Government was held by videoconference in November 2020.

Member States (12)

Angola	DR Congo	Sudan
Burundi	Kenya	Tanzania
Central African Republic	Rwanda	Uganda
Congo Republic	South Sudan	Zambia

# Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) Secretariat

Westwood Park Road  
 PO Box 1444-00502  
 Karen, Nairobi  
 Kenya  
 Tel: +254 (0) 20 388 4720  
 Fax: +254 (0) 20 388 4633

Email: [easfcom@easbrig.org](mailto:easfcom@easbrig.org)  
 Website: [www.easfcom.org](http://www.easfcom.org)  
 Facebook: [www.facebook.com/EASF4Peace/](https://www.facebook.com/EASF4Peace/)  
 Twitter: [@EASF4Peace](https://twitter.com/EASF4Peace)  
 YouTube: [@easfmedia5029](https://www.youtube.com/@easfmedia5029)

Director: Paul Kahuria Njema, Kenya (appointed in May 2023 for a three-year term)

EASF was created in 2004 as one of the five regional multidimensional forces that make up the African Standby Force (ASF). The EASF Secretariat was established in 2007 to coordinate EASF activities in consultation with relevant Member State authorities and the AU. The EASF policy organs are the Assembly of Eastern Africa Heads of State and Government, Eastern Africa Council of Ministers of Defence and Security, and Eastern Africa Committee of Chiefs of Defence and Security (EACDS).

Since the declaration of its full operational capability in 2014, EASF has been working closely with both its Member States and the AU to maintain its integrated operational readiness through the four pillars of its 2021–25 Strategic Plan:

- Political relations and advocacy
- Maintenance of a multidimensional and integrated fully operational capability in response to crisis
- Institutional capacity and sustainability
- Diplomatic cooperation and partnership.

EASF inaugurated its first Panel of Elders (PoE) of eminent persons in December 2021, modelled on the same principles as the AU Panel of the Wise. The main purposes of the PoE are to support and advise on the efforts of the EASF policy organs in the area of conflict prevention; use its good offices for preventive diplomacy in carrying out conflict mediation and broker peace agreements between warring parties; and help the policy organs in mapping out threats to peace and security in the region.

## First Panel of Elders

Sylvestre Ntibantunganya, Burundi  
 Moinaécha Mroudjae, Comoros  
 Osman Nour Soubagleh, Djibouti  
 Mahmoud Dirir, Ethiopia  
 Daniel Ishmael Opande, Kenya

## Member States (10)

Burundi	Kenya	Sudan
Comoros	Rwanda	Uganda
Djibouti	Seychelles	
Ethiopia	Somalia	

Tripoli

Libya

Website: [narc.org.ly](http://narc.org.ly)

Tel: +218 213 407 228

Fax: +218 213 407 229

Email: [narc@narc.org.ly](mailto:narc@narc.org.ly)

NARC was established in 2008 as a regional mechanism for the North African Standby Force. It coordinates the development and operationalisation of the Force’s capabilities. NARC is one of the five forces that make up the African Standby Force (ASF). See the Peace and Security Council (PSC) [chapter](#) for more information about the ASF.

NARC is concerned with promoting peace, security and stability on the continent according to the Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union, particularly article 13 relating to the ASF. NARC aims to implement tasks and responsibilities that may maintain peace and security, based on the duties entrusted by the PSC and the power enshrined in its founding Protocol with regard to the ASF.

Member States (5)

- Algeria

Egypt

Libya
- Sahrawi Republic

Tunisia

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **SPECIALISED AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES**



# SPECIALISED AGENCIES AND OTHER BODIES

## Economic Development, Trade and Industrialisation

### African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)

AUDA-NEPAD  
230 15th Road, Randjespark  
Private Bag 218  
Halfway House  
Midrand 1686  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 256 3600  
Email: [info@nepad.org](mailto:info@nepad.org)  
Website: [www.nepad.org](http://www.nepad.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/nepad.page](https://www.facebook.com/nepad.page)  
Twitter: [@NEPAD\\_Agency](https://twitter.com/NEPAD_Agency)  
Instagram: [@auda\\_nepad](https://www.instagram.com/auda_nepad)

Chief Executive Officer: Nardos Bekele-Thomas, Ethiopia (appointed by the AU Executive Council and endorsed by the AU Assembly in February 2022; see [Assembly/AU/Dec.818\(XXXV\)](#))

#### Purpose

The mandate of the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) is to:

- Provide knowledge-based advisory services and technical assistance to AU Member States and Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to strengthen their capacity
- Act as the continent's technical interface on policy development recommendations and implementation with partners and stakeholders
- Undertake the full range of resource mobilisation
- Coordinate and execute priority regional and continental projects enshrined in Agenda 2063 with the aim of accelerating regional integration so as to achieve 'The Africa We Want'.

AUDA-NEPAD has 11 core functions set to guide integrated implementation:

- Incubate innovative programmes in various fields, including technology, research and development, knowledge management and data analytics
- Provide technical and implementation support to the RECs and Member States in the development and execution of priority projects and programmes
- Assist Member States and RECs to strengthen capacity in key areas, such as food and nutrition, energy, water, infrastructure, information and communication technology (ICT) and digital economy, natural resource governance, climate change and institutional and human capital development and innovation
- Provide advisory support in the setting up and application of norms and standards in thematic priorities of the AU to accelerate regional integration
- Provide technical backstopping to the AU in implementing policy recommendations at the continental, regional and national levels
- Monitor and assess Africa's development trends and progress with the view to achieving key continental and global goals for the purpose of technical reporting
- Undertake, apply and disseminate research on policy development support for Member States
- Coordinate, facilitate and promote cooperation with Africa's strategic partners and stakeholders for effective resource mobilisation
- Coordinate and facilitate partnerships with stakeholders and African academia
- Foster cooperation in Africa with the private sector
- Coordinate between AU organs and other institutions to create an enabling and supportive environment for the achievement of the goals and priorities of Agenda 2063.

See the AUDA-NEPAD [website](#) for information about programmes and results.

## Evolution

The New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) was Africa's continental development vision signed by the Organization of African Unity (OAU, the AU's predecessor) Heads of State and Government Summit in July 2001 in Lusaka, Zambia. The NEPAD vision represented a pledge by African leaders, based on a common vision and shared conviction, with the goals to:

- Eradicate poverty and foster Africa's sustainable economic growth and development through the promotion of regional and continental integration
- Halt the marginalisation of Africa in global processes and enhance its full and beneficial integration into the global economy
- Accelerate the empowerment of socially disadvantaged groups, such as women and children.

The NEPAD Secretariat was set up in South Africa to champion implementation of the NEPAD vision. Through a decision of the 2010 AU Summit ([Assembly/AU/Dec.283\(XIV\)](#)), the NEPAD Secretariat was transformed into the NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency (NEPAD Agency). This included a change in the mandate, with the Agency formally flagged as the AU's technical implementation support agency and integrated into AU systems.

In July 2018, the Assembly endorsed the reform of the NEPAD Agency into the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) ([Assembly/AU/Dec.691\(XXXI\)](#)). The AUDA-NEPAD legal instruments were adopted at the July 2019 Executive Council Ordinary Session in Niamey, Niger ([EX.CL/Dec.1063\(XXXV\)](#)).

The Agency was established as a technical body of the AU with its own legal personality, including the capacity to enter into contracts; receive, acquire, own and dispose of movable or immovable assets; and institute and defend legal proceedings (Statute, article 3). The Chairperson of the AUC exercises supervisory authority ([Assembly/AU/Dec.691\(XXXI\)](#)).

## Structure

AUDA-NEPAD has four directorates, each composed of divisions as follows:

- Programme Innovation and Planning, overseen by the Office of the Chief Executive Officer (OCEO): programme development (design and development of innovative programmes to be implemented); data analytics and research (management of big data, statistics, accelerator labs and conduct of economic research)
- Programme Delivery, with thematic areas focusing on infrastructure, trade and industry; agriculture, food systems, climate change and environmental sustainability; and human capital and institutional development, underpinned by science, technology and innovation
- Knowledge Management and Programme Evaluation, overseen by OCEO: programme evaluation (provision of independent and objective appraisals on overall programme implementation, impact and financial health); and knowledge capitalisation and management (knowledge generation, publications, communities of practice and knowledge dissemination)
- Operations: finance; human resources; procurement; information system management; enterprise resource planning; and administration.

With slight modifications, the NEPAD Agency governance structures have remained the same for AUDA-NEPAD. These include the:

- AUDA-NEPAD Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC): a 33-Member-State sub-committee of the Assembly that provides political leadership and strategic guidance on Agenda 2063 priority issues and reports its recommendations to the full Assembly for endorsement (see the Assembly [chapter](#) for more details). The Chairperson of the AUC also participates in HSGOC Summits
- AUDA-NEPAD Steering Committee: the intermediary body to interface between the HSGOC and AUDA-NEPAD, which oversees the activities of AUDA-NEPAD. The Committee

is composed of the personal representatives of the Heads of State and Government of the HSGOC. In addition, a representative of the Chairperson of the AUC participates in meetings, and representatives from the eight AU-recognised RECs, African Development Bank (AfDB), UN Development Programme (UNDP), UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) participate as observers.

AUDA-NEPAD is financed through AU statutory budgets, voluntary contributions from AU Member States and support from development partners and the private sector in conformity with the African Union financial rules and regulations.

**African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) Secretariat**

Africa Trade House	Website: <a href="https://au-afcfta.org">https://au-afcfta.org</a>
Ambassadorial Enclave	Twitter: <a href="#">@AfCFTA</a>
Liberia Road, Ridge	Facebook: <a href="#">www.facebook.com/ZLECA</a>
Accra, Ghana	YouTube: <a href="#">AfCFTA Secretariat</a>
Tel: +233 (0) 59 692 1130	LinkedIn: <a href="#">African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) Secretariat</a>
Email: <a href="mailto:info@au-afcfta.org">info@au-afcfta.org</a>	

Secretary-General: Wamkele Mene, South Africa (appointed by the AU Assembly in February 2020 for a four-year term)

The AfCFTA Secretariat is the administrative organ of the African Union (AU) with the mandate to support the negotiations and implementation of the AfCFTA [Agreement](#). The AfCFTA is a flagship project of Agenda 2063 that aims to accelerate economic integration and increase intra-African trade flows, use trade more effectively as an engine of growth and sustainable development, and strengthen Africa’s common voice and policy in global trade negotiations. Trading under the AfCFTA Agreement was launched on 1 January 2021 by the AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government.

The Secretariat is a functionally autonomous institutional body within the AU system with an independent legal personality, established under article 13 of the Agreement establishing the AfCFTA. The Secretary-General was elected in early 2020 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.751\(XXXIII\)](#)) and was sworn in on 19 March 2020. The Secretariat’s building was officially opened in Accra, Ghana, in August 2020.

The Secretariat:

- Coordinates, facilitates and supports negotiations under the AfCFTA
- Coordinates, facilitates and supports the implementation of the AfCFTA Agreement, its Protocols and Annexes
- Undertakes strategic planning and management of the implementation of the AfCFTA Agreement
- Facilitates the establishment, monitoring and evaluation of mechanisms for follow-up on the implementation of the AfCFTA Agreement and submits annual reports on its implementation to the AfCFTA Council of Ministers
- Monitors and evaluates the implementation process and undertakes any other duty as assigned to it by the Committee of Senior Trade Officials, the AfCFTA Council of Ministers responsible for Trade and the AU Assembly.

Through its activities, the Secretariat aims to:

- Lead the establishment of a single continental market for goods and services, facilitated by the free movement of business people and investments, thus paving the way for the establishment of the continental Customs Union

- Expand intra-African trade through better harmonisation and coordination of trade liberalisation and facilitation instruments across Regional Economic Communities (RECs) and across Africa in general
- Enhance competitiveness at industry and enterprise levels through exploitation of opportunities for scale production, continental market access and better reallocation of resources.

## Structure

The work of the Secretariat and implementation of decisions related to the AfCFTA are made within an institutional framework consisting of the AU Assembly, Council of Ministers for Trade of the State Parties, Committee of Senior Trade Officials and Secretariat.

### AU Assembly

The Assembly, consisting of all AU Heads of State and Government, has exclusive authority to adopt interpretations of the AfCFTA Agreement on the recommendation of the Council of Ministers. It provides oversight of and guidance on the AfCFTA. The decision to adopt an interpretation is taken by consensus.

### AfCFTA Council of Ministers

The Council comprises ministers responsible for trade or such other ministers, authorities or officials duly designated by the State Parties. It takes decisions on all matters under the AfCFTA Agreement and reports to the Assembly through the Executive Council of the AU. The Council is separate from the AU Ministers of Trade (AMOT) group. The AfCFTA Council meets twice a year in ordinary sessions and in extraordinary sessions as necessary. Decisions taken by the Council while acting within its mandate are binding on State Parties. Decisions that have legal, structural or financial implications shall be binding on State Parties upon their adoption by the Assembly. State Parties are required to take such measures as are necessary to implement the decisions of the Council.

### Committee of Senior Trade Officials (STOs)

The Committee comprises permanent or principal secretaries or other officials designated by State Parties. RECs are represented in an advisory capacity. The Committee is responsible for the development of programmes and action plans for the implementation of the AfCFTA Agreement. It meets at least twice a year subject to directions by the Council and operates in accordance with the Rules of Procedure as adopted by the Council. The Committee:

- Implements the decisions of the Council as may be directed
- Monitors, constantly reviews and ensures the proper functioning and development of the AfCFTA, in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement
- Establishes committees or working groups as may be required
- Oversees the implementation of the provisions of the AfCFTA Agreement and may request a technical committee to investigate any particular matter
- Directs the Secretariat to undertake specific assignments
- Submits its report, which may include recommendations, to the Council of Ministers.

### Technical Committees

The Protocols of the AfCFTA Agreement establish various technical committees to assist with the implementation of the Agreement. They include the Committee on Trade in Goods, Committee on Trade in Services, Committee on Investment, Committee on Intellectual Property Rights and Committee on Competition Policy. The Committee on Digital Trade and Committee on Women and Youth in Trade will be established once the Protocol on Digital Trade and Protocol on Women and Youth in Trade are adopted by the Assembly.

## African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF)

2 Fairbairn Drive  
Mount Pleasant  
Harare  
Zimbabwe

Tel: +263 (0) 242 304663/332002  
Email: [root@acbf-pact.org](mailto:root@acbf-pact.org)  
Website: [www.acbf-pact.org](http://www.acbf-pact.org)  
Twitter: [@ACBF\\_Official](https://twitter.com/ACBF_Official)

Executive Secretary: Mamadou Biteye, Senegal (since May 2022)

### Purpose

ACBF is a pan-African organisation established to build human and institutional capacity for Africa's sustainable development. The vision of the Foundation is to see African people and institutions govern efficiently, anticipate and respond to challenges and deliver effective services for all citizens. Its mission is to develop the human capital and institutions required to enable Africa's inclusive and sustainable development.

ACBF supports capacity development initiatives for most African countries, the AU Commission (AUC) and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) with financial investments and technical support. ACBF contributes to developing skilled public sector professionals and managers, empowerment of women and youth, parliamentary oversight and accountability, pro-development civil society organisations (CSOs) with a strategic interest in climate change adaptation and access to energy for productive use, agri-business and food security, trade as an engine for economic development and economic governance. The Foundation achieves these interventions through skills development by offering training, coaching and mentorship; institutional strengthening, strategic partnerships, technical support and investment; and knowledge generation related to capacity building.

### Evolution

ACBF was established in 1991 by 12 African countries and three institutions, the World Bank, African Development Bank and United Nations Development Programme. Membership of countries has evolved over the years and grown to 40 African countries. In January 2017, the AU Assembly granted ACBF the status of specialised agency of the AU for capacity development ([Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#)), giving the Foundation the mandate to spearhead and coordinate the implementation of capacity development interventions in support of Agendas 2063 and 2030. In February 2020, the AU Executive Council directed the AU Commission to channel all departments' and organs' capacity-building-related 2020 budget to the ACBF and requested the ACBF to accommodate the AUC as a full-time member of its Board of Governors and Executive Board ([EX.CL/Dec.1073\(XXXVI\)](#)).

### Structure

The Foundation is led by an executive secretary under the authority of the Board of Governors. The **Board** is mainly composed of African ministers of finance and/or economic planning and director-generals, vice-presidents or other high-level representatives of international development cooperation agencies. An executive board, appointed by the Board of Governors, sets guidelines, rules and procedures and approves projects and budgets.

The Executive Board has 11 voting members, three of whom are representatives of the founding sponsoring institutions while the remaining eight are independent members. Members are appointed on individual merit and primarily because of their experience and knowledge of development issues in Africa. The Executive Secretary is an ex officio member of the Board.

In addition to its headquarters in Harare, Zimbabwe, the Foundation has offices in Accra, Ghana, and Nairobi, Kenya, and representation at the AUC in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. As a specialised agency of the AU, the ACBF's focal point is at the Cabinet of the AUC Chairperson.

## African Union Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC)

Karama Holding Building  
2nd Floor, Malawi Passage  
Berger du Lac, Tunis  
Tunisia

Website: <http://statafric.au.int>  
Twitter: @statafric  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/statafric.au.1](https://www.facebook.com/statafric.au.1)  
Email: [AUStatafric@africa-union.org](mailto:AUStatafric@africa-union.org)

Acting Director: Leila Ben Ali-Kraiem, Tunisia (appointed by the AU Commission Deputy Chairperson in May 2023)

### Purpose

The main purpose of STATAFRIC is to lead in the provision and promotion of quality statistics, statistical information and good practice in support of the African integration agenda, Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030. STATAFRIC's vision is to be the centre of reference for harmonised, quality and timely statistics on Africa. Its values include professional independence, as defined in article 3 of the African Charter on Statistics. Specifically, the Institute aims to:

- Implement the revised Strategy for the Harmonisation of Statistics in Africa (SHaSA 2)
- Coordinate and regulate the African Statistical System (AfSS)
- Provide the statistical information needed to design, implement, monitor and evaluate African policies
- Develop and promote standards, methods and procedures that allow the cost-effective production and dissemination of comparable and reliable statistics throughout the AU and beyond
- Steer the AfSS, strengthen cooperation among partners, build capacity and ensure it takes a leading role in official statistics worldwide.

### Evolution

Establishment of the Institute was approved by the AU Assembly at its January 2013 Summit ([Assembly/AU/462\(XX\)](#)). In March 2015, following preparation work by the AU Commission (AUC), the Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance gave the AUC the mandate for the Institute's activities to begin in late 2016. During the 30th AU Summit, held in January 2018, the AUC and the Government of Tunisia signed the Host Agreement. The structure of STATAFRIC was considered and approved by AU decision-making organs in July 2019. The activities were officially launched on 18 November 2019 during the celebration of African Statistics Day.

STATAFRIC is an AU specialised technical office under the AUC Office of Strategic Planning and Delivery (OSPD). The Statute of STATAFRIC was approved by the AU Assembly in February 2023 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.856\(XXXVI\)](#)).

### African Statistical Training Centre

The purpose of the Centre (also known as PANASTAT or PANSTAT) will be to strengthen the capability of official statisticians of AU Member States to collect, analyse and disseminate timely and high-quality statistics for economic and social development planning. Its mandate, mission and role will focus on coordination and harmonisation of statistical training in Africa, including being an accrediting body for schools and training centres in collaboration with the Association of African Statisticians. The Centre will undertake regular evaluations of training centres and schools, in order to adapt training programmes to the needs of the labour market, and will be the Secretariat of the African Group on Statistical Training (AGROST).

Creation of an African statistical training centre was endorsed by the AU Assembly in July 2012 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.424\(XIX\)](#)), and the structure was approved by AU decision-making organs in July 2019. The Centre, to be based in Côte d'Ivoire, will be an AU specialised

technical office under the AUC Office of Strategic Planning and Delivery (OSPD). The Statute of PANSTAT was approved by the AU Assembly in February 2023 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.856\(XXXVI\)](#)).

## African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC)

The main objectives of **AMDC** will be to support AU Member States and their national and regional organisations to promote the transformative role of mineral resources in the development of the continent, and to ensure that Africa's interests and concerns in the sector are articulated and internalised throughout the continent for the benefit and prosperity of all. In addition, AMDC will support the AUC Department of Economic Development, Trade, Tourism, Industry and Minerals (ETTIM) in coordinating the domestication and implementation of the Africa Mining Vision (AMV). The Centre's **Statute** was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2016 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.589\(XXVI\)](#)). In July 2018, the Assembly decided after a competitive bidding process that the Centre would be hosted by Guinea ([Assembly/AU/Dec.697\(XXXI\)](#)). As of February 2023, three Member States (Guinea, Mali and Zambia) had ratified the Statute. A minimum of 15 ratifications are required for entry into force and full operationalisation of the Centre. AMDC will be a specialised agency of the AU.

## African Institute for Remittances (AIR)

Inside Kenya School of Monetary Studies  
(KSMS)

Noordin Road, off Thika Highway  
PO Box 1121-00200  
Nairobi, Kenya

Tel: +254 11 105 0070

Email: [AIR@au-air.org](mailto:AIR@au-air.org) with copy to

[amadou.cisse@au-air.org](mailto:amadou.cisse@au-air.org) and

[kinfeh@africa-union.org](mailto:kinfeh@africa-union.org)

Website: [www.au-air.org](http://www.au-air.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AIRemittances](https://www.facebook.com/AIRemittances)

Twitter: [@airemittances](https://twitter.com/airemittances)

Interim Executive Officer: Amadou Cissé, Senegal

### Purpose

AIR was established to be a centre of excellence on remittances. Its main objectives are to:

- Promote reforms to the regulatory frameworks and policies on remittances and the use of innovative technologies aimed at enhancing remittance market competition and efficiency, leading to reduced costs of remittance transfers to and within Africa
- Improve AU Member States' capacities in remittance statistics, measurement, compilation and reporting
- Design and implement strategic tools to leverage the potential impact of remittances on the social and economic development of AU Member States and improve the standard of living of remittance senders and their recipient families.

### Evolution

AIR was established by AU Assembly decision [440\(XIX\)](#) of July 2012 as one of five diaspora legacy projects (see the Assembly **Declaration** of the Global African Diaspora Summit of May 2012). It was launched in November 2014 and the transitional structure has been operational since October 2015. Key development partners in the establishment of AIR include the African Development Bank, European Commission, World Bank Group and International Organization for Migration (IOM). In January 2014, the AU Executive Council accepted the offer by Kenya to host AIR in Nairobi ([EX.CL/Dec.808\(XXIV\)](#)). In January 2018, the Assembly adopted the AIR Statute and organisational structure ([Assembly/AU/Dec.676\(XXX\)](#)).

### Structure

AIR is a specialised technical office of the AU within the AUC Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). In line with the Statute of the Institute,

AIR will have a three-tier governance **structure**:

- Governing Board: 11 members – five ministers of finance and economic planning (representing the five AU regions); two governors of central banks (representing the Association of African Central Banks (AACB)); representatives of the AUC and host country (Kenya); a representative of the private sector; and the Chairperson of the Consultative Forum
- Consultative Forum: 23 members – representatives of the AUC, host country (Kenya), diaspora/migrant organisations, AACB, development partners and the private sector
- AIR Secretariat.

## Education, Science and Technology

### Pan African University (PAU)

Pan African University Rectorate  
Bastos  
Yaoundé  
Cameroon

Email: [paurectorate@africa-union.org](mailto:paurectorate@africa-union.org)  
Website: <https://pau-au.africa>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/pauafrica](https://www.facebook.com/pauafrica)  
Twitter: [@pau\\_africaunion](https://twitter.com/pau_africaunion)

Officer in charge (Acting Director of the AUC Department of Education, Science, Technology and Innovation): Hambani Masheleni, Zimbabwe

#### Purpose

The aim of the Pan African University (PAU) is to:

- Establish continental institutions that promote high-quality training, research and innovation within Africa
- Ensure a steady nurturing of new ideas and a continuous injection of highly skilled human resources to meet the developmental needs of the continent.

The University is a network of post-graduate (master's and doctoral) teaching and research institutions within selected high-quality universities in the five geographic regions of Africa. It promotes student mobility in Africa and facilitates intra-regional networking for academic researchers. Its guiding principles include academic freedom; autonomy and accountability; quality assurance; promotion of African integration through the mobility of students and academic and administrative staff; and the development of collaborative research linked to the challenges facing the African continent. The University comprises five thematic institutes:

- Institute for Basic Sciences, Technology and Innovation (PAUSTI), hosted by the Jomo Kenyatta University of Agriculture and Technology in Kenya (Eastern Africa)
- Institute for Life and Earth Sciences (including Health and Agriculture) (PAULESI), hosted by the University of Ibadan in Nigeria (Western Africa)
- Institute for Governance, Humanities and Social Sciences (PAUGHSS), hosted by the University of Yaoundé II in Cameroon (Central Africa)
- Institute for Water and Energy Sciences (including Climate Change) (PAUWES), hosted by the University of Tlemcen in Algeria (Northern Africa)
- Institute for Space Sciences (PAUSS), to be hosted by the Cape Peninsula University of Technology in South Africa (Southern Africa).

As of February 2023, four of the five institutes were operational, and a total of 26 master's and 11 PhD programmes were offered in about 40 developmental fields of study. Students are awarded joint degrees from PAU and the host universities.

PAU students are admitted on a competitive basis from all African countries, with no more than 20 percent from the host country and with gender balance taken into consideration. Between 2012 and 2022, 3029 students were admitted, 2013 men and 1016 women, from 50 AU states. As of February 2023, 1919 students had graduated, 1300 men and 619 women. Full scholarships are offered and include an agreement with the AUC that recipients will work



in Africa upon the completion of their studies for at least the same length of time as their scholarship. More than 2500 scholarships have been awarded since the creation of PAU, including 1000 to young African women, while about 12,000 scholarship applications were received in 2022 for the 2022/23 academic year.

Evolution

In July 2010, the AU Assembly decided to establish the University (Assembly/AU/Dec.290(XV)). This followed the start of the Second Decade of Education for Africa 2006–15 (Assembly/AU/Dec.92(VI)) and the Consolidated Plan of Action for Science and Technology in Africa 2008–13 (Assembly/AU/Decl.5(VIII)), as well as the endorsement of PAU as an academic network of existing post-graduate and research institutions by the fourth Ordinary Session of the AU Conference of Ministers of Education (COMEDAF IV) in 2009. The AU Assembly approved the PAU concept in July 2011 (Assembly/AU/Dec.373(XVII)), and in January 2012 requested the AUC to operationalise PAU (Assembly/AU/Dec.391(XVIII)). The Assembly adopted the PAU Statute in January 2013 (Assembly/AU/Dec.451(XX)) and the amended Statute in January 2016 (Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)).

In January 2015, the AU Assembly designated Cameroon as the host country of the PAU Rectorate (Assembly/AU/Dec.552(XXIV)). An official relocation ceremony was held in Yaoundé, Cameroon, on 31 July 2018.

The PAU Rectorate also hosts the Pan African Virtual and e-University (PAVeU), which was endorsed by the AU Executive Council in January 2018 as the open, distance and e-learning arm of PAU (EX.CL/Dec.987(XXXII)Rev.1).

Regarding innovation and research, each PAU Institute recently created its own incubation centre. About 600 scientific papers have been published in leading journals, while nine patents have been registered.

Structure

The AU Assembly has the overall responsibility for overseeing the PAU, which is an autonomous institution of the AU. The AUC department working to support the PAU's establishment and operationalisation is the Department of Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI). The revised PAU Statute provides that the major PAU organs are the:

- Council: the highest governing body, comprising 33 members. In February 2020, the AU Assembly decided to delegate its authority to appoint the President and Vice-President to the AU Executive Council (Assembly/AU/Dec.760(XXXIII)). All other members are appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC for three-year terms, renewable once. The Council held its inaugural meeting in June 2015
- Rectorate: headed by the PAU Rector (the PAU Chief Executive Officer), who is appointed by the Chairperson of the AUC upon recommendation of the PAU Council for a five-year term, renewable once
- Senate: in charge of academic affairs, research and innovative activities. The Senate first met in May 2017
- Directorates of Institutes: headed by institute directors appointed by the Rector in consultation with the Council and the respective host universities
- Boards of Institutes: supervise, guide and support the Directorates in the management and administration of the Institutes.

Council President and Vice-President

President: Kenneth Kamwi Matengu, Namibia (elected and appointed by the AU Executive Council in October 2021 for a three-year term)

Vice-President: Amany Abdallah El-Sharif, Egypt (elected and appointed by the AU Executive Council in February 2022 for a three-year term)

## African Union/International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (AU/CIEFFA)

01 B.P. 1318  
Ouagadougou 01  
Burkina Faso  
Tel: +226 25 37 61 55  
Fax: +226 50 37 64 98  
Email: [au-cieffa@africa-union.org](mailto:au-cieffa@africa-union.org)

Website: <https://cieffa.au.int>  
Twitter: @AU\_CIEFFA  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AUCIEFFA](https://www.facebook.com/AUCIEFFA)  
LinkedIn: [www.linkedin.com/company/au-cieffa/](https://www.linkedin.com/company/au-cieffa/)  
Instagram: @au\_cieffa

Acting Coordinator: Simone Yankey (since September 2022)

### Purpose

AU/CIEFFA's mission is to ensure that African women are fully empowered in all spheres, with equal social, political and economic rights and opportunities, and are able to fight against all forms of gender-based discrimination and inequality.

The Centre works closely with AU Member States and governments, civil society organisations, traditional and religious leaders, development partners and youth to achieve the objectives of the Continental Education Strategy for Africa 2016–25 (CESA 16–25) and Agenda 2063 with regards to girls' and women's education in Africa. AU/CIEFFA's third strategic plan (2021–25) comprises four strategic axes: gender-responsive education policies; curriculum reform and teacher education; science, technology, engineering, arts and mathematics (STEAM) and skills development; and education in emergency and humanitarian contexts.

### Evolution

The Centre was originally established under the aegis of the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). It became a specialised institution of the AU following AU Assembly approval in principle in July 2004 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.44(III)*), and its Statute was adopted by the Assembly in February 2019 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.735(XXXII)*).

### Structure

As a specialised technical institution of the AU, the Centre reports to the AUC Department of Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI).

## Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/ African Observatory for Education

49 Avenue de la Justice  
Kinshasa – Gombe B.P. 1764  
DR Congo

Tel: +243 853 102 080  
Email: [adoumtarn@africa-union.org](mailto:adoumtarn@africa-union.org)  
or [jajil@africa-union.org](mailto:jajil@africa-union.org)

Coordinator: Adoumtar Noubatour, Chad

### Purpose

IPED is charged with the responsibility to function as Africa's Education Observatory. Its role is to promote quality, responsive and inclusive education development in Africa by ensuring a robust and functional Education Management Information System (EMIS) and sound knowledge-based planning. IPED is charged with supporting AU Member States to strengthen their national EMIS systems and enhance data collection using technology for effective monitoring and reporting. The institution also maintains the African Union Education Data Centre (AU-EDC), which will serve as a repository of education data to facilitate analysis and reporting by IPED.

IPED's programmes and activities include training and capacity building; research and policy analysis; statistics and indicator development; and monitoring and evaluation of AU education frameworks and strategies.

Evolution

At the second Ordinary Session of the AU Conference of Ministers of Education (COMEDAF II), held in April 2005 in Algiers, Algeria, the AUC Chairperson called for a transformation of IPED into an African Education Observatory under the auspices of the AU.

IPED is a specialised institution of the AU reporting to the AUC Director for Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI). In 2022, the institution developed a new three-year strategy, built to focus on strengthening partnerships to better support data management processes at the Member State level.

African Union Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (AU-STRC)

Plot 114 Yakubu Gowon Crescent  
Asokoro, Abuja FCT  
PMB 5368 Wuse Zone 2  
Abuja, Nigeria

Tel: +234 (0) 8065 891 643  
Email: [austrc@africa-union.org](mailto:austrc@africa-union.org)  
or [info@austrc.org](mailto:info@austrc.org)  
Website: [www.austrc.org](http://www.austrc.org)

Executive Director: Ahmed Hamdy, Egypt

Purpose

The mandate of AU-STRC is to implement the AU Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024) in coordination with relevant stakeholders; promote intra-African research activities; identify new and comparative priority areas for research; and popularise the scientific and technological research culture in Africa.

The AU-STRC's programmes and activities include STISA 2024 implementation and the African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC) Strategic Plan 2022–28; capacity building of scientists and technologists; science, technology and innovation (STI) for youth empowerment and wealth creation; STI for climate change; green innovation strategy development and implementation for Africa; African Pharmacopoeia series; African Union Network of Sciences platform; Gender and Women in Science programme; and the Inclusive and Social Innovation for Economic Prosperity programme.

Evolution

The AU-STRC developed from the Commission for Technical Co-operation in Africa, South of the Sahara, also known as CCTA, which was established in 1950 by the European colonial powers. The CCTA was transformed into the STRC in 1964.

Structure

The AU-STRC is a specialised technical institution of the AU under the Department of Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI).

African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)

Plot 114 Yakubu Gowon Crescent  
Asokoro, Abuja FCT  
PMB 5368 Wuse Zone 2  
Abuja, Nigeria

Tel: +234 8065 891 643  
Email: [info@asric.africa](mailto:info@asric.africa)  
Website: [www.asric.africa](http://www.asric.africa)

Executive Director: Ahmed Hamdy, Egypt

Purpose

ASRIC serves as a continental platform to mobilise African research excellence and innovation. It also serves to provide a platform for dialogue and a voice of the scientific community in building and sustaining the continental research–policy nexus. The aim is to

address Africa's socio-economic development challenges while implementing the overarching continental framework of Agenda 2063, the Science, Technology and Innovation **Strategy for Africa 2014–24** (STISA 2024) and the ASRIC Strategic Plan 2022–28.

**ASRIC** programmes and projects include a scholarship scheme; diaspora engagement; and flagship projects such as Hepatitis-Free Village, African Disaster Mitigation Research Centre, Fighting Stunting in Africa: Waging War on Malnutrition and Pollution, Coronaviruses Diagnostics and Treatment for All, and Artificial Intelligence in Agriculture.

### Structure

ASRIC is a specialised advisory body to the AU on science, technology and innovation that was established by Executive Council decision **747(XXII)** of January 2013 and officially launched in November 2018. The Secretariat for ASRIC is the AU Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (AU–STRC), which is a specialised technical institution of the AU under the Department of Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI).

## African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)

B.P. 549  
Malabo, Equatorial Guinea  
Tel/WhatsApp: +240 555 909 749

Email: [vrohb@africa-union.org](mailto:vrohb@africa-union.org)  
or [aosti@africa-union.org](mailto:aosti@africa-union.org)  
Twitter: [@AOSTI\\_AfriUnion](https://twitter.com/AOSTI_AfriUnion)

Acting Executive Secretary: Bi Irie Vroh, Côte d'Ivoire (appointed by the AUC in 2020)

### Purpose

The purpose of AOSTI is to measure science, technology and innovation (STI) in Africa in order to promote the use of STI in supporting evidence-based decision making for sustainable development in Africa. AOSTI is mandated to champion evidence-based policy making in Africa by serving as the continental repository for STI data and statistics and as a source of policy analysis.

AOSTI's role also includes: monitoring and evaluating the AU's STI policy implementation; supporting Member States to manage and use STI statistical information in accordance with the African Charter on Statistics; assisting Member States to map their STI capabilities to address development challenges; strengthening national capacities for STI policy formulation, evaluation and review, as well as technology foresight and prospecting; providing Member State decision makers with up-to-date information on global scientific and technological trends; and promoting and strengthening regional and international cooperation.

### Evolution

AOSTI was established through AU Assembly decision **235(xii)** of February 2009. In July 2010, the AUC and the Government of Equatorial Guinea signed a hosting agreement for the observatory to be headquartered in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. Assembly decision **452(XX)** of January 2013 formally created AOSTI; decision **589(XXVI)** of January 2016 adopted the AOSTI *Statute*; and decision **750(XXXIII)** of February 2020 adopted the staffing structure.

### Structure

AOSTI is a specialised technical office of the AU under the AUC Department of Education, Science, Technology and Innovation (ESTI).

## Gender Development and Empowerment

### Fund for African Women (FAW)/Trust Fund for African Women (TFAW)

FAW was a mechanism for the implementation and mobilisation of resources for programmes and projects dedicated to the African Women's Decade (AWD) 2010–20, supporting a minimum of 53 projects per theme. It was launched by the AU Assembly in 2010 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.277\(XIV\)](#) of February 2010, [EX.CL/Dec.539\(XVI\)](#) of January 2010, and article 11 of the 2004 Solemn [Declaration](#) on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA)).

In line with a decision in May 2018 by the Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment to align FAW with Agenda 2063, work has begun towards transforming FAW into the Trust Fund for African Women (TFAW) as a financial mechanism for the African Decade of Women's Financial and Economic Inclusion [2020–30](#) ([Assembly/AU/Dec.793\(XXXIII\)](#)). The TFAW strategy suggests operational models to ensure that the Trust Fund delivers to the aspirations of African women. In addition, an internal AUC [committee](#) on the FAW was established under the leadership of the Deputy Chairperson to support the transition process to TFAW.

### Pan African Women's Organization (PAWO)

Pretoria, South Africa

Website: <http://pawowomen.org>

President: Eunice lipinge, Namibia

PAWO was founded in 1962 as a premier pan-African organisation of women at the forefront of fighting for the liberation of the African continent from colonial rule, the elimination of apartheid, and the participation of African women in political decision-making structures.

The objectives of PAWO are to: strive for the effective and responsible participation of African women in the socio-economic, political and cultural development of Africa; pursue representation of women at national, regional and international levels of decision making; fight for the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women; and advance women's empowerment. The AU has identified a strategic need for collaboration with PAWO to enable the Union to strengthen its capacity to achieve the goals and aspirations of the AU's Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030, as they pertain to women and children.

In January 2017, the AU Assembly granted PAWO the status of a specialised agency of the AU (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.621\(XXVIII\)](#) and [Ex.CL/Dec.943\(XXX\)](#)). PAWO has a memorandum of understanding with the AU, which was first signed on 21 February 2019 and renewed on 19 February 2023 in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. As a specialised agency of the AU, PAWO operates under the AUC Women, Gender and Youth Directorate (WGYD).

## Infrastructure and Energy

### African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC)

Léopold Sédar Senghor International  
Airport Road  
B.P. 8898  
Dakar-Yoff  
Senegal

Tel: +221 33 859 8800  
Fax: +221 33 820 7018  
Email: [secretariat@afcac.org](mailto:secretariat@afcac.org)  
Website: [www.afcac.org](http://www.afcac.org)  
Twitter: [@Afcac\\_Cafac](https://twitter.com/Afcac_Cafac)

Interim Secretary General: Adefunke Adeyemi, Nigeria (elected by the AFACAC Plenary in July 2022)

## Purpose

AFCAC is the AU specialised agency on all matters of civil aviation, operating under the AUC Infrastructure and Energy Department. Its responsibilities include coordinating civil aviation matters in Africa and cooperating with the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and all other relevant bodies involved in the promotion and sustainable development of civil aviation in Africa. AFCAC provides Member States' civil aviation authorities with a framework for cooperation on civil aviation issues, and it promotes coordination, better use and orderly development of African air transport systems. AFCAC's vision is to "foster a safe, secure, efficient, cost-effective, sustainable and environmentally friendly civil aviation industry in Africa". AFCAC is also the executing agency for the Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM), which is an Agenda 2063 flagship project.

## Evolution

AFCAC was created by the 1964 Constitutional Conference in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, jointly convened by the ICAO and the Organization of African Unity (OAU, the AU's predecessor). It began functioning in 1969. AFCAC's Constitution was adopted by the OAU in 1969, and it became a specialised agency in 1978. The AU adopted revised constitutions in 2003 and 2009. The 2009 Constitution included entrusting AFCAC with the functions of executing agency for implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision (1999) on the liberalisation of air transport in Africa.

In January 2018, the AU Assembly officially launched the establishment of the Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM), within the framework of Agenda 2063 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.665(XXX)*). It also adopted the Yamoussoukro Decision regulatory and institutional texts, that is, the Competition and Consumer Protection Regulations and the Regulations on the Powers, Functions and Operations of the Executing Agency, entrusted to AFCAC.

As of April 2023, 36 African countries had signed the SAATM Solemn Commitment towards the operationalisation of SAATM (see *Assembly/AU/Decl.1(XXIV)* of January 2015).

## Structure

Membership of AFCAC is open to all African states, and it is governed by a plenary meeting of all members. The AFCAC structure includes a bureau, made up of the President and five Vice-Presidents (one for each geographical region of the AU). The ICAO African Group Coordinator attends meetings of the Bureau in an ex officio capacity. The Secretariat is headed by the Secretary General. Further details can be found at [www.afcac.org](http://www.afcac.org).

## Meetings

The AFCAC Plenary usually meets in ordinary session once every three years and may hold extraordinary sessions. The 34th Plenary was held in Dakar, Senegal, in July 2022.

## Bureau Members (as of February 2023)

President, Eastern Africa: Silas Udahemuka, Rwanda  
 Vice-President, Central Africa: Edly Follot, Central African Republic  
 Vice-President, Eastern Africa: Emile Arao, Kenya  
 Vice-President, Northern Africa: Abass Ngainde, Mauritania  
 Vice-President, Southern Africa: Andile Mtetwa-Amaeshi, Eswatini  
 Vice-President, Western Africa: Elhadj Ayaha Ahmed, Niger  
 African Group ICAO Coordinator: Levers Mabaso, South Africa

## African Airlines Association (AFRAA)

AFRAA Building  
Red Cross Road, South C  
PO Box 20116  
Nairobi 00200, Kenya  
Tel: +254 (0) 20 232 0144  
Fax: +254 (0) 20 600 1173

Email: [afraa@afraa.org](mailto:afraa@afraa.org); [abershe@afraa.org](mailto:abershe@afraa.org)  
Website: [www.afraa.org](http://www.afraa.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AFRAA](https://www.facebook.com/AFRAA).  
[AfricanAirlinesAssociation](#)  
Twitter: [@AfricanAirlines](https://twitter.com/AfricanAirlines)

President for 2023: Jennifer Bamuturaki, Chief Executive Officer of Ugandan Airlines  
Secretary General: Abdérahmane Berthé (appointed in January 2018)

### Purpose

**AFRAA** is a trade association of airlines from AU nations. Its mission is to promote and serve African airlines and champion Africa's aviation industry. AFRAA membership comprises all the major intercontinental African operators, representing more than 85 percent of total international traffic carried by African airlines.

### Evolution

AFRAA was founded in Accra, Ghana, in 1968, and is now headquartered in Nairobi, Kenya. It has been instrumental in lobbying African governments, the AU, the African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) and other regional and sub-regional organisations on actions to be taken to develop an efficient air transport system.

### Structure

The General Assembly is AFRAA's highest policy-making body. It is composed of chief executives of member airlines and is presided over by the President of the Association. The Executive Committee is composed of 12 members who exercise executive authority. Airline members are listed on the AFRAA [website](#). The Secretariat, headed by the Secretary General, provides administrative, coordination and research centre functions.

### Meetings

The AFRAA General Assembly meets annually. The 55th General Assembly is scheduled to be held in Uganda in November 2023.

## African Telecommunications Union (ATU)

CA Building  
Waiyaki Way  
PO Box 35282-00200  
Nairobi  
Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 722 203 132  
Email: [sg@atuuat.africa](mailto:sg@atuuat.africa)  
Website: <http://atuuat.africa>

Twitter: [@atu\\_uat](https://twitter.com/atu_uat)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/atu.uat/](https://www.facebook.com/atu.uat/)  
YouTube: [www.youtube.com/channel/UCphb\\_8Zq1adwpoTb\\_UxB1QQ](https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCphb_8Zq1adwpoTb_UxB1QQ)  
LinkedIn: [African Telecomm Union](#)

Secretary-General: John Omo, Kenya (re-elected by the sixth ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries in July 2022 for 2023–26)

### Purpose

The ATU is a pan-African organisation that fosters the development of information communications technology (ICT) infrastructure in Africa. Its mission is to accelerate the development of telecommunications/ICT in Africa, in order to achieve strong digital economies.

### Evolution

The Pan-African Telecommunications Union (PATU), now ATU, was founded in 1977 as a specialised agency of the Organization of African Unity (OAU, the predecessor of the AU). It took its present name in 1999 and has become a partnership organisation between public and private stakeholders in the ICT sector. Its headquarters are temporarily located in Nairobi, Kenya.

### Structure

The ATU is a specialised agency of the AU under the AUC Infrastructure and Energy Department. It is governed by the Conference of Plenipotentiaries, which oversees the activities of the Union in line with its **Constitution** and Convention. The ATU is administered by the General Secretariat, composed of the Secretary-General and statutory staff. The Administrative Council is the decision-making body and meets once a year to guide the general management of the Union. The Council is composed of 26 geographically elected Member States.

The ATU, which is affiliated with the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), has 51 Member States and 56 associate members (composed of fixed and mobile telecom operators, suppliers and manufacturers).

### Meetings

The ATU Conference of Plenipotentiaries is convened in ordinary session every four years, most recently in July 2022 in Algiers, Algeria. The next ordinary session is scheduled to be held in July 2026 in Nigeria. The Conference, among other things, elects the Secretary-General and members of the Administrative Council for four-year terms and approves regional proposals to the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference, which is held every four years.

### Chairpersons

Plenipotentiary Conference Chairperson: Karim Bibi Triki, Ministre de la Poste et des Télécommunications, Algeria (four-year term 2022–26)

Administrative Council Chairperson: Faysal Bayouli, Tunisia (one-year term ending May 2023)

### Member States (as of March 2023) (51)

Algeria	Eswatini	Mozambique
Angola	Ethiopia	Namibia
Benin	Gabon	Niger
Botswana	Gambia	Nigeria
Burkina Faso	Ghana	Rwanda
Burundi	Guinea	São Tomé and Príncipe
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Cameroon	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Lesotho	Somalia
Chad	Liberia	South Africa
Comoros	Libya	South Sudan
Congo Republic	Madagascar	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Tanzania
DR Congo	Mali	Tunisia
Djibouti	Mauritania	Uganda
Egypt	Mauritius	Zambia
Equatorial Guinea	Morocco	Zimbabwe



Pan African Postal Union (PAPU)

Plot 111, Block Z  
Golf Course, Sekei  
PO Box 6026  
Arusha-23000  
Tanzania

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/upapapu](https://www.facebook.com/upapapu)  
Twitter: [@papuafrica](https://twitter.com/papuafrica)  
Instagram: [@papuafrica](https://www.instagram.com/papuafrica)

Tel: +255 (0) 27 254 3263  
Fax: +255 (0) 27 254 3265  
Email: [sc@papu.co.tz](mailto:sc@papu.co.tz)  
or [sg@papu.co.tz](mailto:sg@papu.co.tz)  
Website: [www.upap-papu.africa](http://www.upap-papu.africa)

Secretary-General (CEO): Sifundo Chief Moyo, Zimbabwe (elected by the Plenipotentiary Conference in June 2021 to serve until the next Plenipotentiary Conference)

Purpose

PAPU is a specialised agency of the AU charged with spearheading the development of postal services in Africa. PAPU's core objectives include: enabling the postal sector to become an essential component of the digital economy; sensitising African leaders to prioritise the postal sector in national development plans; supporting the development of a regional 'universal service model'; and strengthening Africa's voice in global postal dialogues.

Evolution

PAPU was established as an OAU specialised institution at the OAU Summit held in January 1980.

Structure

PAPU is a specialised agency of the AU under the AUC Infrastructure and Energy Department. The Plenipotentiary Conference is PAPU's supreme decision-making organ. It is composed of Member States' ministers in charge of postal services. The Administrative Council runs PAPU's affairs between conferences. It is composed of 25 Member States' representatives, who are elected by the Conference for four-year terms. PAPU is administered by its executive body, the General Secretariat.

Meetings

The Plenipotentiary Conference meets in ordinary session every four years. The 10th Ordinary Session was held in June 2021 and the 11th is scheduled for 2025. Ordinary Administrative Council Sessions are held once a year.

Administrative Council (25)

Central Africa (4): Burundi, Cameroon, DR Congo and one vacancy  
Eastern Africa (5): Ethiopia, Kenya, Madagascar, Sudan and Tanzania  
Northern Africa (3): Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia  
Southern Africa (6): Botswana, Eswatini, Malawi, Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe  
Western Africa (7): Benin, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal and one vacancy

Chairperson: Richard Rana Rison, Director General of Madagascar Postal Offices (one-year term from July 2022)

Member States (45)

Algeria	Burkina Faso	Chad
Angola	Burundi	Comoros
Benin	Cameroon	Congo Republic
Botswana	Central African Republic	Côte d'Ivoire

DR Congo	Lesotho	Senegal
Egypt	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Equatorial Guinea	Libya	Somalia
Eritrea	Madagascar	South Africa
Eswatini	Malawi	Sudan
Ethiopia	Mali	Tanzania
Gabon	Morocco	Togo
Gambia	Mozambique	Tunisia
Ghana	Namibia	Uganda
Guinea	Niger	Zambia
Kenya	Nigeria	Zimbabwe

### **Bureau (elected at the June 2021 Plenipotentiary Conference)**

Chairperson: Zimbabwe	Second Vice-Chairperson: Nigeria
First Vice-Chairperson: Algeria	Rapporteurs: Burundi and Chad

### **African Energy Commission (AFREC)**

02 Rue Chenoua B.P. 791 Hydra 16035 Algiers Algeria Tel: +213 (0) 2345 9198 Fax: +213 (0) 2345 9200	Email: <a href="mailto:afrec@africa-union.org">afrec@africa-union.org</a> or <a href="mailto:abdallahr@africa-union.org">abdallahr@africa-union.org</a> Website: <a href="https://au-afrec.org">https://au-afrec.org</a> Facebook: <a href="https://www.facebook.com/AUAFREC">www.facebook.com/AUAFREC</a> Twitter: <a href="https://twitter.com/AU_AFREC">@AU_AFREC</a>
--	--

Instagram: [@au\\_afrec/](https://www.instagram.com/au_afrec/)  
 LinkedIn: [Africa Energy Commission of the African Union](https://www.linkedin.com/company/africa-energy-commission-of-the-african-union/)  
 Executive Director: Rashid Ali Abdallah, Sudan (appointed in July 2018)

#### **Purpose**

AFREC is mandated to assist Member States on sub-regional, regional and continental levels to develop energy policies, strategies, research and plans based on development priorities, and recommend their implementation; design, create and update a continental energy database and facilitate rapid dissemination and exchange of information; develop trade and transit of energy goods and services; and mobilise financial support and capacity building for the energy sector.

#### **Evolution**

AFREC was established by OAU decision 167(XXXVII) of July 2001, which established the Convention of the Commission. The Convention entered into force on 13 December 2006 and was officially launched in February 2008. As of March 2023, 35 Member States had ratified the Convention (see <https://au.int/en/treaties>).

#### **Structure**

AFREC is an AU specialised technical energy agency under the AUC Infrastructure and Energy Department. Its governance structure comprises the Conference of ministers or authorities responsible for energy as the highest authority, which is the STC on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, and Energy (STC-TTIIIE); an executive board; the Secretariat; and a technical advisory body.

The Board of Directors comprises 15 senior energy experts representing Member States, elected on the basis of rotating geographical representation and serving two-year terms, and a senior energy expert representing the AUC. The Board may also include an ex officio

representative from each of the following organisations: Regional Economic Communities (RECs); Association of Power Utility for Africa (APUA); African Development Bank (AfDB); and the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA). The Executive Director serves as Secretary to the Board.

The Technical Advisory Body comprises representatives of the RECs and AU/ECA/AfDB/UN agencies operating in the energy sector, as well as relevant regional and sub-regional entities dealing with energy as the World Energy Council (WEC).

AFREC fulfils its mandate through six main pillars/thematic areas that form part of its new strategy, as approved by the STC-TTIE in April 2019: the Africa Energy Information System (AEIS); Bioenergy Development; Africa Energy Efficiency; Oil and Gas; Capacity Building; Energy Transition; and Renewable Energy.

## **African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE)**

Unit B2003, Corobay Corner  
169 Corobay Avenue  
Waterkloof Glen, 0010  
Pretoria, South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 87 096 0175  
Website: [www.afcone.org](http://www.afcone.org)

Executive Secretary: Enobot Agboraw, Cameroon (from July 2022)

### **Purpose**

AFCONE works to promote and enhance the peaceful application of nuclear science and technology for socio-economic development, and to foster regional and international cooperation in peaceful applications as well as nuclear disarmament and non-proliferation.

### **Evolution**

AFCONE was established in line with article 12 of the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone [Treaty](#) (Treaty of Pelindaba, 1996) as a mechanism to ensure State Parties' compliance with their treaty obligations. The Treaty entered into force in July 2009. The first Conference of State Parties, held in 2010, elected the first AFCONE.

The African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty prohibits the research, development, manufacture, stockpiling, acquisition, testing, possession, control or stationing of nuclear weapons, as well as the dumping of radioactive waste. As of March 2023, 44 Member States had ratified or acceded to the Treaty (see <https://au.int/en/treaties> for the full list).

### **Structure**

AFCONE, as the African Nuclear-Weapon-Free-Zone Treaty body, is the AU specialised agency for nuclear activities on the continent. It is overseen by the AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS). The AFCONE governance structure comprises 12 State Parties that serve three-year terms and report to the Conference of State Parties. Each of these 12 State Parties is represented by a commissioner with experience in the areas of nuclear science and technology, diplomacy and security. The 12 State Parties are elected by the Conference of State Parties with due regard to equitable regional representation and national development in nuclear science and technology. AFCONE is headed by an executive secretary.

### **Meetings**

AFCONE usually meets in annual ordinary sessions; the Bureau at least two times a year; and the Conference of State Parties at least once every two years. The fifth Ordinary Session of the Conference was held at AUC Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, from 17 to 18 May 2022.

AFCONE presents a report to the AU Peace and Security Council (PSC) in April each year on the implementation of the Pelindaba Treaty provisions.

**AFCON Bureau members (12): from May 2022**

Algeria	Libya	Niger
Congo Republic	Mauritania	South Africa
Côte d'Ivoire	Mauritius	Tanzania
DR Congo	Namibia	Zimbabwe

**Health**

**Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)**

African Union Commission Headquarters  
Roosevelt Street (Old Airport Area)  
W21K19  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia  
Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 77 00  
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 78 44

Email: [africacdc@africa-union.org](mailto:africacdc@africa-union.org)  
Website: [www.au.int/en/africacdc](http://www.au.int/en/africacdc)  
or [www.africacdc.org](http://www.africacdc.org)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/africacdc](https://www.facebook.com/africacdc)  
Twitter: [@AfricaCDC](https://twitter.com/AfricaCDC)

Director General: Jean Kaseya, DR Congo (appointed by the AU Assembly in February 2023 for a four-year term)

**Purpose**

The Africa CDC is an autonomous body of the AU charged with the responsibility of prevention and control of diseases in Africa. This includes addressing outbreaks (human-made and natural-disaster-related) and public health events of regional and international concern. It seeks to build capacity to reduce disease burden on the continent.

The Africa CDC has been leading COVID-19 pandemic response initiatives in Africa since early 2020. See [www.africacdc.org](http://www.africacdc.org) and <https://au.int/en/covid19> for the latest information. The Africa CDC has continued to support responses to Ebola outbreaks in DR Congo, Guinea and Uganda; to outbreaks of Mpox (monkeypox); and to work with AU Member States on other public health issues such as cholera, Lassa fever, HIV and AIDS, tuberculosis, malaria, hepatitis and non-communicable diseases.

Information about the Africa CDC’s strategic objectives and activities is on the website [www.africacdc.org](http://www.africacdc.org).

**Evolution**

The January 2015 AU Assembly endorsed the establishment of the Africa CDC (*Assembly/AU/Dec.554 (XXIV)*). The first Governing Board meeting, held in May 2016, endorsed *Egypt, Gabon, Kenya, Nigeria and Zambia* as the five Regional Collaborating Centres (RCCs).

The Africa CDC was launched in January 2017 as a specialised technical institution of the AU. In February 2022, the AU Assembly recommended the Africa CDC become an autonomous body of the Union and delegated its authority to the Executive Council to consider (see *Assembly/AU/Dec.835(XXXV)* and *EX.CL/Dec.1146(XL)* of February 2022). In July 2022, the Executive Council adopted the draft revised *Statute* establishing the Africa CDC as an autonomous health institution of the Union with its own judicial personality (*EX.CL/Dec.1169(XLI)*). The revised Statute entered into force when adopted by the AU Assembly in February 2023.

New headquarters located at the African Village, south of Addis Ababa, were officially inaugurated in January 2023. A moving date was to be finalised.

## Structure

The revised [Statute](#), articles 8–21, provides for the AUC Chairperson to exercise supervisory authority over the Africa CDC, including financial and administrative supervision, and for the following structure:

- Committee of Heads of State and Government (CHSG): a leadership, strategic guidance and oversight committee comprising at least 11 members including five from the Assembly Bureau, one from each from the five AU regions and the AU Chairperson as the Chair.
- Governing Board: a 19-member deliberative organ, answerable to the CHSG, composed of 10 ministers of health representing the five AU regions; one representative of the AUC Chairperson; the AUC Commissioner responsible for health and humanitarian affairs; four nominees of the AUC Chairperson representing the private sector, Regional Financing Mechanism and the environment sector; one representative of regional health organisations on a rotational basis; one nominee of the AUC Chairperson representing the animal health sector; and one nominee of the AUC Chairperson representing civil society. The AU Legal Counsel or their representative shall attend the Board meeting and experts may be invited.
- Advisory and Technical Council: a 20-member council comprising five representatives of Member States hosting the RCCs; five representatives of national public health institutes or laboratories or related institutions on a regional rotational basis; one representative of the Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Network (RISLNET) on a regional rotational basis; two representatives of African health networks on a rotational basis; two representatives of the AU with specialised expertise (Medical and Health Services Directorate and AU Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources); one representative of regional health organisations on a rotational basis; two representatives of the World Health Organization (WHO); one representative of the environment sector; and one representative of the World Organisation for Animal Health (WOAH).
- Secretariat: headed by the Africa CDC Director General as Chief Executive Officer, reporting to the AUC Chairperson. The Director General is appointed through a competitive process, taking into account the principle of geographical rotation, and endorsed by the Assembly upon recommendation of the CHSG for a mandate of four years renewable once.

## African Medicines Agency (AMA)

AMA is a specialised agency of the AU that was established through a [treaty](#) adopted on 11 February 2019 during the 32nd Ordinary Session of the AU Assembly of Heads of State and Government ([Assembly/AU/Dec.735\(XXXII\)](#)). The Treaty entered into force on 5 November 2021 after the deposit of the 15th legal instrument of ratification as per article 38(1). As of March 2023, 23 AU Member States had deposited their instruments of ratification. The Agency will be hosted by Rwanda (see [EX.CL/Dec.1179\(XLI\)](#) of July 2022 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.862\(XXXVI\)](#) of February 2023).

The main objective of AMA is to enhance the capacity of State Parties and AU-recognised Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to regulate and improve access to quality, safe and efficacious medicines, medical products and technologies in Africa. In addition, it will coordinate ongoing regulatory initiatives and systems on the continent.

Under the Treaty for the Establishment of the African Medicines Agency, AMA shall have four organs:

- Conference of State Parties: the highest policy-making organ, made up of AU Member States that have ratified the Treaty and are represented by ministers of health or their representatives
- Governing Board: appointed by the Conference of State Parties and responsible for providing strategic direction, technical decision making, guidance and performance monitoring

- Secretariat: responsible for coordinating the implementation of decisions made by the Conference of State Parties, AU policy organs and AMA Board
- Technical committees: established by the AMA Board to be in charge of providing technical regulatory guidance.

## AIDS Watch Africa (AWA)

Website: <https://au.int/en/sa/awa> and [www.aidswatchafrica.net](http://www.aidswatchafrica.net)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/aidswatchafrica](https://www.facebook.com/aidswatchafrica)

Twitter: [@aidswatchafrica](https://twitter.com/aidswatchafrica)

AWA is a statutory entity of the AU with the specific mandate to lead advocacy, resource mobilisation and accountability efforts to advance a robust African response to end AIDS, tuberculosis (TB) and malaria by 2030. The Secretariat is located within the AUC Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS).

AWA was created following a special summit of African Heads of State and Government in April 2001 in Abuja, Nigeria, to address the challenges of HIV/AIDS, TB, malaria and other related infectious diseases. The special summit followed a decision by the OAU Assembly at its July 2000 Summit, held in Lomé, Togo, to take a strong stance against these diseases (AHG/Decl.2 (XXXVI) and AHG/Decl.3 (XXXVI)). AWA's work is driven by the Abuja Declarations and, broadly, the Africa Health Strategy (2016–30); the Catalytic Framework to end AIDS, TB and eliminate malaria by 2030; Agenda 2063; and the Sustainable Development Goals 2030. AWA has also been leading on a health financing initiative since 2019, with the President of Rwanda, Paul Kagame, as Champion.

The AWA Heads of State and Government Action Committee (AWA Action Committee), composed of all 55 AU Member States, serves as the primary structure of AWA and is scheduled to convene annually. The Committee most recently met in 2019. The AWA Consultative Committee of Experts met in June 2022 in Dakar, Senegal, and drafted an AWA report and decision for consideration by Heads of State and Government. The AU Chairperson, the President of Comoros for the February 2023 to February 2024 term, serves as the AWA Chairperson for statutory meetings with Member States.

## Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development

### Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (CELHTO)

B.P. 878

Niamey

Niger

Tel: +227 2073 5414

Fax: +227 2073 3654

Email: [celhto@africa-union.org](mailto:celhto@africa-union.org)

Website: [www.celhto.org](http://www.celhto.org) (French)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/celhto](https://www.facebook.com/celhto)

Twitter: [@celhto](https://twitter.com/celhto)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/celhto](https://www.youtube.com/user/celhto)

Coordinator: Komi N'kégbé Fogâ Tublu, Togo (appointed in February 2014)

#### Purpose

CELHTO seeks to contribute to Africa's integration and development by providing analysis on African history, societies and culture to the AU system. Its main mandate is to work for the recovery of the continent's autonomy from external cultural visions by affirming a cultural identity that promotes the integration and development of the continent. The Centre aims to undertake linguistic, historical and sociological studies of African communities; produce and

preserve written, audio, photographic and audio-visual records of oral traditions; and ensure popular approaches to the economic, political and socio-cultural integration of Africa. See the CELHTO [website](#) for more information about its mandate and objectives.

Key programmes are: collecting, safeguarding, digitising and distributing records of African oral traditions; strengthening the development and use of African languages; publishing research results in scientific journals; protecting heritage as part of conflict prevention and resolution in Africa; and supporting African civil society and its diaspora.

### Evolution

CELHTO is the successor to the Centre for Research and Documentation for Oral Tradition (CRDTO), which was originally established in 1968 on the recommendation of the UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO). CRDTO became CELHTO when it was integrated into the OAU in 1974. The evolution of the OAU into the AU led CELHTO to broaden its scope.

### Structure

CELHTO is a specialised technical agency of the AUC headed by a coordinator who reports to the AUC Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). It works closely with universities, social science centres of research and civil society cultural organisations.

## African Academy of Languages (ACALAN)

B.P. E2097  
Hamdallaye, ACI 2000  
Porte 223 rue 394  
Bamako  
Mali  
Tel: +223 2029 0459  
Fax: +223 2029 0457  
Email: [acalan@Africa-union.org](mailto:acalan@Africa-union.org)

Website: [www.acalan.org](http://www.acalan.org) or <https://au.int/en/african-academy-languages-acalan>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AUACALAN](https://www.facebook.com/AUACALAN)  
Twitter: [@AcademyAcalan](https://twitter.com/AcademyAcalan)  
LinkedIn: [www.linkedin.com/in/acalan-au-441522180/](https://www.linkedin.com/in/acalan-au-441522180/)  
Flickr: [www.flickr.com/photos/acalan/](https://www.flickr.com/photos/acalan/)

Executive Secretary: Lang Fafa Dampha (since September 2015)

### Purpose

ACALAN's mandate is to contribute significantly to fostering the integration and development of Africa through the development and promotion of African languages. Its overall objectives are to develop and promote African languages by:

- Encouraging the formulation and establishment of vigorous and articulated language policies and the sharing of experiences in policy making and implementation in AU Member States as a means of using African languages in a wider range of domains
- Identifying vehicular cross-border languages and establishing commissions to develop and promote them, on the basis that African languages will serve to forge the linguistic and cultural unity of Africa in partnership with the former colonial languages
- Promoting convivial, functional multilingualism at all levels of society, particularly in the education sector.

Amongst recent efforts to fulfil its mandate, ACALAN developed the Dar es Salaam Framework for Action to ensure that article 25 of the AU [Constitutive Act](#), regarding the working languages of the AU, is implemented by promoting the use of Kiswahili and other regional languages. In February 2022, the AU Assembly approved the introduction of Kiswahili as a working language of the Union and language of wider communication in Africa (see [Assembly/AU/Dec. 832\(XXXV\)](#) of February 2022 and [Assembly/AU/Dec.796\(XXXIV\)](#) of February 2021). ACALAN is organising regional conferences for the implementation of the Dar es Salaam

Framework for Action. ACALAN has also officially launched the Comprehensive and Interactive Platform for African Languages, ACALAN TV and Radio for African Languages and African Languages Week, with the inaugural week held in January 2022. For more information about these and other projects, see the ACALAN [website](#).

### Evolution

ACALAN was originally established on 19 December 2000 by the then President of Mali, Alpha Oumar Konaré, as the Mission for the African Academy of Languages (MACALAN). The Mission became the African Academy of Languages when its Statutes were adopted by the AU Assembly at its January 2006 Summit in Khartoum, Sudan ([Assembly/AU/Dec.95\(VI\)](#)).

### Structure

ACALAN is a specialised institution of the AU affiliated to the AUC Directorate of Social Development, Sports and Culture within the Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). Under Chapter II, article 6 of its Statutes, ACALAN has five organs:

- AU Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports, its supreme organ
- Governing Board, its highest policy organ
- Assembly of Academicians, its consultative organ
- Scientific and Technical Committee, its advisory organ
- Executive Secretariat, its administrative organ.

ACALAN's two working structures are the:

- National Language Structures (one in each Member State)
- Vehicular Cross-border Language Commissions (one for each vehicular cross-border language).

### Meetings

The ACALAN Statutes provide for the Governing Board to hold one statutory meeting a year (before the STC meeting), while the Assembly should meet once every two years and the Scientific and Technical Committee at least twice a year. The Board and Assembly may meet at ACALAN Headquarters or in any other Member State by invitation and the Committee should meet at the AU and ACALAN Headquarters.

## African Union Sport Council (AUSC)

Bastos, Street No 1.798  
House No 192  
PO Box 1363  
Yaoundé, Cameroon  
Tel: +237 670 12 35 85

Website: <https://sportsCouncil.au.int>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/African-Union-Sport-Council-445470543010472/](https://www.facebook.com/African-Union-Sport-Council-445470543010472/)  
Twitter: [@AfricanUnionSp1](https://twitter.com/AfricanUnionSp1)  
Email: [ChipandeD@africa-union.org](mailto:ChipandeD@africa-union.org)

Coordinator (Head): Decius H Chipande, Zambia

### Purpose

The AUSC is a specialised technical office of the AU under the AUC Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS) and is responsible for the coordination, promotion and development of sports through concerted action by and between AU Member States. It supports Member States in the development of continental sports policies, programmes, systems and structures; promotes sport as a fundamental human right to be enjoyed by all; and facilitates sport development in Africa through skills development, social interaction and communication about relevant programmes in social development. The AUSC fosters a culture of good governance, democratic principles and institutions, popular participation, human rights and freedoms, as well as social justice in the domain of sport. It also enhances the profile and status of the African Games and promotes cooperation with international sports organisations.



## Evolution

The AUSC replaced the Supreme Council for Sport in Africa (SCSA), established in December 1966 and recognised in February 1980 as an OAU specialised agency for the coordination of sports in Africa. The AU Assembly adopted the Statute for the establishment of the AUSC in January 2016 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.589(XXVI)*).

## Structure

The AUSC is governed by the:

- Specialised Technical Committee (STC) on Youth, Culture and Sports, as provided for in its Rules of Procedure
- Sport Advisory Board
- Technical Committees
- African Union Sport Development Regions
- AUSC Secretariat.

## African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC)

Website: <https://au.int/en/african-audio-visual-cinema-commission-aacc>

## Purpose

The African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC) is a specialised agency of the AU under the AUC Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). It will be responsible for the promotion of rapid development and strengthening of the African audio-visual and cinema industry, and shall encourage the establishment of appropriate structures at the national, regional and continental levels to strengthen cooperation between African states in the area of audio-visual and cinema (see *EX.CL/DC.921(XXIX)* of July 2016).

## Evolution

The AACC was established following a request by the continent's cinema and audio-visual experts to the third Executive Council Ordinary Session, held in Maputo, Mozambique, in July 2003, to coordinate the film and audio-visual industry sector and ensure that it contributes fully to the continent's creative economy (see *EX/CL/Dec.69(III)*). The establishment of the AACC was spearheaded by the Government of Kenya, AU Commission and Pan-African Federation of Film Makers (FEPACI). Its *Statute* was adopted by the AU Assembly in February 2019 (*Assembly/AU/Dec.735(XXXII)*). The operationalisation of a temporary secretariat was expected to take place in 2023 following signing of the Host Agreement with Kenya in February 2023 on the margins of the 36th AU Assembly in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The main role of the Secretariat will be to advocate for ratification of the AACC Statute by Member States.

The AACC shall be composed of the following organs:

- Council of Ministers
- Governing Board
- Technical Advisory Committee
- African Audiovisual and Cinema Forum
- Secretariat.

## Continental Operational Centre in Sudan

Khartoum, Sudan

Email: [machethem@africa-union.org](mailto:machethem@africa-union.org)

Director: Maemo Machethe

The Centre is a specialised technical office of the AUC under the Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). Its main purpose is to improve the overall migration governance regime in Africa, with a specific mandate to combat trafficking in persons and migrant smuggling, including other relevant transnational organised crimes. The AU Assembly adopted the Statute for the establishment of the Centre and its structure in February 2020 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.750\(XXXIII\)](#), [Assembly/AU/Dec.758\(XXXIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1073\(XXXVI\)](#)). The Centre is to be based in Khartoum, Sudan, and is expected to be operational in 2023.

## African Centre for the Study and Research on Migration (ACSRM)

Hamdallaye ACI 2000

Bamako, Mali

Director: Ibrahima Amadou Dia

The ACSRSM is a specialised technical office of the AUC under the Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). Its main purpose is to advance the knowledge base on migration and mobility; undertake empirical and applied research on all aspects of migration and mobility; conduct actionable migration policy formulation and implementation for AU Member States and Regional Economic Communities (RECs); contribute to evidence-based interventions on migration in Africa; build the capacity of Member States and RECs in managing migration; and prepare and disseminate a journal and periodic reports on the state of migration and migration governance in Africa. The AU Assembly adopted the Statute for the establishment of the Centre and its structure in February 2020 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.750\(XXXIII\)](#), [Assembly/AU/Dec.758\(XXXIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1073\(XXXVI\)](#)). The Centre was launched in March 2021.

As of April 2023, the ACSRSM had developed a wide range of activities, including African migration working papers, Policy Briefs' [Series](#) (available on the AU website), African Migration Monthly News, African Migration Research [Digest](#) (available on the AU website), African Migration Webinar Series and African Migration Journal. Full development of the Centre, with complete recruitment of staff or at least essential staff, is expected in 2023 or 2024.

## African Migration Observatory (AMO)

Mahaj Riadh, Imm. 7

Tel: +212 682 615 142

Rabat, Morocco

Acting Director: Leila Ben Ali, Tunisia

AMO is a specialised technical office of the AUC under the Department of Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS). Its main purpose is to provide a centralised, unified source of data on migration for further research; carry out policy formulation and programming; improve the overall migration governance regime in Africa; and build the capacity of Member States in collecting data on migration. The AU Assembly adopted the Statute for the establishment of the Observatory and also its staff structure in February 2020 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.750\(XXXIII\)](#), [Assembly/AU/Dec.758\(XXXIII\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1073\(XXXVI\)](#)). The Observatory was inaugurated in December 2020.

## Climate, Agriculture and Rural Development

### African Risk Capacity (ARC)

Building 1, Sunhill Park  
1 Eglin Road  
Sunninghill 1257  
Johannesburg  
South Africa

Tel: +27 (0) 11 517 1535  
Email: [info@africanriskcapacity.org](mailto:info@africanriskcapacity.org)  
Website: [www.africanriskcapacity.org](http://www.africanriskcapacity.org)  
Twitter: [@ARCAgency](https://twitter.com/ARCAgency)

Director General: Ibrahima Cheikh Diong, Senegal (appointed in June 2020 by the ARC Agency Conference of the Parties)

#### Purpose

The ARC is a pan-African mechanism designed to improve the efficiency of emergency responses to extreme weather events and natural disasters such as droughts, floods and tropical cyclones ([Assembly/AU/Dec.417\(XIX\)](#)). The work of ARC is undertaken by two entities: the ARC Agency, a specialised agency of the AU established by a treaty; and its affiliated financial entity, the ARC Insurance Company Limited (ARC Ltd), an insurance company organised under the national law of Bermuda.

The ARC Agency provides the overall strategic and governance guidance of ARC; provides services and support to Member States in developing and strengthening their abilities and resources to respond to extreme weather events; prepares Member States for participation in ARC Ltd; and approves and monitors operational plans and the use of insurance payouts. ARC Ltd handles ARC's risk pooling and risk transfer activities, including index-based insurance coverage for ARC Agency Member States against extreme weather events and natural disasters; financially managing that portfolio of insurance risk; and transferring risk to the reinsurance and capital markets as required. Satellite weather surveillance software called *Africa RiskView*, developed by the ARC Agency, is used to estimate needs and trigger index-based insurance payouts to participating countries (see the ARC [website](#) for more information).

#### Evolution

The ARC was endorsed by the AU Assembly at its July 2012 [Summit](#). The Agreement for the Establishment of the African Risk Capacity (ARC) Agency (the ARC [Treaty](#)) was adopted on 23 November 2012 by a Conference of Plenipotentiaries convened by the AUC in collaboration with the ARC Secretariat and attended by representatives of 41 AU Member States.

The ARC Treaty definitively entered into force on 15 April 2020, when the 10th instrument of ratification was deposited with the Chairperson of the AU Commission. As of February 2023, the Treaty had been signed and ratified by 35 and 11 AU Member States respectively (see <https://au.int/en/treaties>).

#### Structure

The ARC Agency is a specialised agency of the AU coordinated under the AUC Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE). Under article 14 of the ARC Treaty as amended, the ARC's operations are overseen by the Group Board, composed of five members, each with one alternate, elected by the Conference of the Parties; one member appointed by the AU Chairperson and one member appointed by AU Chairperson in consultation with the World Food Programme (WFP); the Director General of the ARC Agency and the Chief Executive Officers of the ARC subsidiaries or affiliated entities without the right to vote; the Chairpersons of the Boards or similar organs of the ARC Agency subsidiaries or affiliated entities; and up to four additional members appointed by the Conference of the Parties in recognition of funding agreements and to give effect to any arrangements entered into under article 21 of the Agreement. The Group Director General is

appointed by the Conference of the Parties and leads the Secretariat, which also comprises management, technical and government outreach teams. Both the Group Board and the Secretariat report to the Conference of the Parties, which is the Agency's supreme organ and is composed of the ARC Treaty signatories.

ARC Group Board Chairperson: Mothae Anthony Maruping, Lesotho (since October 2021)

ARC Group Board Vice-Chairperson: Abdoulie Janneh, Gambia (since October 2021)

## **African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU–IBAR)**

Kenindia Business Park, Museum Hill  
Westlands Road  
PO Box 30786-00100  
Nairobi  
Kenya

Tel: +254 (0) 20 367 4000 or 367 4212  
Fax: +254 (0) 20 367 4341 or 367 4342  
Email: [ibar.office@au-ibar.org](mailto:ibar.office@au-ibar.org)  
Website: [www.au-ibar.org](http://www.au-ibar.org)  
Twitter: [@au\\_ibar](https://twitter.com/au_ibar)

Director: Huyam Salih, Sudan

### **Purpose**

The mandate of AU–IBAR is to support and coordinate the sustainable development and use of animal resources (livestock, fisheries and wildlife) to enhance nutrition and food security and contribute to the wellbeing and prosperity of people in AU Member States. AU–IBAR also supports, amongst other things, the formulation, consensus building and promotion of Common African Positions within the global animal resources arena.

### **Evolution**

AU–IBAR was originally established as the Inter-African Bureau of Epizootic Diseases (IBED) in 1951 to coordinate the study and control of rinderpest (also known as cattle plague), which was declared eradicated in 2011. In 1956, IBED became the Inter-African Bureau for Animal Health (IBAH), which in 1965 became a regional technical office of the OAU. In 1971, the OAU Council of Ministers agreed to the organisation being renamed IBAR and for its mandate to be expanded to include other animal resources issues. In 2003, IBAR was integrated into the then AUC Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA) as a specialised technical office and became AU–IBAR. Over the decades, the functions of AU–IBAR have progressively expanded from an initial focus on one disease to its current role in addressing a broad spectrum of activities, including animal health, animal production, the One Health **initiative**, animal welfare, ecosystems management, fisheries and aquaculture, food safety, apiculture, and the trade and marketing of animals and animal products. Today, AU–IBAR works with stakeholders at all levels to improve capacity for adaptive research in animal resources and for acquisition, interpretation and sharing of knowledge for decision making.

### **Structure**

AU–IBAR is a specialised technical office of the AUC's Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE), the successor to DREA. It is headed by a director who reports to the AUC through ARBE. As of March 2023, there were 17 regular and 20 fixed-term staff.

The approved structure also provides for a steering committee to guide AU–IBAR. The Committee, which most recently met in December 2017, comprises representatives of Member States; the AUC; AU Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (AU–STRC); Regional Economic Communities (RECs); and independent technical experts and international technical partners (the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), World Organisation for Animal Health (WOAH) and International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI)). The Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (AU–PANVAC), Pan African Tsetse and

Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (AU–PATTEC) and development partners participate as observers. The Steering Committee Chair is the Commissioner for ARBE. In addition to the Steering Committee, a client group serves as a mechanism for strategic programme reviews and planning. The group is composed of ministers/permanent secretaries responsible for livestock; directors of veterinary services, animal production and fisheries; private sector operators; deans of veterinary tertiary institutions; chairpersons of veterinary statutory bodies; and women and youth networks.

AU–IBAR hosts the Secretariat of the International Scientific Council of Trypanosomiasis Research and Control (ISCTRC); the Standards and Trade Secretariat for Animal Health and Food Safety; the Secretariat of the Specialised Technical Committee on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment (STC–ARDWE) Sub-Committee on Fisheries and Aquaculture; the African Women in Animal Resources Farming and Agribusiness Network (AWARFA–N) Secretariat; and the African Apiculture Platform Secretariat.

## **African Union Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (AU–IAPSC)**

PO Box 4170  
Bastos, Yaoundé  
Cameroon

Tel: +237 222 21 1969 (Administrative);  
+237 675 121 754 (Communications Officer)

Email: [auiapsc@africa-union.org](mailto:auiapsc@africa-union.org)  
(Administrative); [KansilangaC@africa-union.org](mailto:KansilangaC@africa-union.org)  
(Communications)  
Website: <https://auiapsc.org>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/cpi.iapsc](https://www.facebook.com/cpi.iapsc)  
Twitter: [@iapsc2](https://twitter.com/iapsc2)

Coordinator: to be advised

### **Purpose**

AU–IAPSC is a resource and information centre for phytosanitary and plant protection activities in Africa, aimed at improving human livelihoods, food and feed security and rural economies. The Council's role is to coordinate the exchange of information amongst African countries about plant health and to ensure an effective management system to combat organisms harmful to plants and plant products.

### **Evolution**

AU–IAPSC evolved from the Inter-African Phytosanitary Commission, which was created in 1956 in line with a Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) recommendation for regional plant protection organisations to be established across the globe. The Commission was based in London and became part of the Technical Cooperation Committee in Africa (TCCA) in 1960. In 1965, the Commission became a part of the Scientific, Technical and Research Commission (STRC) and its activities were extended to cover all African Member States. The Commission's offices were transferred from London to Yaoundé, Cameroon, in 1967 following a host agreement between the OAU and the Government of Cameroon. The Commission became the Inter-African Phytosanitary Council in April 1969, fully managed by the OAU Secretariat and Member States.

### **Structure**

AU–IAPSC is a specialised technical office of the AUC Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE). The IAPSC General Assembly is the Council's supreme organ. It is made up of AU Member States' national plant protection organisations (NPPOs) and defines IAPSC's major guidelines. The Steering Committee is composed of members of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), representatives of the NPPOs and donor partners. The Committee's permanent members can co-opt relevant organisations onto the Committee.

AU–IAPSC is also the Regional Plant Protection Organization (RPPO) of the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC) for Africa.

## Meetings

The General Assembly usually meets every two years, most recently in March 2023, while the Steering Committee meets annually, most recently in March 2023.

## Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (AU–SAFGRAD)

B.P. 1783

Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso

Website: [www.au-safgrad.org](http://www.au-safgrad.org)

Tel: +226 2530 6071 or 2531 1598

Email: [EIMekassA@africa-union.org](mailto:EIMekassA@africa-union.org)  
or [SayahE@africa-union.org](mailto:SayahE@africa-union.org)

Coordinator: Ahmed Elmekass, Egypt

### Purpose

AU–SAFGRAD's role is to coordinate and provide support to AU Member States in building resilience through mitigating climate-related challenges that impact on agricultural and rural livelihoods in Africa. Its vision is to accelerate the growth of agriculture by promoting the adoption and use of climate-smart, productivity-enhancing technologies and building institutional capacities. AU–SAFGRAD focuses on agricultural research, technology transfer, marketing, development of competitive agricultural value chains, management of natural resources, engagement of non-state actors, capacity and knowledge management systems, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, combatting desertification, policy development and information dissemination.

### Evolution

African Heads of State and Government created the SAFGRAD office in 1977 to respond to episodes of recurring droughts, the lack of climate-smart and productivity-enhancing technologies to improve agricultural production in semi-arid agro-ecosystems, and the food security crisis of the 1970s. With the advent of the AU in 2002, the Executive Council expanded the mandate of SAFGRAD to address the challenges of improving agricultural production in semi-arid zones. In addition, the Executive Council requested that SAFGRAD be institutionalised as a specialised agency for food security and sustainable agriculture, to enable the AU to streamline tasks and play a key role in improving the livelihoods of rural households by accelerating the growth of agriculture. SAFGRAD became a specialised technical office of the AU in 2003.

In October 2010, the Conference of African Ministers of Agriculture, held in Lilongwe, Malawi, requested that AU–SAFGRAD work on access to and management of land and water, production, productivity, technology and innovation, interaction of climate change and desertification, market opportunities, policies and institutions, as well as lead the formulation of programmes to improve livelihoods in semi-arid Africa. In 2014, the AU Heads of State and Government requested that AU–SAFGRAD provide an effective platform for guidance, experience sharing and coordination among existing African centres of excellence on desertification. As part of the 2019–23 strategic plan, AU–SAFGRAD focuses its interventions on the promotion of agricultural research and development to build the resilience of smallholder households to climate-related shocks.

### Structure

AU–SAFGRAD is headed by a coordinator who reports to the AUC through the Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE). A multi-stakeholder steering committee provides technical oversight and guidance.

## Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (AU–PANVAC)

PO Box 1746  
Bishoftu (Debre Zeyit)  
Ethiopia  
Website: <http://aupanvac.org>

Tel: +251 (0) 11 433 8001  
or +251 (0) 11 437 1347  
Email: [aupanvac@africa-union.org](mailto:aupanvac@africa-union.org)

Director: Nick Nwankpa, Nigeria

### Purpose

AU–PANVAC is a specialised technical office of the AU. Its mandate is to:

- Provide international, independent quality control of veterinary vaccines produced in Africa and imported into Africa
- Produce and distribute essential biological reagents for animal disease diagnosis and surveillance
- Facilitate the standardisation of veterinary vaccine production and the harmonisation of quality control techniques in Africa
- Promote the transfer of appropriate vaccine production technologies in Africa
- Provide training and technical support services to veterinary vaccines and quality control laboratories.

AU–PANVAC is also designated as a World Organisation for Animal Health (WOAH) Collaborating Centre and UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) Reference Centre for Quality Control of Vaccines, and is the only centre certified by the WOAH and FAO to hold rinderpest field and vaccine strains in the same facility.

### Evolution

Animal diseases are a major constraint for efficient production of livestock because diseases threaten the livelihoods of livestock producers and food security. In the African context, vaccination is considered the most appropriate choice for control because it is less costly and less likely to result in disease resistance than other methods. The concept of independent quality control of veterinary vaccines used in Africa started in the early 1980s as a prerequisite to fund the Pan-African Rinderpest Campaign (PARC). A 1983 audit by the FAO on the quality of rinderpest vaccines produced in Africa found that only 20 percent were of good quality. Through technical cooperation programmes, two regional vaccine quality control and training centres were established in the 1980s, in Bishoftu (Debre Zeyit), Ethiopia, and in Dakar, Senegal, then merged in the 1990s into the Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (PANVAC).

In February 1998, the OAU (predecessor of the AU) elevated PANVAC to be a specialised agency of the OAU in recognition of its important role in certifying the quality of vaccines for the control and eradication of rinderpest. AU–PANVAC was officially launched as an AU Regional Centre in 2004, with headquarters based at Bishoftu (Debre Zeyit). The mandate of AU–PANVAC was also extended to quality control of all veterinary vaccines, as well as production of diagnostic reagents for surveillance and control of animal diseases.

Tasks undertaken by AU–PANVAC continue to include keeping Africa free from rinderpest and harmonising animal vaccine registration. AU–PANVAC tests more than a billion vaccine doses each year and it is estimated that 90 percent of all meat consumed in Africa is likely to be from livestock treated with vaccines certified by AU–PANVAC. The pass rate of vaccines tested has increased from 20 percent in the 1980s to more than 90 percent.

## Structure

AU–PANVAC is governed by a steering committee composed of representatives of the Regional Economic Communities (RECs), international partners, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), independent experts and the AU. The Centre is headed by a director who reports to the AUC through the Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE).

## Meetings

AU–PANVAC usually holds a Pan-African meeting of directors of vaccine-producing laboratories every two years and a steering committee meeting in alternate years. Both were most recently held in December 2021 in Cairo, Egypt.

## Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC)

PO Box 200032  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 551 7700  
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 6467  
Website: <https://au.int/pattec>

Coordinator: Vacant

## Purpose

PATTEC's role is to initiate and coordinate campaign activities for tsetse and trypanosomiasis (T&T) eradication. This includes creating T&T-free areas in affected countries and ensuring those areas are managed sustainably, equitably and economically.

## Evolution

PATTEC was established following the adoption of decision AHG/Dec.156(XXXVI) by African Heads of State and Government during the July 2000 OAU Summit held in Lomé, Togo. The PATTEC coordination office was established in 2002.

## Structure

PATTEC is a specialised technical office of the AUC. It is headed by a coordinator who reports directly to the AUC through the Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE). PATTEC works with national and regional focal points and is supported by international organisations, research and higher learning institutions and other partners, as well as its regional and national coordination offices that are responsible for planning, coordinating, monitoring and evaluating projects and mobilising resources. PATTEC's activities are overseen by a steering committee composed of international, regional and national experts in the tsetse, trypanosomiasis and rural development fields. PATTEC is also supported by technical advisory forums composed of representatives of relevant international and regional organisations and other stakeholders, including the International Scientific Council of Trypanosomiasis Research and Control (ISCTRC).

## Meetings

PATTEC's coordinators/focal points and its Steering and Mobilisation Committee usually meet annually. PATTEC also holds regular consultative meetings and training workshops.



## Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA)

CISSA Secretariat  
CISSA Building  
African Union Zone  
PO Box 3290  
Addis Ababa, Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 113 712 006  
or +251 (0) 911 998 708  
Fax: +251 (0) 113 716 154  
Email: [info@ciissaau.org](mailto:info@ciissaau.org)  
Website: <http://ciissaau.org>

Executive Secretary: Zainab Ali-Kotoko, Nigeria (appointed in July 2019 for five years)

### Purpose

CISSA is a continent-wide forum for multilateral cooperation on intelligence and security matters. Its main purpose is to assist the AU and its institutions to effectively address security challenges confronting Africa. CISSA was conceived as a mechanism to facilitate dialogue, analysis, knowledge sharing, coordination and adoption of common strategies among intelligence and security organisations in Africa. Fifty-three African states are members.

### Evolution

CISSA was established by the heads of African intelligence and security services in August 2004 in Abuja, Nigeria, and endorsed at the January 2005 AU Summit ([Assembly/AU/Dec.62\(IV\)](#)). The same Assembly decision provided for CISSA to communicate with the AU through the AUC’s Intelligence and Security Committee (the CISSA Liaison Unit since 2021), located in the Office of the Chairperson of the Commission. In August 2015, the AUC and CISSA Chairpersons signed a memorandum of understanding to strengthen the relationship between the two entities.

### Structure

CISSA has three permanent bodies: the Conference, composed of heads of intelligence and security services who meet annually under a chairperson; Panel of Experts, composed of representatives from each CISSA Member State who prepare for conference meetings; and the Secretariat, based in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and staffed, on the principle of equitable regional representation, by officers recruited from CISSA member intelligence and security services. The Secretariat is headed by an executive secretary elected by the Conference for a five-year term.

### Meetings

Heads of African intelligence and security services met at the 18th Ordinary Session held from 1 to 4 February 2023 in Gaborone, Botswana.

### Members (53)

#### Central Africa (9)

Burundi	Chad	Equatorial Guinea
Cameroon	Congo Republic	Gabon
Central African Republic	DR Congo	São Tomé and Príncipe

#### Eastern Africa (13)

Comoros	Mauritius	Sudan
Djibouti	Rwanda	Tanzania
Ethiopia	Seychelles	Uganda
Kenya	Somalia	
Madagascar	South Sudan	

**Northern Africa (6)**

Algeria	Libya	Sahrawi Republic
Egypt	Mauritania	Tunisia

**Southern Africa (10)**

Angola	Malawi	Zambia
Botswana	Mozambique	Zimbabwe
Eswatini	Namibia	
Lesotho	South Africa	

**Western Africa (15)**

Benin	Ghana	Niger
Burkina Faso	Guinea	Nigeria
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Senegal
Côte d'Ivoire	Liberia	Sierra Leone
Gambia	Mali	Togo

Chairperson: Peter Fana Magosi, Botswana (2023–24; usually rotates between host countries according to annual conference location)

**African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT)**

B.P. 141 Bureau de Poste  
1, Rue Chahid Boukhzara Abdellah  
El-Mohammadia  
Algiers, Algeria  
Tel: +213 (0) 23 820944/46  
Fax: +213 (0) 21 520 374

Email: [acsrt-sitroom@acsrt.org](mailto:acsrt-sitroom@acsrt.org)  
or [admin@acsrt.org](mailto:admin@acsrt.org)  
Website: [www.caert-ua.org](http://www.caert-ua.org)  
Twitter: [@AU\\_ACSRT](https://twitter.com/AU_ACSRT)  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AUACSRT](https://www.facebook.com/AUACSRT)

Acting Director: Idriss Mounir Lallali, Algeria

**Purpose**

ACSRT is mandated to build the capacity of the AU and its Member States to prevent and counter violent extremism and terrorism on the continent, in order to achieve peace, security, stability and development in Africa. The Centre is also known by its French name Centre Africain d'Etudes et de Recherche sur le Terrorisme (CAERT).

The Centre has a primary responsibility to conduct study and research on terrorism and violent extremism, and develop strategic counter-terrorism policy options and operational plans for consideration by policy makers. The Centre conducts training, workshops, seminars and symposia as part of its capacity-building mandate. It also maintains a database of terrorist groups and their activities in Africa, as well as a list of resource persons with counter-terrorism expertise on the continent. The research, studies and analysis of the Centre are disseminated in the form of early warning messages and in various publications, including the *African Journal on Terrorism*, occasional papers, policy briefs, preliminary technical analyses, monthly terrorism fact sheets, quarterly *Terrorism Bulletin*, mid-year trend analyses and annual terrorism situation analysis reports.

For purposes of coordination across the continent, AU Member States and the Regional Economic Communities (RECs) maintain the system of national and regional focal points respectively for the Centre. The ACSRT Director, who doubles as the AU Special Representative for Counter-Terrorism Cooperation, is also required to liaise with international partners, institutions and bodies with similar objectives, to foster cooperation and support for the AU and ACSRT counter-terrorism effort.

Evolution

ACSRT was inaugurated on 13 October 2004, with headquarters in Algiers, Algeria. The establishment of ACSRT is as constituted under section H, paragraphs 19 to 21, of the AU Plan of Action on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism and in line with decisions adopted by the AU Assembly and Executive Council (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.15\(II\)](#) of July 2003, [EX.CL/Dec.13\(II\)](#) of March 2003, [EX/CL/Dec.82\(IV\)](#) of March 2004 and [EX.CL/Dec.126\(V\)](#) of June–July 2004).

In February 2023, the Assembly noted the need to change the Centre's name to the African Union Counter-Terrorism Centre (AUCTC) and review its status and structure to enable it be aligned with similar international bodies, improve synergies and further enhance the efficiency of Member States in the fight against terrorism and violent extremism. The Assembly requested the AU Commission, in line with the AU Framework of Institutional Reforms, to undertake the due process and report back to the next Assembly ([Assembly/AU/Dec.842\(XXXVI\)](#)).

Structure

ACSRT is a specialised agency of the AUC. The Centre has an advisory board that is appointed by the Chairperson of the Commission. The Board is composed of one representative from each of the five AU regions and one from each of the RECs, drawn from the Centre's focal points, as well as representatives from the Commission. Board Members serve a renewable one-year term. The Centre is headed by the Director, who is responsible for the day-to-day running of its affairs. Administratively, the Centre is part of the AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS). The Director reports to the Chairperson of the Commission through the Commissioner for PAPS.

African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)

National Road, No 36 Ben Aknoun  
PO Box 61 Bis  
Algiers, Algeria  
Tel: +213 (0) 23 38 43 56

Fax: +213 (0) 23 38 43 58  
Email: [afripol@africa-union.org](mailto:afripol@africa-union.org)  
Website: <https://afripol.africa-union.org>  
Twitter: [@AfripolA](#)

Executive Director: Jalel Chelba, Tunisia

Purpose

AFRIPOL is a technical institution of the AU with a mandate to strengthen cooperation between the police agencies of AU Member States in the prevention and fight against organised transnational crime, terrorism and cybercrime. Its [Statute](#) was adopted by the AU Assembly in January 2017 and became effective immediately ([Assembly/AU/Dec.636\(XXVIII\)](#)).

The priority of AFRIPOL is to strengthen and harmonise the capacities of law enforcement agencies in Member States and to facilitate cooperation and collaboration among them in the prevention and fight against organised transnational crime. To achieve this goal, AFRIPOL provides law enforcement agencies with online training via its e-learning platform, in-person training, training of trainers, experiences and best-practices sharing workshops, immersion internships and scholarships.

The African Secure Communication System (AFSECOM) is a key tool for implementing the mandate of AFRIPOL. It ensures secure and reliable communication between AFRIPOL and law enforcement agencies of AU Member States, while allowing for the storage and sharing of data to enhance the cooperation between them in combatting organised transnational crime, terrorism and cybercrime. All AFRIPOL liaison offices are equipped with this system.

AFRIPOL maintains strong partnerships with African regional police chief organisations and works closely with the **Department** of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS), as well as with the African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT/CAERT) and the Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA). It also cooperates with many international police organisations, such as the International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL), European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Training (CEPOL), European Border and Coast Guard Agency (FRONTEX), European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation (EUROPOL), Gulf Cooperation Council police agency (GCCPOL), Korean Police and United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC). In addition, the INTERPOL support programme for the African Union in relation to AFRIPOL (ISPA) was established in 2020, offering both organisations the opportunity to cooperate in key areas including combatting criminal networks in organised crime, terrorism and cybercrime. A cooperation project with the German Federal Police was established in 2019, aimed at strengthening the capacities of law enforcement agencies in AU Member States, particularly in forensic work through the AFRIPOL Network of Excellence in Forensics.

### Structure

The structure of AFRIPOL consists of the General **Assembly** as the supreme technical and deliberative organ; the Steering **Committee** as the executive body responsible for implementing the decisions of the General Assembly; the **Secretariat**; and AFRIPOL National Liaison Offices in Member States. The staffing structure was adopted by the AU Assembly in February 2020 (see **Assembly/AU/Dec.750(XXXIII)** and **EX.CL/Dec.1073(XXXVI)**). AFRIPOL operates under the AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS).

## African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (AU-PCRD Centre)

Headquarters: Cairo, Egypt

Executive Secretary: Vacant

The Centre was officially **launched** on 21 December 2021 in Cairo, Egypt. It will serve as the AU's specialised technical agency for the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of peace-building and post-conflict reconstruction and development (PCRD) programmes and projects in identified countries.

The mandate of the Centre focuses on providing technical support towards the implementation of the AU PCRD Policy Framework, which was adopted at the Banjul Summit in 2006 (see **EX.CL/Dec.302(IX)** and **Assembly/AU/Dec.120(VII)**). A review of the AU PCRD policy was undertaken in 2022.

The AU Assembly decided in July 2018 that Egypt would host the Centre (see **Assembly/AU/Dec.351(XVI)** of January 2011, **Assembly/AU/Dec.710(XXXI)** of July 2018 and **Assembly/AU/Dec.729(XXXII)** of February 2019). In February 2020, the Assembly adopted the Centre's staffing structure (see **Assembly/AU/Dec.750(XXXIII)** and **EX.CL/Dec.1073(XXXVI)**) and in February 2023 requested the AUC to fully operationalise the Centre during the first quarter of 2023 (**Assembly/AU/Dec.842(XXXVI)**). The Centre will initially operate in the AUC Department of Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS).

## Other Institutions

### African Union Foundation

Website: <https://au.int/en/auf>

The Foundation was established by the AU to receive voluntary contributions from the private sector, individuals and philanthropists towards financing the Union and its programmes, and also to allow Africans to tap into domestic resources and begin to fund their own programmes and take full charge of their development as set out in Agenda 2063. The Foundation is tasked with developing a systematic way of engaging the private sector to ensure it becomes a partner of the AU and that this results in inclusive economic development and growth, the growth of African business, intra-African trade and shared prosperity.

The AU Assembly decided in May 2013 to establish the Foundation following a proposal by the High-Level Panel on Alternative Sources of Financing the African Union ([Assembly/AU/Dec.487\(XXI\)](#)). The Foundation was launched on 30 January 2015 during the Assembly's 24th Ordinary Session. It is governed by a council, which is made up of African leaders from various sectors and regions of the continent, as well as representatives from the African diaspora. The Chairperson of the AU Commission is the Chairperson of the Foundation.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AU**

# PARTNERSHIPS WITH THE AFRICAN UNION

## Partnership between the African Union and the United Nations

Partnership between the Organisation of African Unity (OAU, the AU's predecessor) and the United Nations (UN) was first formalised in a cooperation agreement in 1990. In 2001, the UN adopted the OAU's New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) as the framework for efforts toward Africa's development (see UN General Assembly resolution [57/7](#) of November 2001).

In November 2006, the Chairperson of the AU Commission (AUC) and the Secretary-General of the UN signed the Declaration 'Enhancing UN-AU Cooperation: Framework for the ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union' (TYCBP-AU). Partnership between the AU and UN with a focus on peace and security was formalised with the creation of the UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) in 2010 (see UN General Assembly resolution [64/288](#)).

The TYCBP-AU came to an end in December 2016 and the Renewed UN-AU Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) 2017–27 was adopted by the UN through General Assembly resolution [71/254](#) of December 2016. The framework for PAIDA was adopted by the AU Assembly in June 2015 ([Assembly/AU/Dec.587\(XXV\)](#)). PAIDA is aligned to the AU's Agenda 2063 and the UN's Agenda 2030 as well as integrating other major socio-economic development frameworks and security.

In addition to PAIDA, the Chairperson of the AU Commission and the Secretary-General of the UN [signed](#) the Joint UN-AU Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security in April 2017 at the first UN-AU Annual Conference. In January 2018, at the 30th AU Assembly Summit, the Chairperson and the Secretary-General signed the AU-UN Framework for the Implementation of Agenda 2063 and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. Six AU-UN annual conferences have been held, most recently in December [2022](#) in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia. The seventh is expected to be held in New York, USA, later in 2023.

Following the reforms of both the AU and the UN, a new relationship is being crafted around the Regional Collaborative Platform (RCP), which unites UN entities regionally, with the secretariat being a partnership between the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) and UN Development Coordination Office (UNDCO). The first AU-UN Annual Meeting was scheduled to be held in May 2022, with the outcomes of the meeting feeding into the 2022 AU-UN Annual Conference.

## UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA)

Menelik II Avenue  
PO Box 3001  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia

Tel: +251 (0) 11 544 5000  
Fax: +251 (0) 11 551 4416

Email: [ecainfo@un.org](mailto:ecainfo@un.org)

Website: [www.uneca.org](http://www.uneca.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/  
EconomicCommissionforAfrica](https://www.facebook.com/EconomicCommissionforAfrica)

Twitter: [@ECA\\_OFFICIAL](https://twitter.com/ECA_OFFICIAL)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/unecaVideo](https://www.youtube.com/unecaVideo)

Acting Executive Secretary: Antonio Pedro, Mozambique  
(since September 2022)

## Purpose

ECA is the regional arm of the UN in Africa. It was established by the UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) in 1958 as one of the UN's five regional commissions (ECOSOC res. 671A (XXV) (1958)). ECA's mandate is to support the economic and social development of its Member States, foster regional integration and promote international cooperation for Africa's development.

ECA's work programme is guided by five strategic directions: building Africa's analytical capabilities; formulating macroeconomic and structural policy; designing innovative financing models; supporting regional and sub-regional transboundary initiatives; and advocating continental ideas at the global level. It works with its Member States to promote inclusive and sustainable development in support of accelerating the economic diversification and structural transformation of Africa, in line with Agenda 2063 and the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development. It also provides technical advisory services to African governments, inter-governmental organisations and institutions. In addition, it formulates and promotes development assistance programmes and acts as the executing agency for relevant operational projects.

ECA's work is organised around substantive programme clusters: macro-economics and governance; private sector development and finance; data and statistics; technology, climate change and natural resource management; poverty, inequality and social policy; sub-regional activities for development; gender equality and the empowerment of women; and regional integration and trade. More information is on the ECA website under '[Our Work](#)'.

## Structure

ECA is headquartered in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, and is headed by a UN under-secretary-general. It works with the AU through the Regional Collaborative Platform (RCP), which unites UN entities, Joint Secretariat Support Office (JSSO) of ECA, AU Commission (AUC), African Development Bank (AfDB) and demand-driven bases for technical cooperation and advisory services. ECA has five sub-regional offices that work with the eight Regional Economic Communities (RECs). The offices are based in Yaoundé, Cameroon, for central Africa; Kigali, Rwanda, for eastern Africa; Rabat, Morocco, for north Africa; Lusaka, Zambia, for southern Africa; and Niamey, Niger, for west Africa. Training is carried out by the Institute of Economic Development and Planning (IDEP), based in Dakar, Senegal. ECA is also the link between the UN in Africa and the Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) for the implementation of UN system support for the AU's Agenda 2063.

## Meetings

Two major meetings are held annually, the ECA Conference of Ministers of Finance, Planning and Economic Development (CoM) and the Africa Regional Forum on Sustainable Development (ARFSD). The 55th CoM [Session](#) was held in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, 15 to 21 March 2023, and the ninth [Session](#) of ARFSD was held in Niamey, Niger, 28 February to 2 March 2023. More information is available on the ECA website under '[Events](#)'. ECA also participates in AU Summits, Mid-Year Coordination meetings and some Specialised Technical Committee (STC) meetings, and continues as a member of the AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) Steering Committee.

## Membership

The geographical scope of ECA's work is the continent and islands of Africa. Membership is open to members of the UN in this region and to any state in the area that may become a member of the UN in the future. Under its terms of reference, ECA may invite UN Member States to participate in its work in a consultative capacity. Switzerland participates in a consultative capacity by virtue of ECOSOC resolution [925 \(XXXIV\) \(1962\)](#).



Members (54)

Algeria	Eswatini	Namibia
Angola	Ethiopia	Niger
Benin	Gabon	Nigeria
Botswana	Gambia	Rwanda
Burkina Faso	Ghana	São Tomé and Príncipe
Burundi	Guinea	Senegal
Cabo Verde	Guinea-Bissau	Seychelles
Cameroon	Kenya	Sierra Leone
Central African Republic	Lesotho	Somalia
Chad	Liberia	South Africa
Comoros	Libya	South Sudan
Congo Republic	Madagascar	Sudan
Côte d'Ivoire	Malawi	Tanzania
DR Congo	Mali	Togo
Djibouti	Mauritania	Tunisia
Egypt	Mauritius	Uganda
Equatorial Guinea	Morocco	Zambia
Eritrea	Mozambique	Zimbabwe

United Nations Office to the African Union (UNOAU)

5th and 6th floors, Zambezi Building  
UNECA Compound  
Menelik II Avenue  
Addis Ababa  
Ethiopia  
Tel: +251 (0) 11 544 2255  
Email: [unoau-public-information@un.org](mailto:unoau-public-information@un.org)

Website: <https://unoau.unmissions.org>  
Facebook: [www.facebook.com/UNOfficetoAU/](https://www.facebook.com/UNOfficetoAU/)  
Twitter: [@UNOAU\\_](https://twitter.com/UNOAU_)  
Flickr: [www.flickr.com/photos/unoau/](https://www.flickr.com/photos/unoau/)  
Instagram: [@UNOAU\\_](https://www.instagram.com/UNOAU_)  
Linkedin: [www.linkedin.com/company/unoau/](https://www.linkedin.com/company/unoau/)

UN Special Representative to the AU and Head of UNOAU: Parfait Onanga-Anyanga, Gabon  
(announced by the UN Secretary-General in February 2022)

The UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) was established in July 2010 to streamline the UN Secretariat's presence in Ethiopia in peace and security matters (see UN General Assembly resolution 64/288). The focus of UNOAU is to enhance the strategic partnership of both organisations on peace and security issues, and to further strengthen ongoing measures to improve the effectiveness and efficiency of UN and AU cooperation. UNOAU's work is guided by relevant resolutions of the UN Security Council as well as the UN–AU Joint Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security, signed in April 2017.

The main areas of focus include conflict analysis and prevention; mediation support; strengthening capacities and collaboration in deploying and managing peace operations; strengthening collaboration in peace building and sustaining peace; and supporting efforts to enhance relations between the UN Security Council and the AU Peace and Security Council.

UNOAU has four substantive sections: Operational Planning and Advisory Service; Mission Support and Planning Service; Institutional and Operational Partnership Service; and Political Affairs.

## United Nations Liaison and Representational Offices

201

UN representation and programmes based in Addis Ababa include the:

Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)  
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD)  
International Labour Organization (ILO)  
International Organization for Migration (IOM)  
International Telecommunication Union (ITU)  
Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR)  
UN Capital Development Fund (UNCDF)  
UN Children's Fund (UNICEF)  
UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD)  
UN Department of Safety and Security (UNDSS)  
UN Development Coordination Office (UNDCO)  
UN Development Programme (UNDP)  
UN Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA)  
UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)  
UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women)  
UN Environment Programme (UNEP)  
UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR)  
UN Human Settlements Programme (UN-Habitat)  
UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO)  
UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS)  
UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR)  
UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS)  
UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA)  
UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)  
UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU)  
UN Population Fund (UNFPA)  
UN Resident Coordinator Office (UNRCO)  
World Food Programme (WFP)  
World Health Organization (WHO)  
World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

The International Monetary Fund (IMF) and World Bank are also represented in Addis Ababa.

## Partnership with the African Development Bank (AfDB) Group

Immeuble du Centre de commerce  
International d'Abidjan CCIA  
01 BP 1387  
Abidjan 01  
Côte d'Ivoire

Tel: +225 27 2026 3900  
Email: [afdb@afdb.org](mailto:afdb@afdb.org)  
Skype: [afdb\\_acc](https://www.skype.com/user/afdb_acc)  
Website: [www.afdb.org](http://www.afdb.org)

Facebook: [www.facebook.com/AfDBGroup](https://www.facebook.com/AfDBGroup)

Twitter: [@AfDB\\_Group](https://twitter.com/AfDB_Group)

YouTube: [www.youtube.com/user/afdbcomu](https://www.youtube.com/user/afdbcomu)

President: Akinwumi Adesina, Nigeria (elected by the Board of Governors in May 2015; took office 1 September 2015 for a five-year term; re-elected in August 2020)

### Purpose

The African Development Bank (AfDB) Group is a multilateral development finance institution. Its overall objective is to support African countries' economic development and social

progress by promoting investment of public and private capital in projects and programmes designed to reduce poverty and improve living conditions.

The Bank is required to give special attention to national and multinational projects and programmes that promote regional integration. It also plays a leading role in the African Union Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD), which aims to reduce the gaps that exist between Africa and the developed world, and was one of the key actors supporting negotiations for the establishment of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA).

The Bank's **strategy** for 2013–22 outlined five main sectors: infrastructure development, regional and economic cooperation, private sector development, governance and accountability, and skills and technology. The Bank also pays particular attention to fragile states, agriculture and food security, and gender. Preparations for a new 10-year strategy (TYS 2023–32) were launched in 2022.

The AfDB Group comprises the following three distinct entities under one management.

#### **African Development Bank (AfDB)**

The **AfDB** is the parent institution. It was established in 1963 by the then 23 newly independent African states. The Agreement establishing the AfDB was drawn up under the auspices of the UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) and entered into force in 1964 (see <https://treaties.un.org> under Depository, Status of Treaties, Chapter X, Agreement establishing the African Development Bank). The Bank began operations in 1966. It provides non-concessional loans to regional Member States, as well as policy advice and technical assistance to support development efforts.

#### **African Development Fund (ADF)**

The **ADF** was established in 1972 and became operational in 1974. It makes concessional loans and grants to low-income regional Member States, with a primary focus on poverty reduction.

#### **Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF)**

The Government of Nigeria set up the **NTF** in 1976. It makes semi-concessional loans to regional member countries.

### **Membership and governance**

All AU Member States except Sahrawi Republic are shareholders of the AfDB. Twenty-eight non-African states are also shareholders. Article 3 of the AfDB Agreement, which provides for any independent African state to become a member, also makes provision for membership from outside Africa.

The **Board of Governors** is the Bank's supreme organ and mostly comprises ministers of finance and economy of Member States' governments. It issues general directives concerning the Bank's operational policies. The **Board of Directors** comprises 20 members holding the title of executive director. The Board of Governors elects the directors for three-year terms, renewable once. Regional members have 13 executive directors, while states outside the region have seven. The Board of Governors elects the **President** for a five-year term, renewable once. The President acts as the Bank's Chief Executive and conducts its business, as well as being its legal representative.

## Non-African shareholding countries (28)

Argentina	India	Saudi Arabia
Austria	Italy	Spain
Belgium	Ireland (since 2020)	Sweden
Brazil	Japan	Switzerland
Canada	Kuwait	Türkiye
China	Luxembourg	United Arab Emirates (UAE; ADF member only)
Denmark	Netherlands	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (UK)
Finland	Norway	United States of America (USA)
France	Portugal	
Germany	Republic of Korea (South Korea)	

## Africa50

Tour Ivoire 3-8ème étage  
Marina de Casablanca  
Boulevard des Almohades  
20000, Casablanca  
Morocco

Email: [info@africa50.com](mailto:info@africa50.com)  
Website: [www.africa50.com](http://www.africa50.com)  
Twitter: [@Africa50Infra](https://twitter.com/Africa50Infra)

Chair of the Board of Directors (and President of the African Development Bank):  
Akinwumi Adesina, Nigeria  
Chief Executive Officer: Alain Ebobissé, Cameroon

Africa50 is a pan-African infrastructure investment platform that focuses on high-impact national and regional projects in the following key sectors: energy, transport, information and communications technology (ICT), midstream gas, financial technology (fintech), education and health infrastructure.

The entity was established by African governments and the African Development Bank (AfDB) in response to the AU Assembly Declaration on the Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa (PIDA), which included a resolve to promote innovative financing mechanisms to accelerate delivery of infrastructure on the continent (see [Assembly/AU/Decl.2\(XVIII\)](#) of January 2012). Africa50's mandate is to help bridge Africa's infrastructure funding gap by facilitating project development, mobilising public and private sector finance, and investing in infrastructure on the continent. It has three investment vehicles: Project Development, Project Finance and Africa50 Infrastructure Acceleration Fund.

Africa50 began operating in 2016. As of April 2023, it had 34 shareholders comprising 31 African countries, the AfDB, Central Bank of West African States and Bank Al-Maghrib. As of December 2022, committed capital was more than US\$895 million.

## African shareholder countries (31)

Benin	Djibouti	Malawi	Senegal
Botswana	Egypt	Mali	Sierra Leone
Burkina Faso	Gabon	Mauritania	Sudan
Cabo Verde	Gambia	Mauritius	Tanzania
Cameroon	Ghana	Morocco	Togo
Congo Republic	Guinea	Niger	Tunisia
Côte d'Ivoire	Kenya	Nigeria	Zimbabwe
DR Congo	Madagascar	Rwanda	

## Other Partnerships

The following list covers formal external partnerships between the AU and organisations, regions or countries.

### Africa–Arab Partnership

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships>

Formal relations between Africa and the Arab world were launched at the first Africa–Arab Summit, held in Cairo, Egypt, in March 1977. Cooperation was further consolidated at the second Africa–Arab Summit, held in Sirte, Libya, in October 2010. The Libya Summit adopted the Africa–Arab Partnership Strategy, the Joint Africa–Arab Action Plan 2011–16 and a declaration summarising common positions on major regional and international issues. The partnership strategy outlines four main areas of cooperation: political; economic, trade and financial; agriculture and food security; and socio-cultural. The strategy also elaborates implementation follow-up mechanisms, which include the Joint Africa–Arab Heads of State and Government Summit, Joint Africa–Arab Council of Ministers of Foreign Affairs and the Coordination Committee on Africa–Arab Partnership at ministerial and senior official levels.

The Africa–Arab Summit is usually held every three years. The Coordination Committee usually meets annually at ministerial level and every six months at senior official level. As of February 2023, four Africa–Arab summits had been held, most recently from 17 to 23 November 2016 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea. The fifth Summit is scheduled to be held in November 2023 in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.

### African Union (AU)–European Union (EU) Partnership

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships>

The AU–EU Partnership, in its current form, was launched during the first Africa–EU Summit in April 2000, held in Cairo, Egypt. The Partnership’s stated vision is to: reinforce political relations; strengthen and promote issues of common concern; promote effective multilateralism; and promote people-centred partnerships. Activities are based on the Joint Africa–Europe Strategy, which was adopted by Heads of State and Government at the 2007 Summit in Lisbon, Portugal, and the latest Declaration adopted during the 6th AU–EU Summit, held in Brussels, Belgium, from 17 to 18 February 2022. Partnership mechanisms exist at several levels, including Heads of State summits, ministerial meetings, Commission-to-Commission meetings, joint steering committee meetings and other forums for civil society, the private sector and parliamentarians.

### Africa–South America Cooperation Forum (ASACOF)

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships>

The objective of the Forum is to promote south–south cooperation between the two regions in areas such as experience and knowledge sharing, people-to-people engagements, diaspora linkages and trade facilitation. Core structures include a coordination group, ad hoc committee, senior and high officials’ meetings, ministerial meetings and the Summit of Heads of States and Government. The Summit provides orientation on the direction of the partnerships and adopts the main priority areas. Three summits have been held, the first in November 2006 in Abuja, Nigeria. The fourth Summit, scheduled to be held in May 2016 in Quito, Ecuador, has been postponed several times.

## African Union Commission–United States of America High-Level Dialogue

Website: <http://au.int/partnerships>

The AUC and United States Department of State signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) in 2013 that formalised cooperation on issues including peace and security, democracy and governance, economic growth, trade and investment, and promotion of opportunity and development. High-level dialogues, usually annual, discuss and agree on the implementation of flagship projects. At the eighth AUC–US High-Level Dialogue, held on 11 March 2022 in Washington DC, both sides reaffirmed their commitment to collaborate on areas of mutual interest, including health security, climate change, inclusive economic growth, peace and security, and governance.

## Forum on China–Africa Cooperation (FOCAC)

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships> and [www.focac.org/eng](http://www.focac.org/eng)

The Forum is a platform for consultation and dialogue between China and African states. It was inaugurated in October 2000 in Beijing, China. The AUC is a full member of the FOCAC process. The Forum is mandated to strengthen consultation, expand cooperation and promote political dialogue and economic cooperation between Africa and China. Since 2015, FOCAC conferences have alternated between China and an African country, either at Heads of State and Government level or at ministerial level. The 8th Ministerial Conference of FOCAC, held in Dakar, Senegal, from 29 to 30 November 2021, agreed to enhance cooperation in the areas of health, production capacity, infrastructure, trade and investment, digital economy, green development, peace and security, and capacity building. The next FOCAC Summit is scheduled to be held in Beijing, China, in 2024.

## Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD)

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships> and [www.mofa.go.jp/region/africa/ticad/index.html](http://www.mofa.go.jp/region/africa/ticad/index.html)

TICAD was formalised in 1993 on the initiative of the Government of Japan, with the objective of promoting high-level political dialogue and mobilising support for African development initiatives. TICAD met in Japan at Heads of State and Government level every five years from 1993 to 2013, and, in June 2013, both sides agreed to meet every three years, alternating between Africa and Japan. The AUC became a co-organiser of the TICAD process in 2010. TICAD is overseen by a three-tier follow-up mechanism comprising a joint secretariat, joint monitoring committee and follow-up meetings. Each TICAD summit approves a declaration and an action plan. The TICAD process involves five stakeholders called co-organisers: the Government of Japan, AUC, UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA), UN Development Programme (UNDP) and World Bank. The **TICAD8** Summit was held in Tunisia from 27 to 28 August 2022.

## Africa–India Partnership

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships> and [http://au.int/en/partnerships/africa\\_india](http://au.int/en/partnerships/africa_india)

The Africa–India Cooperation Agreement was launched by a Leaders' Summit in April 2008 in New Delhi, India, and adopted two documents, the Delhi Declaration and an Africa–India Framework for Cooperation. The first four-year Africa–India Plan of Action (2010–13) was launched in New Delhi in March 2010. The Plan of Action of the Enhanced Framework for the Cooperation was adopted in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in May 2011 during the second Summit. The third Summit, held in New Delhi in October 2015, adopted two documents, the Delhi Declaration and the Third Africa–India Framework for Cooperation, which cover cooperation

in the areas of economic matters, trade and industry, agriculture, energy, blue ocean economy, infrastructure, education and skill development, health, and peace and security. The fourth Africa–India Summit is scheduled to be held in 2023.

### **Africa–Türkiye Partnership**

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships> and [www.mfa.gov.tr/turkiye-africa-relations.en.mfa](http://www.mfa.gov.tr/turkiye-africa-relations.en.mfa)

The Africa–Türkiye Partnership was formalised in April 2008 at the Istanbul Summit, which adopted two outcome documents, the Istanbul Declaration and the Framework for Cooperation, setting out the areas of cooperation between the two parties. The Framework focuses on inter-governmental cooperation; trade and investment; agriculture, agribusiness, rural development, water resources management and small- and medium-scale enterprises; health; peace and security; infrastructure, energy and transport; culture, tourism and education; media and information communications technology (ICT); and environment. The second Africa–Türkiye Summit took place in November 2014 in Malabo, Equatorial Guinea, and adopted three outcome documents, the Malabo Declaration, the 2015–19 Joint Implementation Plan and the Matrix of Key Priority Projects. The third Africa–Türkiye Summit was held in Istanbul, Türkiye, from 16 to 18 December 2021, and adopted the 2021 Istanbul Declaration and the Joint Africa–Türkiye Partnership Action Plan for 2022–26.

### **Africa–Korea**

Website: <https://au.int/en/partnerships>

The Africa–Korea Forum was launched in Seoul, South Korea, in November 2006 as a follow-up mechanism of the Korean Initiative of African Development (KIAD), which was announced in March 2006. Although initially envisaged as a ministerial conference, the first Africa–Korea Forum was attended by five African Heads of State. The outcome documents adopted during the first Forum, the Seoul Declaration 2006 and the Action Plan 2006–2009, “laid the foundation for a framework of friendship, partnership and cooperation between Korea and the African countries”. Five Forums have been held, most recently in Seoul, South Korea, from 2 to 3 March 2022, during which both sides adopted the Seoul Declaration 2022 and the Africa–Korea Partnership Framework of Cooperation 2022–26.

## Non-African states, regional integration organisations and international organisations accredited to the AU

The AUC Office of Protocol list of non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU as at 16 November 2022 (in order of original accreditation) is:

European Union,\* Denmark, Canada, Cuba, Finland, Netherlands, Czech Republic, Spain, Japan, United Kingdom, France, China, Portugal, Austria, Germany, Sweden, Italy, Serbia, Norway, India, Romania, Republic of Korea, Türkiye, Greece, Pakistan, Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Russian Federation, Belgium, Poland, Yemen, Guatemala, Malta, Peru, Venezuela, Ireland, Switzerland, League of Arab States,\* Slovak Republic, Iran, United States of America, Antigua and Barbuda, UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS),\* Iceland, Hungary, Croatia, Bulgaria, Chile, Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie (OIF),\* Syria, Holy See, Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons (RECSA),\* UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA),\* Australia, World Food Programme Liaison Office (WFP-LO),\* UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO),\* UN Children's Fund (UNICEF),\* International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC),\* Colombia, UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR),\* Argentina, Bosnia and Herzegovina, International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR),\* Luxembourg, Dominican Republic, International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance (International IDEA),\* Armenia, New Zealand, Cyprus, Albania, Azerbaijan, United Arab Emirates, Joint Secretariat Support Office (JSSO) for AUC–African Development Bank–UN Economic Commission for Africa (AUC–AfDB–ECA),\* Slovenia, African Ombudsman and Mediators Association (AOMA),\* Ecuador, Georgia, Kuwait, Indonesia, Latvia, Cambodia, International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRC),\* Haiti, Panama, Bahrain, Saudi Arabia, UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO),\* Jamaica, Singapore, Estonia, African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF),\* Lithuania, Trinidad and Tobago, Kazakhstan, Sovereign Order of Malta, Qatar, Uruguay, Sri Lanka, Belarus, UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN Women),\* World Food Programme (WFP) Africa Office,\* Jordan, Indian Ocean Rim Association,\* Palestine, US Mission to the AU (USAU),\* Vatican, Ukraine, International Criminal Police Organization (ICPO-INTERPOL),\* Oman, UN Population Fund (UNFPA) Liaison Office to the AU,\* World Health Organization (WHO) Liaison Office to the AU,\* Fiji, Bangladesh, Agency for the Safety of Air Navigation in Africa and Madagascar (ASECNA),\* International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD),\* UN Office to the AU (UNOAU),\* China Mission to the AU\* and UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) Liaison Office to the AU.\*

### Note

\* Denotes organisations.





AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# **BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT**

# BUDGET AND SCALE OF ASSESSMENT

## Budget

### Process

In line with article 11 of the AU Financial Rules and Regulations (FRR), the Accounting Officer prepares the budget and convenes the pre-budget hearings with the internal Programmes and Budget Committee and other key stakeholders before preparation of the budget proposals, in order to discuss the priorities and requirements of the financial year. The Joint Sitting of the Permanent Representatives Committee's (PRC's) Advisory Sub-Committee on General Supervision and Coordination on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters and the technical experts of the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15) reviews the budget proposals and makes recommendations to the PRC for consideration. The PRC, after reviewing the budget proposals, submits the revised proposals to the Executive Council for approval. Prior to 2019, the Executive Council, sitting together with the F15, then submitted the budget proposals to the Assembly for adoption. In January 2018, the Assembly decided to delegate its powers to adopt budget proposals to the Executive Council, effective from mid-2019. (See [Assembly/AU/Dec.687\(XXX\)](#) of January 2018, paras. 13–15 and 22–26). The budget process starts immediately after the adoption of the Budget Framework paper that guides the priorities and interventions of a particular financial year (January to December).

### Budget

The budget is prepared and presented in four main components: staff costs, operating expenses, capital expenses and programmes. The AU Golden Rules for financial management, adopted by the Assembly in January 2018, now provide that the operational budget should not exceed 20 percent of the programme budget and that the wage bill should not exceed 30 percent of the total budget (Rule 4). In addition, Assembly decision [578\(XXV\)](#) of June 2015 provided that the AU should strive to ensure that 100 percent of the operational budget, 75 percent of the programme budget and 25 percent of the peace support operations budget are funded by Member States by the year 2022. Executive Council decision [1119\(XXXVIII\)](#) of February 2021 extended the period for attaining the targets to 2025. In order to achieve the funding targets, the Assembly adopted the Kigali decision in July 2016, which in principle requires Member States to institute a 0.2 percent levy on all eligible goods imported into the continent to fund the budget ([Assembly/AU/Dec.605 \(XXVII\)](#)). As of March 2023, there were 17 Member States collecting the levy: Benin, Cameroon, Chad, Congo Republic, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Mali, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Sudan and Togo.

In July 2022, the Executive Council decided that in light of the effects of COVID-19, the Russia–Ukraine crisis and food insecurity on the African continent, the 2023 budget would be an austerity budget, as were the 2022 and 2021 budgets. The total budget approved for 2023 was US\$654,878,933 (EX.CL/Dec.1168(XLI) of July 2022).<sup>1</sup>

---

#### Note

- <sup>1</sup> In February 2023, the Executive Council approved an additional budget of US\$19,011,400 for the year 2023 (EX.CL/Dec.1189(XLII)).

The 2023 budget is broken down as follows:

- Regular budget of US\$402,728,529
  - (i) Operating budget of US\$163,697,256 to be funded as follows:
    - US\$160,608,255 (98 percent) assessed on Member States
    - US\$3,089,000 (2 percent) from the Maintenance Fund
  - (ii) Programme Budget of US\$239,031,273 to be financed as follows:
    - US\$44,391,744 (18.6 percent) assessed on Member States
    - US\$811,000 (0.3 percent) from the Maintenance Fund
    - US\$10,000,000 (4.2 percent) from the Administrative Fund
    - US\$183,828,529 (76.9 percent) to come from international partners, out of which US\$19,418,162 is technical assistance.
- Peace Support Operations with a total budget of US\$252,150,404 to be fully funded by international partners.

Overall, the 2023 AU budget will be financed as follows:

- US\$205,000,000 (31.3 percent) to be assessed on Member States
- US\$3,900,000 (0.6 percent) from the Maintenance Fund
- US\$10,000,000 (1.5 percent) from Administrative Cost
- US\$435,978,933 (66.6 percent) to come from international partners.

The 2022 budget total approved by the Executive Council in October 2021 was US\$651,110,573 (EX.CL/Dec.1126(XXXIX)). In February 2022, the Council approved a supplementary budget of US\$1,596,873 (EX.CL/Dec.1143(XL)). In February 2023, the Executive Council approved a total supplementary budget of US\$31,716,255 for the year 2022 (EX.CL/Dec.1189(XLII)).

In July 2023, the Executive Council approved a total AU budget for 2024 of US\$605,756,610 (EX.CL/Dec.1217(XLIII)). For details, see the July 2023 Executive Council decisions on the AU website under the 'Resources' tab.

More information about financing the Union is available at <https://au.int/en/aureforms/financing>.

African Union Budget for 2023 in \$US (EX.CL/Dec.1168(XLI) of July 2022)<sup>2</sup>

	MEMBER STATES ASSESSMENT			MAINTENANCE FUND			ADMIN FUND		PARTNERS		TOTAL BUDGET 2023		
	Operating Budget	Programmes	Total Assessment	Operating Budget	Programmes	Total	Programmes		Programmes		Operating	Programmes	Total
<b>Organs</b>													
AU Commission (AUC)	91,376,137	12,126,138	103,336,214	1,989,935	811,000	2,965,746		10,000,000	115,858,247		93,366,072	138,795,385	232,161,457
Pan-African Parliament (PAP)	9,799,690	621,286	10,399,351	14,261		35,866			1,489,987		9,813,951	2,111,273	11,925,224
African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR)	7,422,445	2,811,974	10,235,486	65,904		64,838			1,682,010		7,488,349	4,493,984	11,982,334
African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR)	4,352,945	489,430	4,849,626	29,000		21,749			553,261		4,381,945	1,042,691	5,424,636
Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOC)	2,002,264	714,030	2,726,665	43,770		33,399			-		2,046,034	714,030	2,760,064
AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)	10,313,208	8,092,912	18,515,060	291,879		182,940			10,347,268		10,605,088	18,440,180	29,045,268
AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	247,900	58,304	306,205			-			-		247,900	58,304	306,205
Advisory Board Against Corruption (AUABC)	1,556,643	460,406	2,024,621	31,347		23,775			-		1,587,990	460,406	2,048,396
Peace and Security Council (PSC)	-	1,963,896	1,963,896			-			-		-	1,963,896	1,963,896
African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC)	1,397,293	261,414	1,660,622	15,200		13,284			1,055,416		1,412,493	1,316,830	2,729,323
African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM)	5,440,607	1,582,501	6,984,262	36,557		75,403			3,638,135		5,477,164	5,220,636	10,697,800

3 Some dollar figures may not add up because of the rounding of numbers.

	MEMBER STATES ASSESSMENT			MAINTENANCE FUND			ADMIN FUND		PARTNERS		TOTAL BUDGET 2023		
	Operating Budget	Programmes	Total Assessment	Operating Budget	Programmes	Total	Programmes		Programmes		Operating	Programmes	Total
Specialised Offices													
African Energy Commission (AFREC)	1,470,558	351,223	1,822,109	6,500		6,172			65,000		1,477,058	416,223	1,893,281
Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)	740,897	65,411	807,709	11,100		9,699			-		751,997	65,411	817,408
International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (CIEFFA)	621,690	-	628,469	27,000		20,221			1,000,222		648,690	1,000,222	1,648,912
Pan African University (PAU)	2,671,438	9,754,616	12,434,944	100,000		91,110			3,863,836		2,771,438	13,618,452	16,389,890
African Institute for Remittances (AIR)	722,740	-	728,618	9,000		3,121			254,364		731,740	254,364	986,104
Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)	4,188,609	3,640,330	7,830,079	15,600		14,460			17,489,495		4,204,209	21,129,825	25,334,034
African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	380,426	100,000	480,302	17,104		17,227			-		397,530	100,000	497,530
AU Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	1,058,113	39,680	1,115,133	55,900		38,560			533,083		1,114,013	572,763	1,686,776
AU Sport Council (AUSC)	750,065	-	753,537	19,280		15,808			290,595		769,345	290,595	1,059,940
African Scientific, Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)	160,000	129,086	289,086	-		-			-		160,000	129,086	289,086
African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)	6,298,068	477,080	6,834,601	211,262		151,808			21,459,262		6,509,330	21,936,342	28,445,672
African Statistical Training Centre (PANSTAT)	428,894	101,363	532,937	6,500		3,821			-		435,394	101,363	536,757
AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC)	1,415,586	-	1,382,733	16,400		49,253			2,499,294		1,431,986	2,499,294	3,931,280
Observatory – Mali	967,581	-	969,118	13,000		11,462			42,152		980,581	42,152	1,022,733

	MEMBER STATES ASSESSMENT			MAINTENANCE FUND			ADMIN FUND		PARTNERS		TOTAL BUDGET 2023		
	Operating Budget	Programmes	Total Assessment	Operating Budget	Programmes	Total	Programmes		Programmes		Operating	Programmes	Total
Observatory – Morocco	947,278	346,591	1,296,582	13,000		10,287			-		960,278	346,591	1,306,869
Observatory – Khartoum	969,715	-	971,253	13,000		11,482			237,050		982,715	237,050	1,219,765
Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD)	814,631	32,400	848,507	10,000		8,523			436,916		824,631	469,316	1,293,947
African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF)	-	171,674	171,674	-		-			1,032,936		-	1,204,610	1,204,610
African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT)	2,092,835		2,100,599	26,500		19,985			-		2,119,335	-	2,119,335
<b>TOTAL before Peace Support Operations (PSOs)</b>	<b>160,608,255</b>	<b>44,391,744</b>	<b>205,000,000</b>	<b>3,089,000</b>	<b>811,000</b>	<b>3,900,000</b>	<b>10,000,000</b>		<b>183,828,529</b>		<b>163,697,256</b>	<b>239,031,273</b>	<b>402,728,529</b>
<b>Peace Operations</b>													
African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) <sup>3</sup>			-			-			223,872,824		-	223,872,824	223,872,824
Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF)			-			-			11,939,984		-	11,939,984	11,939,984
Military Observers (MILOBs) and Human Rights Officers (HROs)			-			-			5,481,788		-	5,481,788	5,481,788
Early Response Mechanism (ERM)			-			-			9,000,000		-	9,000,000	9,000,000
AU Continental Logistics Base			-			-			355,808		-	355,808	355,808
Medical Training Centre for PSOs			-			-			1,500,000		-	1,500,000	1,500,000
<b>Total Peace Support</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>252,150,404</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>252,150,404</b>	<b>252,150,404</b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>160,608,255</b>	<b>44,391,744</b>	<b>205,000,000</b>	<b>3,089,000</b>	<b>811,000</b>	<b>3,900,000</b>	<b>10,000,000</b>		<b>435,978,933</b>		<b>163,697,256</b>	<b>491,181,677</b>	<b>654,878,933</b>

3 The PSC decided in March 2022 to authorise the African Union Transition Mission in Somalia (ATMIS) to replace the African Union Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) from 1 April 2022 (PSC/PR/COMM.1068(2022)).

## African Union 2023 Budget by expense category and office

215

	Staff Cost	Operating	Capital	Total Operational	Programmes	Total 2023 Budget
AUC	74,786,336	18,529,736	50,000	93,366,072	138,795,385	232,161,457
PAP	7,673,767	2,140,184		9,813,951	2,111,273	11,925,224
AfCHPR (the Court)	6,714,749	773,600		7,488,349	4,493,984	11,982,334
ACHPR (the Commission)	3,491,445	890,500		4,381,945	1,042,691	5,424,636
ECOSOCC	1,831,479	214,555		2,046,034	714,030	2,760,064
AUDA-NEPAD	9,626,994	978,094		10,605,088	18,440,180	29,045,268
AUCIL	-	247,900		247,900	58,304	306,205
Advisory Board Against Corruption (AUABC)	955,100	632,890		1,587,990	460,406	2,048,396
Peace and Security Council (PSC)	-	-		-	1,963,896	1,963,896
ACERWC	1,138,013	274,480		1,412,493	1,316,830	2,729,323
APRM	4,606,643	870,521		5,477,164	5,220,636	10,697,800
AFREC	1,362,689	114,369		1,477,058	416,223	1,893,281
IPED	617,841	134,156		751,997	65,411	817,408
CIEFFA	491,580	157,110		648,690	1,000,222	1,648,912
PAU	2,121,738	649,700		2,771,438	13,618,452	16,389,890
AIR	697,210	34,530		731,740	254,364	986,104
AfCDC	3,626,488	577,721		4,204,209	21,129,825	25,334,034
AOSTI	294,221	103,309		397,530	100,000	497,530
AFRIPOL	908,653	205,360		1,114,013	572,763	1,686,776
AU Sport Council	657,002	112,342		769,345	290,595	1,059,940
ASRIC	-	160,000		160,000	129,086	289,086
AfCFTA	5,897,002	612,328		6,509,330	21,936,342	28,445,672
PANSTAT	396,894	38,500		435,394	101,363	536,757
STATAFRIC	1,243,767	188,219		1,431,986	2,499,294	3,931,280
Observatory – Mali	902,254	78,327		980,581	42,152	1,022,733
Observatory – Morocco	883,351	76,927		960,278	346,591	1,306,869
Observatory – Khartoum	902,283	80,432		982,715	237,050	1,219,765
PCRD	754,611	70,020		824,631	469,316	1,293,947
ACBF				-	1,204,610	1,204,610
ACSRT	2,024,244	95,090		2,119,335	-	2,119,335
AMISOM <sup>4</sup>				-	223,872,824	223,872,824
MNJTF				-	11,939,984	11,939,984
MILOBs and HROs				-	5,481,788	5,481,788
ERM				-	9,000,000	9,000,000
AU Continental Logistics Base				-	355,808	355,808
Medical Training Centre for PSOs				-	1,500,000	1,500,000
<b>TOTAL BUDGET</b>	<b>134,606,355</b>	<b>29,040,900</b>	<b>50,000</b>	<b>163,697,256</b>	<b>491,181,677</b>	<b>654,878,933</b>



Scale of Assessment

In February 2019, the AU Assembly decided to adopt a reformulated scale of assessment for the 2020, 2021 and 2022 financial years based on the principles of ability to pay, solidarity and equitable burden-sharing to avoid risk concentration, including that no country would pay less than US\$350,000 or more than US\$35 million as a contribution for the regular budget and Peace Fund combined (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.734\(XXXII\)](#) of February 2019; also see [EX.CL/Dec.1101\(XXXVII\)](#) of October 2020 and [EX.CL/Dec.1119\(XXXVIII\)](#) of February 2021). The new scale, which introduced ‘Caps’ and ‘Minima’, was developed on an understanding that it would improve the overall burden-sharing of the budget, to ensure the Union was financed in a predictable, sustainable, equitable and accountable manner with the full ownership of its Member States. The decisions maintained a three-tier system:

- Tier 1: assessed at 45.151 percent of the Union’s assessed budget
- Tier 2: assessed at 32.749 percent of the Union’s assessed budget
- Tier 3: assessed at 22.100 percent of the Union’s assessed budget.

In February 2022, the Assembly decided to extend the application of the 2020–22 scale of assessment by one year and requested the AU Commission, with the support of the Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15), to develop the 2024–26 scale for adoption by the Assembly in February 2023 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.838\(XXXV\)](#) and [EX.CL/Dec.1168\(XLI\)](#)). The Executive Council has also directed that the ceiling on Member States’ assessed contributions for 2023 and 2024 not exceed US\$250 million (see [EX.CL/Dec.1168\(XLI\)](#) of July 2022, [EX.CL/Dec.1126\(XXXIX\)](#) of October 2021 and [EX.CL/Dec.1097\(XXXVII\)](#) of October 2020).

In February 2023, the Assembly approved a request by Member States for additional consultations on the 2024–26 scale of assessment and delegated to the Executive Council the powers to adopt a new scale in July 2023 (see [Assembly/AU/Dec.863\(XXXVI\)](#)). In July 2023, the Executive Council decided to maintain the 2020–23 Scale of Assessment for 2024–26 and cap Member States assessed contributions to the 2024 AU Budget at US\$200,000,000 and US\$250,000,000 for 2025 ([EX.CL/Dec.1217\(XLIII\)](#)). For details, see the July 2023 Executive Council decisions on the AU website under the ‘Resources’ tab.

Member State	Scale of Assessment % for 2020–26 <sup>4</sup>
Algeria	7.525
Angola	7.525
Egypt	7.525
Morocco	7.525
Nigeria	7.525
South Africa	7.525
<b>Tier 1 (above)</b>	<b>45.151</b>
Ethiopia	3.999
Kenya	3.745
Sudan	3.811
Tanzania	2.236

Note

4 Some percentages may not add up because of the rounding of numbers.

Member State	Scale of Assessment % for 2020–26
Tunisia	2.763
Libya	3.778
Ghana	2.811
DR Congo	1.883
Côte d'Ivoire	3.000
Cameroon	1.740
Uganda	1.383
Zambia	1.599
<b>Tier 2 (above)</b>	<b>32.749</b>
Zimbabwe	1.108
Botswana	1.152
Senegal	1.125
Gabon	1.274
Mozambique	1.132
South Sudan	1.062
Mali	0.942
Chad	0.944
Mauritius	0.938
Namibia	0.933
Burkina Faso	0.906
Madagascar	0.855
Equatorial Guinea	0.984
Congo Republic	0.877
Benin	0.689
Guinea	0.584
Rwanda	0.629
Niger	0.602
Malawi	0.407
Mauritania	0.382
Eritrea	0.354
Sierra Leone	0.384
Togo	0.515
Swaziland	0.472
Burundi	0.411
Lesotho	0.286
Liberia	0.257
Djibouti	0.228
Central African Republic	0.226
Cabo Verde	0.234
Seychelles	0.204

Member State	Scale of Assessment % for 2020–26
Somalia	0.202
Comoros	0.174
Guinea-Bissau	0.180
Gambia	0.169
Sahrawi Republic	0.164
São Tomé and Príncipe	0.115
Tier 3 (above)	22.100

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# APPENDICES

# APPENDICES

## Appendix I: Constitutive Act of the African Union

### **We, Heads of State and Government of the Member States of the Organization of African Unity (OAU):**

1. The President of the People's Democratic Republic of Algeria
2. The President of the Republic of Angola
3. The President of the Republic of Benin
4. The President of the Republic of Botswana
5. The President of Burkina Faso
6. The President of the Republic of Burundi
7. The President of the Republic of Cameroon
8. The President of the Republic of Cape Verde
9. The President of the Central African Republic
10. The President of the Republic of Chad
11. The President of the Islamic Federal Republic of the Comoros
12. The President of the Republic of the Congo
13. The President of the Republic of Côte d'Ivoire
14. The President of the Democratic Republic of Congo
15. The President of the Republic of Djibouti
16. The President of the Arab Republic of Egypt
17. The President of the State of Eritrea
18. The Prime Minister of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia
19. The President of the Republic of Equatorial Guinea
20. The President of the Gabonese Republic
21. The President of the Republic of The Gambia
22. The President of the Republic of Ghana
23. The President of the Republic of Guinea
24. The President of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau
25. The President of the Republic of Kenya
26. The Prime Minister of Lesotho
27. The President of the Republic of Liberia
28. The Leader of the 1st of September Revolution of the  
Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
29. The President of the Republic of Madagascar
30. The President of the Republic of Malawi
31. The President of the Republic of Mali
32. The President of the Islamic Republic of Mauritania
33. The Prime Minister of the Republic of Mauritius
34. The President of the Republic of Mozambique
35. The President of the Republic of Namibia
36. The President of the Republic of Niger
37. The President of the Federal Republic of Nigeria
38. The President of the Republic of Rwanda
39. The President of the Sahrawi Arab Democratic Republic
40. The President of the Republic of Sao Tome and Principe
41. The President of the Republic of Senegal
42. The President of the Republic of Seychelles

43. The President of the Republic of Sierra Leone
44. The President of the Republic of Somalia
45. The President of the Republic of South Africa
46. The President of the Republic of Sudan
47. The King of Swaziland
48. The President of the United Republic of Tanzania
49. The President of the Togolese Republic
50. The President of the Republic of Tunisia
51. The President of the Republic of Uganda
52. The President of the Republic of Zambia
53. The President of the Republic of Zimbabwe

**INSPIRED** by the noble ideals which guided the founding fathers of our Continental Organization and generations of Pan-Africanists in their determination to promote unity, solidarity, cohesion and cooperation among the peoples of Africa and African States;

**CONSIDERING** the principles and objectives stated in the Charter of the Organization of African Unity and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

**RECALLING** the heroic struggles waged by our peoples and our countries for political independence, human dignity and economic emancipation;

**CONSIDERING** that since its inception, the Organization of African Unity has played a determining and invaluable role in the liberation of the continent, the affirmation of a common identity and the process of attainment of the unity of our continent and has provided a unique framework for our collective action in Africa and in our relations with the rest of the world.

**DETERMINED** to take up the multifaceted challenges that confront our continent and peoples in the light of the social, economic and political changes taking place in the world;

**CONVINCED** of the need to accelerate the process of implementing the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community in order to promote the socio-economic development of Africa and to face more effectively the challenges posed by globalization;

**GUIDED** by our common vision of a united and strong Africa and by the need to build a partnership between governments and all segments of civil society, in particular women, youth and the private sector, in order to strengthen solidarity and cohesion among our peoples;

**CONSCIOUS** of the fact that the scourge of conflicts in Africa constitutes a major impediment to the socio-economic development of the continent and of the need to promote peace, security and stability as a prerequisite for the implementation of our development and integration agenda;

**DETERMINED** to promote and protect human and peoples' rights, consolidate democratic institutions and culture, and to ensure good governance and the rule of law;

**FURTHER DETERMINED** to take all necessary measures to strengthen our common institutions and provide them with the necessary powers and resources to enable them discharge their respective mandates effectively;

**RECALLING** the Declaration which we adopted at the Fourth Extraordinary Session of our Assembly in Sirte, the Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, on 9.9.99, in which we decided to establish an African Union, in conformity with the ultimate objectives of the Charter of our Continental Organization and the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community;

**Have agreed as follows:****Article 1: Definitions**

In this Constitutive Act:

- “Act” means the present Constitutive Act;
- “AEC” means the African Economic Community;
- “Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Union;
- “Charter” means the Charter of the OAU;
- “Commission” means the Secretariat of the Union;
- “Committee” means a Specialized Technical Committee of the Union;
- “Council” means the Economic, Social and Cultural Council of the Union;
- “Court” means the Court of Justice of the Union;
- “Executive Council” means the Executive Council of Ministers of the Union;
- “Member State” means a Member State of the Union;
- “OAU” means the Organization of African Unity;
- “Parliament” means the Pan-African Parliament of the Union;
- “Union” means the African Union established by the present Constitutive Act.

**Article 2: Establishment**

The African Union is hereby established in accordance with the provisions of this Act.

**Article 3: Objectives**

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

- (a) achieve greater unity and solidarity between the African countries and the peoples of Africa;
- (b) defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence of its Member States;
- (c) accelerate the political and socio-economic integration of the continent;
- (d) promote and defend African common positions on issues of interest to the continent and its peoples;
- (e) encourage international cooperation, taking due account of the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- (f) promote peace, security, and stability on the continent;
- (g) promote democratic principles and institutions, popular participation and good governance;
- (h) promote and protect human and peoples’ rights in accordance with the African Charter on Human and Peoples’ Rights and other relevant human rights instruments;
- (i) establish the necessary conditions which enable the continent to play its rightful role in the global economy and in international negotiations;
- (j) promote sustainable development at the economic, social and cultural levels as well as the integration of African economies;
- (k) promote co-operation in all fields of human activity to raise the living standards of African peoples;
- (l) coordinate and harmonize the policies between the existing and future Regional Economic Communities for the gradual attainment of the objectives of the Union;
- (m) advance the development of the continent by promoting research in all fields, in particular in science and technology;
- (n) work with relevant international partners in the eradication of preventable diseases and the promotion of good health on the continent.

#### Article 4: Principles

The Union shall function in accordance with the following principles:

- (a) sovereign equality and interdependence among Member States of the Union;
- (b) respect of borders existing on achievement of independence;
- (c) participation of the African peoples in the activities of the Union;
- (d) establishment of a common defence policy for the African Continent;
- (e) peaceful resolution of conflicts among Member States of the Union through such appropriate means as may be decided upon by the Assembly;
- (f) prohibition of the use of force or threat to use force among Member States of the Union;
- (g) non-interference by any Member State in the internal affairs of another;
- (h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity;
- (i) peaceful co-existence of Member States and their right to live in peace and security;
- (j) the right of Member States to request intervention from the Union in order to restore peace and security;
- (k) promotion of self-reliance within the framework of the Union;
- (l) promotion of gender equality;
- (m) respect for democratic principles, human rights, the rule of law and good governance;
- (n) promotion of social justice to ensure balanced economic development;
- (o) respect for the sanctity of human life, condemnation and rejection of impunity and political assassination, acts of terrorism and subversive activities;
- (p) condemnation and rejection of unconstitutional changes of governments.

#### Article 5: Organs of the Union

1. The organs of the Union shall be:
  - (a) The Assembly of the Union;
  - (b) The Executive Council;
  - (c) The Pan-African Parliament;
  - (d) The Court of Justice;
  - (e) The Commission;
  - (f) The Permanent Representatives Committee;
  - (g) The Specialized Technical Committees;
  - (h) The Economic, Social and Cultural Council;
  - (i) The Financial Institutions;
2. Other organs that the Assembly may decide to establish.

#### Article 6: The Assembly

1. The Assembly shall be composed of Heads of States and Government or their duly accredited representatives.
2. The Assembly shall be the supreme organ of the Union.
3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session. At the request of any Member State and on approval by a two-thirds majority of the Member States, the Assembly shall meet in extraordinary session.
4. The Office of the Chairman of the Assembly shall be held for a period of one year by a Head of State or Government elected after consultations among the Member States.



**Article 7: Decisions of the Assembly**

1. The Assembly shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States of the Union. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Assembly.

**Article 8: Rules of Procedure of the Assembly**

The Assembly shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

**Article 9: Powers and Functions of the Assembly**

1. The functions of the Assembly shall be to:
  - (a) determine the common policies of the Union;
  - (b) receive, consider and take decisions on reports and recommendations from the other organs of the Union;
  - (c) consider requests for Membership of the Union;
  - (d) establish any organ of the Union;
  - (e) monitor the implementation of policies and decisions of the Union as well ensure compliance by all Member States;
  - (f) adopt the budget of the Union;
  - (g) give directives to the Executive Council on the management of conflicts, war and other emergency situations and the restoration of peace;
  - (h) appoint and terminate the appointment of the judges of the Court of Justice;
  - (i) appoint the Chairman of the Commission and his or her deputy or deputies and Commissioners of the Commission and determine their functions and terms of office.
2. The Assembly may delegate any of its powers and functions to any organ of the Union.

**Article 10: The Executive Council**

1. The Executive Council shall be composed of the Ministers of Foreign Affairs or such other Ministers or Authorities as are designated by the Governments of Member States.
2. The Executive Council shall meet at least twice a year in ordinary session. It shall also meet in an extra-ordinary session at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds of all Member States.

**Article 11: Decisions of the Executive Council**

1. The Executive Council shall take its decisions by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority of the Member States. However, procedural matters, including the question of whether a matter is one of procedure or not, shall be decided by a simple majority.
2. Two-thirds of the total membership of the Union shall form a quorum at any meeting of the Executive Council.

**Article 12: Rules of Procedure of the Executive Council**

The Executive Council shall adopt its own Rules of Procedure.

### **Article 13: Functions of the Executive Council**

1. The Executive Council shall coordinate and take decisions on policies in areas of common interest to the Member States, including the following:
  - (a) foreign trade;
  - (b) energy, industry and mineral resources;
  - (c) food, agricultural and animal resources, livestock production and forestry;
  - (d) water resources and irrigation;
  - (e) environmental protection, humanitarian action and disaster response and relief;
  - (f) transport and communications;
  - (g) insurance;
  - (h) education, culture, health and human resources development;
  - (i) science and technology;
  - (j) nationality, residency and immigration matters;
  - (k) social security, including the formulation of mother and child care policies, as well as policies relating to the disabled and the handicapped;
  - (l) establishment of a system of African awards, medals and prizes.
2. The Executive Council shall be responsible to the Assembly. It shall consider issues referred to it and monitor the implementation of policies formulated by the Assembly.
3. The Executive Council may delegate any of its powers and functions mentioned in paragraph 1 of this Article to the Specialized Technical Committees established under Article 14 of this Act.

### **Article 14: The Specialized Technical Committees Establishment and Composition**

1. There is hereby established the following Specialized Technical Committees, which shall be responsible to the Executive Council:
  - (a) The Committee on Rural Economy and Agricultural Matters;
  - (b) The Committee on Monetary and Financial Affairs;
  - (c) The Committee on Trade, Customs and Immigration Matters;
  - (d) The Committee on Industry, Science and Technology, Energy, Natural Resources and Environment;
  - (e) The Committee on Transport, Communications and Tourism;
  - (f) The Committee on Health, Labour and Social Affairs; and
  - (g) The Committee on Education, Culture and Human Resources.
2. The Assembly shall, whenever it deems appropriate, restructure the existing Committees or establish other Committees.
3. The Specialized Technical Committees shall be composed of Ministers or senior officials responsible for sectors falling within their respective areas of competence.

### **Article 15: Functions of the Specialized Technical Committees**

Each Committee shall within its field of competence:

- (a) prepare projects and programmes of the Union and submit it to the Executive Council;
- (b) ensure the supervision, follow-up and the evaluation of the implementation of decisions taken by the organs of the Union;
- (c) ensure the coordination and harmonization of projects and programmes of the Union;
- (d) submit to the Executive Council either on its own initiative or at the request of the Executive Council, reports and recommendations on the implementation of the provisions of this Act; and
- (e) carry out any other functions assigned to it for the purpose of ensuring the implementation of the provisions of this Act.

**Article 16: Meetings**

Subject to any directives given by the Executive Council, each Committee shall meet as often as necessary and shall prepare its Rules of Procedure and submit them to the Executive Council for approval.

**Article 17: The Pan-African Parliament**

1. In order to ensure the full participation of African peoples in the development and economic integration of the continent, a Pan-African Parliament shall be established.
2. The composition, powers, functions and organization of the Pan-African Parliament shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

**Article 18: The Court of Justice**

1. A Court of Justice of the Union shall be established;
2. The statute, composition and functions of the Court of Justice shall be defined in a protocol relating thereto.

**Article 19: The Financial Institutions**

The Union shall have the following financial institutions whose rules and regulations shall be defined in protocols relating thereto:

- (a) The African Central Bank;
- (b) The African Monetary Fund;
- (c) The African Investment Bank.

**Article 20: The Commission**

1. There shall be established a Commission of the Union, which shall be the Secretariat of the Union.
2. The Commission shall be composed of the Chairman, his or her deputy or deputies and the Commissioners. They shall be assisted by the necessary staff for the smooth functioning of the Commission.
3. The structure, functions and regulations of the Commission shall be determined by the Assembly.

**Article 21: The Permanent Representatives Committee**

1. There shall be established a Permanent Representatives Committee. It shall be composed of Permanent Representatives to the Union and other Plenipotentiaries of Member States.
2. The Permanent Representatives Committee shall be charged with the responsibility of preparing the work of the Executive Council and acting on the Executive Council's instructions. It may set up such sub-committees or working groups as it may deem necessary.

**Article 22: The Economic, Social and Cultural Council**

1. The Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be an advisory organ composed of different social and professional groups of the Member States of the Union.
2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council shall be determined by the Assembly.

### **Article 23: Imposition of Sanctions**

1. The Assembly shall determine the appropriate sanctions to be imposed on any Member State that defaults in the payment of its contributions to the budget of the Union in the following manner: denial of the right to speak at meetings, to vote, to present candidates for any position or post within the Union or to benefit from any activity or commitments, therefrom;
2. Furthermore, any Member State that fails to comply with the decisions and policies of the Union may be subjected to other sanctions, such as the denial of transport and communications links with other Member States, and other measures of a political and economic nature to be determined by the Assembly.

### **Article 24: The Headquarters of the Union**

1. The Headquarters of the Union shall be in Addis Ababa in the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia.
2. There may be established such other offices of the Union as the Assembly may, on the recommendation of the Executive Council, determine.

### **Article 25: Working Languages**

The working languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be, if possible, African languages, Arabic, English, French and Portuguese.

### **Article 26: Interpretation**

The Court shall be seized with matters of interpretation arising from the application or implementation of this Act. Pending its establishment, such matters shall be submitted to the Assembly of the Union, which shall decide by a two-thirds majority.

### **Article 27: Signature, Ratification and Accession**

1. This Act shall be open to signature, ratification and accession by the Member States of the OAU in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures.
2. The instruments of ratification shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU.
3. Any Member State of the OAU acceding to this Act after its entry into force shall deposit the instrument of accession with the Chairman of the Commission.

### **Article 28: Entry into Force**

This Act shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by two-thirds of the Member States of the OAU.

### **Article 29: Admission to Membership**

1. Any African State may, at any time after the entry into force of this Act, notify the Chairman of the Commission of its intention to accede to this Act and to be admitted as a member of the Union.
2. The Chairman of the Commission shall, upon receipt of such notification, transmit copies thereof to all Member States. Admission shall be decided by a simple majority of the Member States. The decision of each Member State shall be transmitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall, upon receipt of the required number of votes, communicate the decision to the State concerned.

### **Article 30: Suspension**

Governments which shall come to power through unconstitutional means shall not be allowed to participate in the activities of the Union.

**Article 31: Cessation of Membership**

1. Any State which desires to renounce its membership shall forward a written notification to the Chairman of the Commission, who shall inform Member States thereof. At the end of one year from the date of such notification, if not withdrawn, the Act shall cease to apply with respect to the renouncing State, which shall thereby cease to belong to the Union.
2. During the period of one year referred to in paragraph 1 of this Article, any Member State wishing to withdraw from the Union shall comply with the provisions of this Act and shall be bound to discharge its obligations under this Act up to the date of its withdrawal.

**Article 32: Amendment and Revision**

1. Any Member State may submit proposals for the amendment or revision of this Act.
2. Proposals for amendment or revision shall be submitted to the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit same to Member States within thirty (30) days of receipt thereof.
3. The Assembly, upon the advice of the Executive Council, shall examine these proposals within a period of one year following notification of Member States, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 2 of this Article;
4. Amendments or revisions shall be adopted by the Assembly by consensus or, failing which, by a two-thirds majority and submitted for ratification by all Member States in accordance with their respective constitutional procedures. They shall enter into force thirty (30) days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification with the Chairman of the Commission by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.

**Article 33: Transitional Arrangements and Final Provisions**

1. This Act shall replace the Charter of the Organization of African Unity. However, the Charter shall remain operative for a transitional period of one year or such further period as may be determined by the Assembly, following the entry into force of the Act, for the purpose of enabling the OAU/AEC to undertake the necessary measures regarding the devolution of its assets and liabilities to the Union and all matters relating thereto.
2. The provisions of this Act shall take precedence over and supersede any inconsistent or contrary provisions of the Treaty establishing the African Economic Community.
3. Upon the entry into force of this Act, all necessary measures shall be undertaken to implement its provisions and to ensure the establishment of the organs provided for under the Act in accordance with any directives or decisions which may be adopted in this regard by the Parties thereto within the transitional period stipulated above.
4. Pending the establishment of the Commission, the OAU General Secretariat shall be the interim Secretariat of the Union.
5. This Act, drawn up in four (4) original texts in the Arabic, English, French and Portuguese languages, all four (4) being equally authentic, shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the OAU and, after its entry into force, with the Chairman of the Commission who shall transmit a certified true copy of the Act to the Government of each signatory State. The Secretary-General of the OAU and the Chairman of the Commission shall notify all signatory States of the dates of the deposit of the instruments of ratification or accession and shall upon entry into force of this Act register the same with the Secretariat of the United Nations.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, WE** have adopted this Act.

Done at Lomé, Togo, this 11th day of July, 2000.

# Appendix II: Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

**The Member States** of the African Union States Parties to the Constitutive Act of the African Union

**Have agreed to adopt amendments to the Constitutive Act as follows:**

## Article 1: Definitions

In this Protocol, the following expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them hereunder unless otherwise specified:

- “Act” means the Constitutive Act
- “Assembly” means the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the African Union
- “Chairperson” means chairperson of the Assembly
- “Court” means the Court of Justice of the Union and Court of Justice has the same meaning
- “Union” means the African Union

## Article 2: Preamble

In the first paragraph of the Preamble to the Constitutive Act, the replacement of the words “founding fathers” with “founders”

## Article 3: Objectives

In Article 3 of the Act (Objectives), the insertion of three new subparagraphs (i), (p) and (q) with consequential renumbering of subparagraphs:

The objectives of the Union shall be to:

- .....
- (i) ensure the effective participation of women in decision-making, particularly in the political, economic and socio-cultural areas;
- .....
- (p) develop and promote common policies on trade, defence and foreign relations to ensure the defence of the Continent and the strengthening of its negotiating positions;
- (q) invite and encourage the full participation of the African Diaspora as an important part of our Continent, in the building of the African Union.

## Article 4: Principles

In Article 4 of the Act (Principles), the expansion of subparagraph (h) and the insertion of two new subparagraphs (q) and (r):

- .....
- (h) the right of the Union to intervene in a Member State pursuant to a decision of the Assembly in respect of grave circumstances, namely: war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity as well as a serious threat to legitimate order to restore peace and stability to the Member State of the Union upon the recommendation of the Peace and Security Council;
- .....
- (q) restraint by any Member State from entering into any treaty or alliance that is incompatible with the principles and objectives of the Union;
- (r) prohibition of any Member State from allowing the use of its territory as a base for subversion against another Member State.

**Article 5: Organs of the Union**

In Article 5 of the Act (Organs of the Union), the insertion of a new subparagraph (f) with consequential renumbering of subsequent subparagraphs:

..... .

(f) The Peace and Security Council

..... .

**Article 6: The Assembly**

In Article 6 of the Act (The Assembly) and where-ever else it occurs in the Act, the substitution of the word “Chairman” with “Chairperson”; the deletion of the second sentence of subparagraph 3 and the insertion of new paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 7.

..... .

- 3. The Assembly shall meet at least once a year in ordinary session.
- 4. At the initiative of the Chairperson after due consultation with all Member States, or at the request of any Member State and upon approval by two-thirds majority of Member States, the Assembly shall meet in Extraordinary Session.
- 5. The Assembly shall elect its Chairperson from among the Heads of State or Government at the beginning of each ordinary session and on the basis of rotation for a period of one year renewable.
- 6. The Chairperson shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Assembly on the basis of equitable geographical representation.
- 7. Where the Assembly meets at the Headquarters, an election of the Chairperson shall be held taking into account the principle of rotation.

**Article 7: Functions of the Chairperson of the Assembly**

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 7 (bis):

- 1. The Chairperson shall represent the Union, during his/her tenure with a view to promoting the objectives and principles of the African Union as stipulated in Articles 3 and 4 of the Act. He/She shall also, with the collaboration of the Chairperson of the Commission, carry out the functions of the Assembly set out in Article 9(e) and (g) of the Act.
- 2. The Chairperson may convene the meeting of the other organs through their Chairpersons or Chief Executives and in accordance with their respective Rules of Procedure.

**Article 8: The Executive Council**

In Article 10 of the Act (The Executive Council), the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

..... .

- 3. The Chairperson of the Executive Council shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen by the Executive Council on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

**Article 9: Peace and Security Council**

The insertion in the Act of a new Article 20(bis):

- 1. There is hereby established, a Peace and Security Council (PSC) of the Union, which shall be the standing decision-making organ for the prevention, management and resolution of conflicts.
- 2. The functions, powers, composition and organization of the PSC shall be determined by the Assembly and set out in a protocol relating thereto.

**Article 10: The Permanent Representatives Committee**

In Article 21 of the Act (The Permanent Representatives Committee) the insertion of a new paragraph 3:

.....

- 3. The Chairperson of the Permanent Representatives Committee shall be assisted by a Bureau chosen on the basis of equitable geographical representation.

**Article 11: Official Languages**

In Article 25 of the Act (Working Languages), replace the title “Working Languages” by “Official Languages” and substitute the existing provision with:

- 1. The official languages of the Union and all its institutions shall be Arabic, English, French, Portuguese, Spanish, Kiswahili and any other African language.
- 2. The Executive Council shall determine the process and practical modalities for the use of official languages as working languages.

**Article 12: Cessation of Membership**

Article 31 of the Act (Cessation of Membership) is deleted.

**Article 13: Entry into Force**

This Protocol shall enter into force thirty days after the deposit of the instruments of ratification by a two-thirds majority of the Member States.<sup>1</sup>

**Adopted by the 1st Extraordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia on 3 February 2003**

**and**

**by the 2nd Ordinary Session of the Assembly of the Union in Maputo, Mozambique on 11 July 2003**

**Note**

<sup>1</sup> As of March 2023, 50 Member States had signed the Protocol and 30 had deposited their instruments of ratification.



## Appendix III: African Union legal instruments

The following list of African Union legal instruments, compiled by the AU Commission Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC), shows the treaties, conventions, protocols, charters and statutes that have been adopted by the Assembly of the Union or the Executive Council since the establishment of the Organization of African Unity (OAU) in 1963. These legal instruments have been drafted to establish different organs and institutions of the Union, support the AU's activities through legal mandates and enhance cooperation among the AU Member States. There are more than 70 legal instruments, the majority of which have entered into force following the necessary number of ratifications or upon adoption. For more information about each legal instrument, see <https://au.int/treaties>. The information in the following table is as at 20 April 2023.

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
General Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Organization of African Unity	25 October 1965	25 October 1965	15 September 2022	43	44
Additional Protocol to the OAU General Convention on Privileges and Immunities	1 June 1980	Does not require signatures; enters into force for each state on the date of deposit.	15 September 2022	1	13
Phyto-Sanitary Convention for Africa	13 September 1967	Does not require signatures; does not contain provisions relating to entry into force.	2 August 2016	0	12
African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources	15 September 1968	16 June 1969	14 December 2018	46	33
African Convention on the Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (Revised Version)	11 July 2003	23 July 2016	15 October 2020	44	17
African Civil Aviation Commission Constitution	17 January 1969	15 March 1972	19 March 2018	45	46
African Civil Aviation Commission Constitution (Revised Version)	16 December 2009	11 May 2010 provisionally; 6 April 2021 definitively.	9 March 2022	41	18
Amendment to Article 10(4) of the Constitution of 2009 of the African Civil Aviation Commission	31 January 2017	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	16 February 2023	9	1
OAU Convention Governing the Specific Aspects of Refugee Problems in Africa	10 September 1969	20 June 1974	14 December 2018	43	46

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
Constitution of the Association of African Trade Promotion Organizations	18 January 1974	28 March 2012	29 June 2018	40	15
Inter-African Convention Establishing an African Technical Co-operation Programme	1 August 1975	30 days after deposit of the 10th instrument of ratification.	21 February 2017	29	8
Cultural Charter for Africa	5 July 1976	19 September 1990	26 September 2007 Does not require signatures.	0	35
Convention for the Elimination of Mercenarism in Africa	3 July 1977	22 April 1985	27 July 2015	36	32
African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights	1 June 1981	21 October 1986	19 May 2016	45	54
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights	9 June 1998	25 January 2004	10 January 2023	52	34
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa	11 July 2003	25 November 2005	17 September 2019	49	42
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Older Persons	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	27 March 2023	20	11
Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities in Africa	29 January 2018	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	27 March 2023	13	8
Convention for the Establishment of the African Centre for Fertilizer Development	1 July 1985	20 July 2012	24 August 2000	33	8
Agreement for the Establishment of the African Rehabilitation Institute (ARI)	17 July 1985	2 December 1991	10 June 2016	31	28
African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child	1 July 1990	29 November 1999	8 December 2020	44	50

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
Bamako Convention on the Ban of the Import into Africa and the Control of Transboundary Movement and Management of Hazardous Wastes within Africa	30 January 1991	22 April 1998	18 April 2022	35	30
Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community	3 June 1991	12 May 1994	13 November 2017	54	50
African Maritime Transport Charter	11 June 1994	Provisionally 30 days after 20 Member States signed; fully 30 days after deposit by two-thirds of Member States.	27 January 2012	40	13
Revised African Maritime Transport Charter	26 July 2010	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	13 January 2022	25	12
The African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Pelindaba Treaty)	11 April 1996	15 July 2009	18 April 2022	52	44
OAU Convention on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism	14 July 1999	26 December 2002	24 May 2017	50	43
Protocol to the OAU Convention on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism	2 July 2004	26 February 2014	24 May 2017	45	21
Constitutive Act of the African Union	11 July 2000	26 May 2001	31 January 2017	54	55
Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union	11 July 2003	30 days after deposit by two-thirds of Member States.	19 March 2018	50	30
Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community Relating to the Pan-African Parliament	2 March 2001	14 December 2003	14 October 2018	51	51
Convention of the African Energy Commission	11 July 2001	13 December 2006	10 January 2019	46	35
Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council of the African Union	9 July 2002	26 December 2003	20 April 2022	53	53
Statute of the Commission of the African Union	9 July 2002	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
Protocol of the Court of Justice of the African Union	11 July 2003	11 February 2009	11 May 2020	45	19
African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption	11 July 2003	5 August 2006	8 July 2022	49	48
Amendment of article 22(1) of the African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption	6 February 2022	Entered into force upon endorsement by the AU Assembly.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the Economic, Social and Cultural Council of the African Union	8 July 2004	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
The African Union Non-Aggression and Common Defence Pact	31 January 2005	18 December 2009	31 October 2017	44	22
Statute of the African Academy of Languages (ACALAN)	24 January 2006	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Charter for African Cultural Renaissance	24 January 2006	30 days after a two-thirds majority deposit of instruments of ratification.	19 October 2022	34	18
African Youth Charter	2 July 2006	8 August 2009	16 February 2023	43	40
African Charter on Democracy, Elections and Governance	30 January 2007	15 February 2012	6 July 2022	46	38
Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights	1 July 2008	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	11 May 2020	33	8
Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	2 April 2019	15	0
Statute of the African Union Commission on International Law (AUCIL)	4 February 2009	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
African Charter on Statistics	4 February 2009	8 February 2015	20 April 2023	35	25
Protocol on the African Investment Bank	4 February 2009	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	1 November 2018	22	6

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
African Union Convention for the Protection and Assistance of Internally Displaced Persons in Africa (Kampala Convention)	23 October 2009	6 December 2012	23 February 2022	40	33
African Charter on Values and Principles of Public Service and Administration	31 January 2011	23 July 2016	14 May 2019	38	20
Agreement for the Establishment of the African Risk Capacity (ARC) Agency	23 November 2012	23 November 2012 provisionally; 15 April 2020 definitively.	21 February 2022	35	11
African Charter on the Values and Principles of Decentralisation, Local Governance and Local Development	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	15 September 2021	18	8
African Union Convention on Cross-Border Cooperation (Niamey Convention)	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	7 July 2022	18	6
Protocol on the Establishment of the African Monetary Fund and the Statute of the African Monetary Fund	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification and payment of at least 25 percent of the minimum paid-up capital.	28 June 2019	12	1
Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union relating to the Pan-African Parliament	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 28th instrument of ratification.	18 April 2022	22	14
African Union Convention on Cyber Security and Personal Data Protection	27 June 2014	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	3 April 2023	18	14
Road Safety Charter	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	17 March 2023	17	11
Statute of the Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Revised Statute of the Africa Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC)	15 July 2022	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the African Union Sport Council	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
Statute of the African Minerals Development Centre	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	26 June 2019	11	3
Statute on the Establishment of Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI)	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the Pan-African Intellectual Property Organization (PAIPO)	30 January 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	15 June 2021	6	1
Revised Statute of the Pan African University	30 January 2016	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
African Charter on Maritime Security and Safety and Development (Lomé Charter)	15 October 2016	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	5 April 2022	35	3
Statute of the African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL)	30 January 2017	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the Trust Fund for victims of Hissène Habré crimes	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the African Institute for Remittances (AIR)	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community relating to Free Movement of Persons, Right of Residence and Right of Establishment	29 January 2018	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	8 July 2019	32	4
Statute of the African Space Agency	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon adoption.	Does not require signature or ratification.		

Name of instrument	Date of adoption	Date of entry into force	Date of last signature/ deposit	Signatures	Deposits
Regulatory and institutional texts for the implementation of the Yamoussoukro Decision and Framework Towards the Establishment of a Single African Air Transport Market	29 January 2018	Entered into force upon endorsement by the AU Assembly.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Agreement Establishing the African Continental Free Trade Area	21 March 2018	30 May 2019	February 2023	54	44
Treaty for the Establishment of the African Medicines Agency	11 February 2019	5 November 2021	12 September 2022	30	23
Statute of the African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission	11 February 2019	30 days after deposit of the 15th instrument of ratification.	18 February 2023	1	0
Statute of the Continental Operational Centre in Sudan for Combating Irregular Migration	10 February 2020	Entered into force upon endorsement by the AU Assembly.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the African Centre for the Study and Research on Migration	10 February 2020	Entered into force upon endorsement by the AU Assembly.	Does not require signature or ratification.		
Statute of the African Migration Observatory	10 February 2020	Entered into force upon endorsement by the AU Assembly.	Does not require signature or ratification.		

# Appendix IV: Calendar of African Union commemorative days, years and decades

## African Union days

African Day of School Feeding	1 March
Africa Environment and Wangari Maathai Day <sup>1</sup>	3 March
African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) Day	9 March
African Union Day of Commemoration of the 1994 Genocide Against the Tutsi in Rwanda	7 April
Day of the Battle of Cuito Cuanavale	23 April
Africa Day	25 May
Africa Border Day	7 June
Africa Child Day	16 June
African Refugee Day/World Refugee Day	20 June
African Public Service Day	23 June
Day of Africa's Scientific Renaissance	30 June
African Integration Day	7 July
African Anti-Corruption Day	11 July
Africa Day of Seas and Oceans	25 July
Africa's Women's Day	31 July
Africa Day of Decentralisation and Local Development	10 August
Civil Registration and Vital Statistics Day	10 August
African Traditional Medicine Day	31 August
African Union Day	9 September
Africa Human Rights Day	21 October
Africa Food Security and Nutrition Day	30 October
Africa Youth Day	1 November
African Statistics Day	18 November
Africa Industrialisation Day	20 November
Africa Telecommunications and ICT Day	7 December
Day of African Sport	14 December

## African Union years

Education	2024
Acceleration of the AfCFTA Implementation	2023
Year of Nutrition: Strengthening Resilience in Nutrition and Food Security on the African Continent: Strengthening Agro-Food Systems, Health and Social Protection Systems for the Acceleration of Human, Social and Economic Capital Development	2022
Arts, Culture and Heritage: Levers for Building the Africa We Want	2021
Silencing the Guns: Creating Conducive Conditions for Africa's Development	2020
Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa: Towards Durable Solutions to Forced Displacement	2019
Winning the Fight Against Corruption: A Sustainable Path to Africa's Transformation	2018
Harnessing the Demographic Dividend through Investments in the Youth	2017
African Year of Human Rights with Particular Focus on the Rights of Women	2016
Women Empowerment and Development towards Africa's Agenda 2063	2015
Year of Agriculture and Food Security	2014
Pan Africanism and African Renaissance	2013



African Union decades

African and World Decade on Afforestation	from 2023
African Union Master Roadmap of Practical Steps to Silence the Guns	2021–30
Decade of African Roots and Diasporas	2021–31
Decade of Women’s Financial and Economic Inclusion	2020–30
Decade of Traditional Medicine	2010–20, extended to 2030
African Decade for Technical, Professional and Entrepreneurial Training and Youth Employment	2018–27
Decade on Civil Registration and Vital Statistics	2017–26
Second Decade of Education for Africa	2015–25
Decade of African Seas and Oceans	2015–25
Madiba Nelson Mandela Decade of Reconciliation in Africa	2014–24
Africa’s Decade of Sustainable Energy	2014–24
African Union Decade of Women	2010–20
Second African Decade of Persons with Disabilities	2010–19

Appendix V: African Union Anthem

Let us all unite and celebrate together  
The victories won for our liberation  
Let us dedicate ourselves to rise together  
To defend our liberty and unity

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa  
Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky  
Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Let us all unite and sing together  
To uphold the bonds that frame our destiny  
Let us dedicate ourselves to fight together  
For lasting peace and justice on earth

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa  
Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky  
Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

Let us all unite and toil together  
To give the best we have to Africa  
The cradle of mankind and fount of culture  
Our pride and hope at break of dawn

*O Sons and Daughters of Africa  
Flesh of the Sun and Flesh of the Sky  
Let us make Africa the Tree of Life*

The Anthem is in other languages on the AU website [www.au.int](http://www.au.int) under ‘Who we are’.

Note

1 Wangari Maathai, Kenya, was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize in 2004 for her contribution to sustainable development, democracy and peace. She died in 2011.

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# ACRONYMS

# ACRONYMS

## A

<b>AACB</b>	Association of African Central Banks
<b>AACC</b>	African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission
<b>ACALAN</b>	African Academy of Languages
<b>ACB</b>	African Central Bank
<b>ACBF</b>	African Capacity Building Foundation
<b>ACERWC</b>	African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
<b>ACHPR</b>	African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights
<b>ACIRC</b>	African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises
<b>ACP</b>	African, Caribbean and Pacific
<b>ACRWC</b>	African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
<b>ACSRM</b>	African Centre for the Study and Research on Migration
<b>ACSRT</b>	African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism
<b>ADF</b>	African Development Fund
<b>AEC</b>	African Economic Community
<b>AEIS</b>	Africa Energy Information System
<b>AEP</b>	African Economic Platform
<b>AFCAC</b>	African Civil Aviation Commission
<b>AfCFTA</b>	African Continental Free Trade Area
<b>AfCHPR</b>	African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights
<b>AFCONE</b>	African Commission on Nuclear Energy
<b>AfDB</b>	African Development Bank
<b>AFFM</b>	African Fertilizer Financing Mechanism
<b>AFISMA</b>	African Union-led International Support Mission in Mali
<b>AFRAA</b>	African Airlines Association
<b>AFREC</b>	African Energy Commission
<b>Africa CDC</b>	Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention
<b>AFRIPOL</b>	African Union Mechanism for Police Cooperation
<b>AFSECOM</b>	African Secure Communication System
<b>AfSA</b>	African Space Agency
<b>AfSS</b>	African Statistical System
<b>AGA</b>	African Governance Architecture
<b>AGOA</b>	African Growth and Opportunity Act (United States)
<b>AGROST</b>	African Group on Statistical Training
<b>AIB</b>	African Investment Bank
<b>AIDA</b>	Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa
<b>AIHSRN</b>	African integrated high-speed rail network
<b>AIR</b>	African Institute for Remittances
<b>AJOC</b>	Abyei Joint Oversight Committee
<b>AMA</b>	African Medicines Agency
<b>AMCEN</b>	African Ministerial Conference on the Environment
<b>AMDC</b>	African Minerals Development Centre
<b>AMF</b>	African Monetary Fund
<b>AMIB</b>	African Union Mission in Burundi
<b>AMIS</b>	African Union Mission in Sudan
<b>AMISEC</b>	African Union Mission for Support to the Elections in Comoros
<b>AMISOM</b>	African Union Mission in Somalia

<b>AMO</b>	African Migration Observatory
<b>AMOT</b>	AU Ministers of Trade
<b>AMV</b>	Africa Mining Vision
<b>AOC</b>	Audit Operations Committee
<b>AOMA</b>	African Ombudsman and Mediators Association
<b>AOSTI</b>	African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation
<b>APR</b>	African Peer Review
<b>APRM</b>	African Peer Review Mechanism
<b>APROB</b>	Appointment, Promotion and Recruitment Board
<b>APSA</b>	African Peace and Security Architecture
<b>APUA</b>	Association of Power Utility for Africa
<b>ARBE</b>	Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment
<b>ARC</b>	African Risk Capacity
<b>ASACOF</b>	Africa–South America Cooperation Forum
<b>ASBP</b>	African Seed and Biotechnology Program
<b>ASECNA</b>	Agency for the Safety of Air Navigation in Africa and Madagascar
<b>ASF</b>	African Standby Force
<b>ASRIC</b>	African Scientific, Research and Innovation Council
<b>ATMIS</b>	African Union Transition Mission in Somalia
<b>ATU</b>	African Telecommunications Union
<b>AU</b>	African Union
<b>AUABC</b>	African Union Advisory Board Against Corruption
<b>AU BoEA</b>	African Union Board of External Auditors
<b>AUBP</b>	African Union Border Programme
<b>AUC</b>	African Union Commission
<b>AU/CIEFFA</b>	African Union/International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa
<b>AUCIL</b>	African Union Commission on International Law
<b>AUCTC</b>	African Union Counter-Terrorism Centre
<b>AUDA-NEPAD</b>	African Union Development Agency
<b>AU-EDC</b>	African Union Education Data Centre
<b>AUFis</b>	African Union Financial Institutions
<b>AUHIP</b>	African Union High-Level Implementation Panel (for Sudan and South Sudan)
<b>AU-IBAR</b>	African Union–Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources
<b>AU-IAPSC</b>	African Union Inter-African Phytosanitary Council
<b>AU MDD</b>	African Union Mediation and Dialogue Division
<b>AU-MVCM</b>	African Union Monitoring, Verification and Compliance Mission (in Mekelle, Ethiopia)
<b>AU-PANVAC</b>	Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre
<b>AU-PATTEC</b>	Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign
<b>AUPD</b>	African Union High-Level Panel on Darfur
<b>AU-PCRD Centre</b>	African Union Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development
<b>AU-SAFGRAD</b>	African Union Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development
<b>AUSC</b>	African Union Sport Council
<b>AU-STRC</b>	African Union Scientific, Technical and Research Commission
<b>AUTSTG</b>	African Union Technical Support Team to Gambia
<b>AWA</b>	AIDS Watch Africa
<b>AWARFA-N</b>	African Women in Animal Resources Farming and Agribusiness Network
<b>AWD</b>	African Women's Decade

B

**BIAT** Boosting Intra-African Trade

C

**C10** Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa

**C-10** Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council

**CAADP** Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme

**CAERT** African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (French acronym)

**CAHOSCC** Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change

**CBOs** Community-based organisations

**CELHTO** Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies by Oral Tradition (French acronym)

**CEN-SAD** Community of Sahel-Saharan States

**CEPOL** European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Training

**CESA** Continental Education Strategy for Africa

**CEWS** Continental Early Warning System

**CHSG** Committee of Heads of State and Government

**CIDO** Citizens and Diaspora Directorate

**CIEFFA** International Centre for Girls' and Women's Education in Africa (French acronym)

**CISSA** Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa

**CLB** Continental Logistics Base

**CMD** Conflict Management Directorate (PAPS)

**CME** Continuing medical education

**COD** Coordination and Outreach

**COMEDAF** Conference of Ministers of Education

**COMESA** Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa

**CSCPF** Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework

**CSOs** Civil society organisations

**CSVMS** Country Structural Vulnerability Mitigation Strategies

**CSVRA** Country Structural Vulnerability and Resilience Assessment

D

**DCMP** Directorate of Conference Management and Publications

**DCP** Deputy Chairperson

**DREA** Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (AUC prior to 2021)

E

**EAC** East African Community

**EAC** Extraordinary African Chambers

**EACDS** Eastern Africa Committee of Chiefs of Defence Staff

**EACRF** East African Community (EAC) Regional Force (in eastern DR Congo)

**EAP** Encyclopaedia Africana Project

**EASF** Eastern Africa Standby Force

**EASFCOM** Eastern Africa Standby Force Coordination Mechanism

**ECA** Economic Commission for Africa (UN)

<b>ECCAS</b>	Economic Community of Central African States
<b>ECOSOC</b>	Economic and Social Council (UN)
<b>ECOSOC</b>	Economic, Social and Cultural Council (AU)
<b>ECOWAS</b>	Economic Community of West African States
<b>EDIT</b>	Economic Development, Integration and Trade
<b>EISD</b>	Ethics, Integrity and Standards Directorate
<b>EMIS</b>	Education Management Information System
<b>EPAs</b>	Economic Partnership Agreements
<b>ERP</b>	Enterprise Resource Planning
<b>ESF</b>	ECOWAS Standby Force
<b>ESTI</b>	Education, Science, Technology and Innovation
<b>ETTIM</b>	Economic Development, Trade, Tourism, Industry and Minerals
<b>EU</b>	European Union
<b>EUROPOL</b>	European Union Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation

## F

<b>F15</b>	Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance
<b>F15SC</b>	F15 Secretariat and Contribution Unit
<b>FAO</b>	Food and Agriculture Organization (UN)
<b>FAW</b>	Fund for African Women
<b>FC-G5S</b>	G5 Sahel Joint Force (French acronym)
<b>FCU</b>	Financial Control Unit
<b>FEPACI</b>	Pan-African Federation of Film Makers (French acronym)
<b>FGS</b>	Federal Government of Somalia
<b>FemWise-Africa</b>	Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation
<b>FOCAC</b>	Forum on China–Africa Cooperation
<b>FR</b>	Financial Rules
<b>FRONTEX</b>	European Border and Coast Guard Agency
<b>FRR</b>	Financial Rules and Regulations
<b>FTYIP</b>	First Ten-Year Implementation Plan

## G

<b>GCCPOL</b>	Gulf Cooperation Council police agency
<b>GEWE</b>	Gender equality and women's empowerment
<b>GFCS</b>	Global Framework for Climate Services
<b>GMA</b>	Great Museum of Africa

## H

<b>HHS</b>	Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development
<b>HRMD</b>	Human Resources Management Directorate
<b>HROs</b>	Human rights observers
<b>HSGIC</b>	Heads of State and Government Implementation Committee
<b>HSGOC</b>	Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee

## I

<b>IAPSC</b>	Inter-African Phytosanitary Council
<b>IBAR</b>	Inter-African Bureau for Animal Resources (AU)
<b>IBF</b>	IGAD Business Forum

<b>ICAO</b>	International Civil Aviation Organization
<b>ICC</b>	International Criminal Court
<b>ICD</b>	Information and Communication Directorate
<b>ICGLR</b>	International Conference on the Great Lakes Region
<b>ICJ</b>	International Court of Justice
<b>ICPO-INTERPOL</b>	International Criminal Police Organization
<b>ICRC</b>	International Committee of the Red Cross
<b>ICT</b>	Information and communications technology; or Information communications technology
<b>IDDRSI</b>	IGAD Drought Disaster Resilience and Sustainability Initiative
<b>IDEP</b>	Institute of Economic Development and Planning (French acronym)
<b>IDPs</b>	Internally displaced persons
<b>IE</b>	Infrastructure and Energy
<b>IED</b>	Infrastructure and Energy Department
<b>IFAD</b>	International Fund for Agricultural Development
<b>IFRC</b>	International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies
<b>IGAD</b>	Intergovernmental Authority on Development
<b>IGADD</b>	Intergovernmental Authority on Drought and Development
<b>ILO</b>	International Labour Organization
<b>ILRI</b>	International Livestock Research Institute
<b>IMF</b>	International Monetary Fund
<b>IMET</b>	Industry, Minerals, Entrepreneurship and Tourism
<b>International IDEA</b>	International Institute for Democracy and Electoral Assistance
<b>INTERPOL</b>	International Criminal Police Organization
<b>IOM</b>	International Organization for Migration
<b>IPC</b>	Internal Procurement Committee
<b>IPED</b>	Pan African Institute for Education for Development
<b>IPF</b>	IGAD Partners Forum
<b>IPU-IGAD</b>	Inter-Parliamentary Union-IGAD
<b>ISCTRC</b>	International Scientific Council of Trypanosomiasis Research and Control
<b>ISPA</b>	INTERPOL support programme for the African Union
<b>IT</b>	Information Technology
<b>ITU</b>	International Telecommunication Union

J

<b>JSSO</b>	Joint Secretariat Support Office
-------------	----------------------------------

L

<b>LCBC</b>	Lake Chad Basin Commission
<b>LPI</b>	Land Policy Initiative

M

<b>MAES</b>	African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros
<b>MEAs</b>	Multilateral Environment Agreements
<b>MHSD</b>	Medical and Health Services Directorate
<b>MICOPAX</b>	Mission for the Consolidation of Peace in the Central African Republic
<b>MILOBs</b>	Military Observers

<b>MINUSCA</b>	Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (UN)
<b>MINUSMA</b>	Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (UN)
<b>MISD</b>	Management of Information Services Directorate
<b>MISAHEL</b>	Mission for Mali and Sahel
<b>MISCA</b>	African Union-led International Support Mission in the Central African Republic (French acronym)
<b>MNJTF</b>	Multinational Joint Task Force
<b>MoU</b>	Memorandum of understanding
<b>MSOs</b>	Military staff officers
<b>MST</b>	Mission support team
<b>MSU</b>	Mediation Support Unit
<b>MW</b>	Megawatts

## N

<b>NARC</b>	North African Regional Capability
<b>NEPAD</b>	New Partnership for Africa's Development
<b>NGOs</b>	Non-governmental organisations
<b>NHRIs</b>	National human rights institutions
<b>NTBs</b>	Non-tariff barriers
<b>NTF</b>	Nigeria Trust Fund

## O

<b>OAU</b>	Organization of African Unity
<b>OCEO</b>	Office of the Chief Executive Officer
<b>ODeL</b>	Open, distance and e-learning
<b>OHCHR</b>	Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights
<b>OIF</b>	Organisation Internationale de la Francophonie
<b>OIO</b>	Office of Internal Oversight
<b>OLC</b>	Office of the Legal Counsel
<b>OSC</b>	Office of the Secretary to the Commission
<b>OSPD</b>	Office of Strategic Planning and Delivery
<b>OSSD</b>	Operations Support Services Directorate

## P

<b>PACA</b>	Partnership for Aflatoxin Control in Africa
<b>PAeN</b>	Pan-African e-Network
<b>PAIDA</b>	Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (AU-UN)
<b>PAIPO</b>	Pan-African Intellectual Property Organization
<b>PANASTAT or PANSTAT</b>	African Statistical Training Centre
<b>PANVAC</b>	Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre
<b>PanWise</b>	Pan-African Network of the Wise
<b>PAP</b>	Pan-African Parliament
<b>PAPS</b>	Political Affairs, Peace and Security
<b>PAPSS</b>	Pan-African Payment and Settlement System
<b>PAPU</b>	Pan African Postal Union



<b>PASE</b>	Pan-African Stock Exchange
<b>PATTEC</b>	Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign
<b>PAU</b>	Pan African University
<b>PAUGHSS</b>	Institute for Governance, Humanities and Social Sciences
<b>PAULESI</b>	Institute for Life and Earth Sciences (including Health and Agriculture)
<b>PAUSS</b>	Institute for Space Sciences
<b>PAUSTI</b>	Institute for Basic Sciences, Technology and Innovation
<b>PAUWES</b>	Institute for Water and Energy Sciences (including Climate Change)
<b>PAVeU</b>	Pan African Virtual and e-University
<b>PAWO</b>	Pan African Women's Organization
<b>PCRD</b>	Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development
<b>PFS</b>	Peace Fund Secretariat
<b>PIDA</b>	Programme for Infrastructure Development in Africa
<b>PLANELM</b>	Planning Element
<b>PMIS</b>	Partnerships Management Information System
<b>PMRM</b>	Partnerships Management and Resource Mobilisation Directorate
<b>PoE</b>	Panel of Elders (EASF)
<b>POW</b>	Panel of the Wise
<b>PRC</b>	Permanent Representatives Committee
<b>PSC</b>	Peace and Security Council
<b>PSD</b>	Peace and Security Department (AUC prior to 2021)
<b>PSOD</b>	Peace Support Operations Division
<b>PSOs</b>	Peace support operations
<b>PSSG</b>	Police Strategic Support Group
<b>PTA</b>	Preferential Trade Area

**R**

<b>RCCs</b>	Regional Collaborating Centres (Africa CDC)
<b>RCI-LRA</b>	Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army
<b>RCP</b>	Regional Collaborative Platform (UN)
<b>RDC</b>	Rapid Deployment Capability
<b>RECs</b>	Regional Economic Communities
<b>RECSA</b>	Regional Centre on Small Arms and Light Weapons
<b>RISLNET</b>	Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Network
<b>RIU</b>	Reform Implementation Unit
<b>RLDs</b>	Regional Logistics Depots
<b>RM</b> s	Regional Mechanisms

**S**

<b>SAATM</b>	Single African Air Transport Market
<b>SADC</b>	Southern African Development Community
<b>SADCC</b>	Southern African Development Co-ordination Conference
<b>SAFGRAD</b>	Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development
<b>SAMIM</b>	Southern African Development Community Mission in Mozambique
<b>SARO</b>	Southern Africa Region Office
<b>SBoEA</b>	Secretariat to the Board of External Auditors
<b>SCSA</b>	Supreme Council for Sport in Africa

<b>SDGEA</b>	Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa
<b>SDGs</b>	Sustainable Development Goals
<b>SEZs</b>	Special economic zones
<b>SHaSA 2</b>	Strategy for the Harmonisation of Statistics in Africa
<b>SMEs</b>	Small and medium-sized enterprises
<b>SNCs</b>	SADC National Committees
<b>SRR</b>	Staff Rules and Regulations
<b>SSS</b>	Security and safety services
<b>STATAFRIC</b>	African Union Institute for Statistics
<b>STCs</b>	Specialised Technical Committees
<b>STC-ARDWE</b>	STC on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment
<b>STC-CICT</b>	Specialised Technical Committee on Communication and ICT
<b>STCDSS</b>	STC on Defence, Safety and Security
<b>STC-EST</b>	STC on Education, Science and Technology
<b>STC-TTIIIE</b>	STC on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, and Energy
<b>STEAM</b>	Science, technology, engineering, arts and mathematics
<b>STI</b>	Science, technology and innovation
<b>STISA</b>	Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa
<b>STOs</b>	Senior Trade Officials
<b>STP</b>	Somali Transition Plan
<b>STRC</b>	Scientific, Technical and Research Commission

## T

<b>T&amp;T</b>	Tsetse and trypanosomiasis
<b>TB</b>	Tuberculosis
<b>TCCA</b>	Technical Cooperation Committee in Africa
<b>TFAW</b>	Trust Fund for Africa Women
<b>TICAD</b>	Tokyo International Conference on African Development
<b>TVET</b>	Technical and vocational education and training
<b>TYCBP-AU</b>	Ten-year capacity building programme for the African Union

## U

<b>UAE</b>	United Arab Emirates
<b>UK</b>	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
<b>UMA</b>	Arab Maghreb Union (French acronym)
<b>UN</b>	United Nations
<b>UNAIDS</b>	United Nations Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS
<b>UNAMID</b>	African Union–United Nations Mission in Darfur
<b>UNCDF</b>	United Nations Capital Development Fund
<b>UNCTAD</b>	United Nations Conference on Trade and Development
<b>UNDCO</b>	United Nations Development Coordination Office
<b>UNDP</b>	United Nations Development Programme
<b>UNDRR</b>	United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction
<b>UNDSS</b>	United Nations Department of Safety and Security
<b>UNECA</b>	United Nations Economic Commission for Africa
<b>UNEP</b>	United Nations Environment Programme
<b>UNESCO</b>	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization

<b>UNFPA</b>	United Nations Population Fund
<b>UN-Habitat</b>	United Nations Human Settlements Programme
<b>UNHCR</b>	United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees
<b>UNICEF</b>	United Nations Children’s Fund
<b>UNIDO</b>	United Nations Industrial Development Organization
<b>UNMIS</b>	United Nations Mission in Sudan
<b>UNOAU</b>	United Nations Office to the African Union
<b>UNOCHA</b>	United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs
<b>UNODC</b>	United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime
<b>UNOPS</b>	United Nations Office for Project Services
<b>UNOSAA</b>	United Nations Office of the Special Adviser on Africa
<b>UNRCO</b>	United Nations Resident Coordinator Office
<b>UNSC</b>	United Nations Security Council
<b>UN Women</b>	United Nations Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women
<b>USA</b>	United States of America
<b>USAU</b>	US Mission to the African Union

W

<b>WEC</b>	World Energy Council
<b>WFP</b>	World Food Programme
<b>WFP-LO</b>	World Food Programme Liaison Office
<b>WGPD</b>	Women and Gender Policy Development
<b>WGYD</b>	Women, Gender and Youth Directorate
<b>WHO</b>	World Health Organization
<b>WiseYouth</b>	Network of African Youth in Mediation
<b>WMO</b>	World Meteorological Organization
<b>WOAH</b>	World Organisation for Animal Health (French acronym originally OIE, now OMSA)
<b>WTO</b>	World Trade Organization

Y

<b>YDE</b>	Youth Development and Engagement
------------	----------------------------------

AFRICAN UNION HANDBOOK 2023

# INDEX

# INDEX

**Bold** page numbers refer to the main entry.

## A

- Abuja Treaty (establishing the African Economic Community) 16, 18, 64, 105, 116, 136, 137, 144, 145
- Abyei Joint Oversight Committee (AJOC) 76
- academia 23, 81, 160, 167
- Accelerated Industrial Development of Africa (AIDA) 69, 105
- accounting 52, 82, 95, 101
- advocacy 45, 69, 79, 80, 99, 157, 181, 184, 199
- Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention (Africa CDC) **179–80**, 213, 215
- Africa Health Strategy 181
- Africa Human Rights Day 125, 239
- Africa Mining Vision (AMV) 69, 105, 106, 166
- Africa Outer Space Strategy **25–26**, 106
- Africa–Arab Partnership **204**
- Africa–India Partnership **205–206**
- Africa–Korea **206**
- Africa–South America Cooperation Forum (ASACOF) **204**
- Africa–Türkiye Partnership **206**
- Africa50 **203**
- African Academy of Languages (ACALAN) 108, **182–183**
- African Airlines Association (AFRAA) **174**
- African Apiculture Platform 188
- African Audiovisual and Cinema Commission (AACC) 66, **184**
- African Business Council Platform and Trade Observatory 23
- African Capacity Building Foundation (ACBF) 141, **164**, 207, 214, 215
- African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) 83
- African Central Bank (ACB) 26, **136**
- African Centre for the Study and Research on Migration (ACSRM) **185**
- African Centre for the Study and Research on Terrorism (ACSRT) 107, **193–194**, 195, 214, 215
- African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Banjul Charter) 15, 124, 126, 128
- African Charter on Statistics 165, 171
- African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child 128, 133, 134
- African Civil Aviation Commission (AFCAC) 26, **172–173**, 174
- African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (ACHPR) 73, **124–125**, 126, 212, 215
- African Commission on Nuclear Energy (AFCONE) **178–179**
- African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACERWC) 108, **133–134**, 212, 215
- African Commodities Strategy **22–23**, 105
- African common market 18
- African Common Positions 15, 35, 65, 69, 107, 187
- African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) **23–24**, 39, 54, 105, 202, 213, 215
- Committee of Senior Trade Officials 163
- Council of Ministers 162, 163
- Secretariat **162–163**
- African Court of Justice/African Court of Justice and Human Rights **128–129**
- African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (AfCHPR) 97, **126–128**, 212, 215
- African Development Bank (AfDB) 22, 42, 58, 141, 145, 162, 164, 166, 178, 199, **201–203**, 201, 207
- African Development Fund (ADF) **202**
- African Earth Observation (EO) System 26
- African Economic Community (AEC) 18, 144
- see also* Abuja Treaty
- African Economic Platform (AEP) **23**, 105
- African Energy Commission (AFREC) **177–178**, 213, 215
- African Export–Import Bank (Afreximbank) 24
- African Fertilizer Financing Mechanism (AFFM) 104
- African Financial Institutions 26, **201–203**
- African Games 183
- African Governance Architecture (AGA) 77, 80, 107, 141
- African Group on Statistical Training (AGROST) 165
- African Growth and Opportunity Act (AGO) 105

- African Institute for Remittances (AIR) 108, **166**, 213, 215
- African integrated high-speed train network (AIHSRN) **22**
- African Integrated Maritime Strategy 97
- African Investment Bank (AIB) 26, 136, **137**
- African Languages Week 183
- African Medicines Agency (AMA) **180–181**
- African Migration Observatory **185**
- African Minerals Development Centre (AMDC) **166**
- African Ministerial Conference on the Environment (AMCEN) 35
- African Monetary Cooperation Programme 105
- African Monetary Fund (AMF) 26, 136, **137**
- African Monetary Institute 136
- African Nuclear-Weapon-Free Zone Treaty (Treaty of Pelindaba) 178
- African Observatory for Education 68, 106, **169**
- African Observatory of Science, Technology and Innovation (AOSTI) 68, 106, **171**, 213, 215
- African Passport **24**
- African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA) 72, **77–90**, 107, 110
- African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) **140–142**, 212, 215  
Forum 140, 141  
Panel of Eminent Persons 141, 142
- African Risk Capacity (ARC) **186–187**
- African Scientific Research and Innovation Council (ASRIC) **170–171**, 213, 215
- African Seed and Biotechnology Program (ASBP) 104
- African Secure Communication System (AFSECOM) 194
- African Space Agency (AFSA) 25, 26
- African Standby Force (ASF) 67–68, 70, 73, 77, **81**, **83–84**, 87, 157, 158
- African Statistical Training Centre (PANASTAT or PANSTAT) **165–166**, 213, 215
- African Telecommunications Union (ATU) **174–175**
- African Trade Observatory 23
- African Union (AU)  
Anthem 17, **240**  
Bureau **35**  
Chairpersons **33–34**  
days, years and decades 39–40, 125, 165, 168, 172, **239–240**  
history of **16**  
languages **17**, 96, 102, 182  
legal instruments **232–238**  
members **5–6**, 32  
objectives **15**, 82, 93, 116, 120  
observers **20**, 88  
reform of **28–29**, 37, 38, 42, 50, 59, 92, 96, 100, 145, 151, 194, 198  
structure **12**, 17–20  
symbols of **16–17**  
vision **15**, 16, 21, 67, 120  
*see also* Assembly of Heads of State and Government; Executive Council; Peace and Security Council; Permanent Representatives Committee
- African Union Commission (AUC) 17, 73, 77, 80, 82, **92–114**, 164, 198, 205, 212, 215, 216  
Cabinet of the Chairperson 13, **95**, 109  
Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson 13, 46, **101**  
Chairperson 13, 17, 28, 29, 32, 92, **93**, 95  
Commissioners 13, 17, 28, 32, 92, 93, **94**, 104–108, 180  
departments 13, 64, 68, 80, 92, 95, 100, 102, **104–108**  
Deputy Chairperson 13, 17, 28, 32, 92, **93–94**, 101, 103, 172  
directorates, divisions, offices, secretariats and units 13, **95–104**  
high representatives, special envoys and special representatives of the Chairperson 76, 79, 85, 88, 104, **112–113**, 156, 193  
membership of other bodies 121, 145, 167, 177, 187  
permanent representational and specialised offices **109–110**  
special representative and liaison offices 76, **110–112**, 144, 156  
specialised agencies and other bodies **160–196**  
structure **13**, 17, 28–29, 32, 42, 59, **92–108**
- African Union Commission–United States of America High-Level Dialogue **205**
- African Union of Railways 22
- African Women in Animal Resources Farming and Agribusiness Network (AWARFA-N) 188

- African Youth Charter 66
- Agenda 2030 (UN) 164, 165, 172, 198
- Agenda 2063 (AU) 15, **21–27**, 38, 144, 172, 173, 196, 198
- contributions to 28, 36, 37, 47, 68, 95, 97, 104, 105, 140, 160, 164, 165, 169, 171, 172, 199
  - flagship projects **21–27**, 102, 136, 162, 173
- Agreement Establishing the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) 23, 162, 163
- see also* African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)
- Agreement Establishing the Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) 154
- Agreement for the Establishment of the African Risk Capacity Agency (ARC Treaty) 186
- agriculture 22–23, 25, 38, 42, 68, 118, 167, 171, 189, 202, 204, 206
- work of AUC 94, 104–105, 186–189
  - work of RECs 148, 153, 154
- Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE), Department of **104–105**, 186, 187, 188, 189, 191
- AIDS 179, 181
- AIDS Watch Africa (AWA) **181**
- Al Shabaab 85
- animals 68, 187–188
- diseases of 180, 187, 190
- apiculture 187, 188
- aquaculture 187, 188
- Arab Maghreb Union (UMA) 18, 144, **145–146**
- Architecture for Culture Development in Africa 66
- Architecture for Sport Development 66
- armed conflicts *see* conflicts
- arts 26, 39, 169
- Assembly of Heads of State and Government 16, 17, **32–40**, 42, 72, 96, 97, 100, 103
- chairpersons **33–34**
  - high-level committees **35–37**
  - roles and responsibilities 16, 32, 64, 73, 92, 93, 94, 125, 127, 129, 130, 132, 133, 163, 168, 210
- Association of African Central Banks (AACB) 136, 167
- Association of African Statisticians 165
- Association of Power Utility for Africa (APUA) 178
- AU Advisory Board Against Corruption (AUABC) **131–132**, 212, 215
- AU Appointment, Promotion and Recruitment Board (APROB) 97
- AU Board of External Auditors (AU BoEA) 50, 53, **114**
- Secretariat to **104**, 114
- AU Border Programme (AUBP) 68
- AU budget 29–30, 43, 162, **210–215**
- responsibilities for 28, 32, 46, 50, 52, 92, 93, 101, 103–104, 114, 116, 210
  - see also* contributions; scale of assessment
- AU Centre for Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (AU-PCRD Centre) **195**, 214, 215
- AU Child Protection Architecture 77
- AU Commission on International Law (AUCIL) **129–131**, 212, 215
- AU Constitutive Act *see* Constitutive Act of the African Union
- AU Convention on Cyber Security and Personal Data Protection 27
- AU Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption 131, 132
- AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD) 22, 55, 56, 100, 106, **160–162**, 202, 212, 215
- Coordination Unit **100**
  - Heads of State and Government Orientation Committee (HSGOC) **37**, 100, 161–162
  - Steering Committee 161–162, 199
  - Sub-Committee on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) **55–56**
- AU Education Data Centre (AU-EDC) 169
- AU Electoral and Security Assistance Mission to the Comoros (MAES) 89
- AU Foundation **196**
- AU High-Level Implementation Panel (AUHIP) for Sudan and South Sudan **76**, 112
- AU Human Rights Observers and Military Experts Mission in Burundi 88
- AU Institute for Statistics (STATAFRIC) **165–166**, 213, 215
- AU Inter-African Phytosanitary Council (AU-IAPSC) 105, **188–189**
- AU liaison offices 76, **110–112**, 144
- AU Mechanism for Police Cooperation (AFRIPOL) 100, 107, **194–195**, 213, 215
- AU Mediation and Dialogue Division (AU MDD) 107
- AU Mission for Mali and Sahel (MISAHEL) 111

AU Mission for Support to the Elections  
in Comoros (AMISEC) 89

AU Mission in Burundi (AMIB) 89

AU Mission in Somalia (AMISOM) 85, 88,  
214, 215

AU Mission in Sudan (AMIS) 88, 89

AU Monitoring Verification and Compliance  
Mission (AU-MVCM) in Mekelle **87–88**

AU Network of Sciences 170

AU Non-Aggression and Common Defence  
Pact 130

AU Peace Support Operations **84–85**,  
88–89, 98, 103

AU Permanent Mission to China  
– Beijing Office 110

AU Police Strategic Support Group (PSSG) **90**

AU Reform Implementation Unit 28, **100**

AU Scientific, Technical and Research  
Commission (AU-STRC) 106, **170**, 171,  
187, 188

AU Southern Africa Region Office (SARO) 109

AU Sport Council (AUSC) **183–184**, 213, 215

AU Technical Support Team to Gambia  
(AUTSTG) 88

AU Transition Mission in Somalia (ATMIS) 83,  
**85**, 88, 111

AU Youth for Peace Programme 80

AU–European Union Partnership **204**

AU–Inter-African Bureau for Animal  
Resources (AU-IBAR) 105, **187–188**

AU/International Centre for Girls' and  
Women's Education in Africa (AU/CIEFFA)  
106, **169**, 213, 215

AU-led International Support Mission in the  
Central African Republic (MISCA) 89

AU-led International Support Mission in Mali  
(AFISMA) 89

AU–UN Cooperation 39, 198–201

AU–UN Framework for the Implementation  
of Agenda 2063 and the 2030 Agenda for  
Sustainable Development 198

AU–UN Mission in Darfur (UNAMID) 88

AUC *see* African Union Commission

AUDA-NEPAD *see* AU Development Agency  
(AUDA-NEPAD)

audio-visual industry 66, 182, 184

auditing 22, 50, 53, 95, 96, 104, 114

aviation 106–107, 172–175

single market 26, 39, 107, 173

## B

Banjul Charter 15, 124, 126, 128

Boko Haram 86

Boosting Intra-African Trade (BIAT) 105

border issues 68, 76, 113

budget *see* AU budget

Burundi 88, 89, 110

## C

Cabinet of the Chairperson of the  
AU Commission 13, **95–100**, 109, 164

Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson of the  
AU Commission 13, 46, **101–104**

calendar of AU days, years and decades  
**239–240**

capacity building 26, 27, 65, 67, 160, 164,  
165, 166, 169, 170, 177, 179, 185, 193, 205  
of women 79  
of youth 66, 80  
work of AUC 95, 99, 101, 107

CEN–SAD 19, 144, **148–149**

Central African Republic 89, 110, 113

Centre for Linguistic and Historical Studies  
by Oral Tradition (CELHTO) 108, **181–182**

Chad 111, 129

Chairperson of the AU Commission 13, 17,  
28, 29, 32, 92, **93**, 95  
Cabinet of the Chairperson 13, **95–100**, 109  
high representatives, special envoys and  
special representatives 76, 79, 85, 88,  
104, **112–113**, 156, 193  
roles and responsibilities 20, 43, 58, 74,  
76, 78, 79, 82, 93, 99, 145, 156, 161,  
180, 181, 196

champions 36, **38–40**, 136, 181

Charter for the African Cultural Renaissance 66

children 21, 39, 65, 77, 108, 120, 133–134,  
161, 172

Citizens and Diaspora Directorate (CIDO) **102**

civil society 23, 102, 120, 180, 182, 204

civil society organisations (CSOs) 73, 77, 81,  
120, 121, 164, 169

climate, agriculture and rural development  
bodies **186–191**

climate change  
impacts 29, 100, 189  
responses to 35–36, 38, 68, 77, 104, 105,  
160, 161, 164, 167, 170, 189, 199, 205



COMESA 19, 79, 144, **147–148**

Committee of African Heads of State and Government on Climate Change (CAHOSCC) **35–36**, 38

Committee of Experts (of the PSC) **75**

Committee of Fifteen Ministers of Finance (F15) 29, 46, 56, 103–104, 114, 210, 216

Committee of Intelligence and Security Services of Africa (CISSA) **192–193**, 195

Liaison Unit **100**

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government Champions for Education, Science and Technology in Africa **36**

Committee of Ten Heads of State and Government on the Reform of the United Nations Security Council (C–10) **35**, 107

Common African Defence and Security Policy 67, 77

Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) 19, 79, 144, **147–148**

common positions 15, 69, 92, 204  
*see also* African Common Positions

communication 50, 56, 67, 98, 99, 118, 124, 183, 194  
*see also* information communications technology

Community of Sahel–Saharan States (CEN–SAD) 19, 144, **148–149**

Comoros 89

Comprehensive Africa Agriculture Development Programme (CAADP) 23, 38, 104

Conference of African Ministers of Agriculture 189

Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance 65, 165

Conference of Ministers of Education (COMEDAF) 168, 170

conference services 56, 102

conflicts, responses to 24, 107, 118, 129, 156, 157, 182, 200  
 by Peace and Security Council 17, 32, 72, 73, 77, 78, 79–81, 83  
*see also* disputes, responses to; reconstruction, post-conflict

Constitutive Act of the African Union 15, 16, 21, 32, 64, 72, 77, 92, 97, 102, 128, 144, 182, **220–228**  
 Protocol on Amendments to 15, **229–231**

consumer protection/safety 26, 104, 173

Continental Early Warning System (CEWS) 67, 73, 77, **80–81**

Continental Education Strategy for Africa (CESA 16–25) 36, 68, 169

Continental Operational Centre in Sudan **185**

Continental Strategy for Technical and Vocational Education and Training (TVET) 36, 68

Continental Structural Conflict Prevention Framework (CSCPF) 80–81

contributions 29–30, 46, 73, 77, 82, 104, 162, 196, 216–217

corruption, responses to 40, 67, 129, 131–132

Côte d'Ivoire 110

COVID-19 pandemic  
 impact of 23, 26, 29, 210  
 responses to 38, 179

crime, responses to 68, 70, 86, 97, 100, 129, 185, 194–195

crimes against humanity 72, 129

crisis *see* emergency/crisis situations

culture 21, 26, 27, 39, 66, 108, 118, 146, 148, 181–182, 184, 206

currency 136, 137

customs 118, 149, 154, 162

cyber security 25, **27**, 68, 194, 195

## D

Darfur 76, 88, 113

data capabilities 27, 68, 80, 95, 99, 101, 160, 161, 169, 171, 185, 193, 194, 199

Declaration on the Financial Sustainability of the African Union 30

defence 15, 25, 67–68, 72, 155

democracy 16, 21, 60, 72, 107, 116, 140, 156, 205  
 principles of 15, 120, 155, 183

Democratic Republic of Congo 83, 84, 87, 110, 112, 179

Department of Rural Economy and Agriculture (DREA) 187  
*see also* Agriculture, Rural Development, Blue Economy and Sustainable Environment (ARBE), Department of

Deputy Chairperson of the AU Commission 13, 17, 28, 32, 82, 92, **93–94**, 101, 103, 172

Cabinet of the Deputy Chairperson 13, 46, **101–104**

- desertification 104, 189
- development 16, 67, 70, 98, 106, 171, 172, 174, 193, 196, 199, 205
- agencies 37, 55–56, 100, 104–108, **160–162**, 202
- economic 21, 22, 28, 39, 65, 94, 105, 116, 137, 155, 156, 161, 164, 166, 196, 202
- human 22, 39, 106, 160, 161, 164, 167
- in Agenda 2063 21–27, 28, 104, 106, 162, 171, 196, 198, 199
- institutional 161, 164
- post-conflict 39, 88, 195
- rural 68, 94, 104–105, 137, 186–191, 206
- social 39, 65, 94, 106, 108, 146, 153, 166, 181–184
- socio-economic 21, 26, 50, 55, 105, 140, 165, 171, 172, 178, 198, 199
- sustainable 15, 21, 23, 56, 105, 106, 108, 140, 146, 147, 148, 152, 153, 155, 156, 162, 164, 171, 173, 187, 199
- women and gender 21, 38, 98–99, 152, 172
- work of Peace and Security Council 76, 78, 88
- work of RECs/RMs 144, 146, 147, 148, 150, 151, 152, 153, 155
- youth 21, 98–99, 152
- see also* AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)
- dialogue 37, 70, 80, 88, 98, 107, 112, 132, 146, 170, 176, 192, 205
- diaspora 15, 20, 69, 102, 121, 166, 171, 182, 196, 204
- digital economy 160, 174, 176, 205
- diplomacy 23, 79, 81, 93, 146, 156, 157, 178
- Director-General of the AU Commission 13, **95**, 101
- Directorate of Conference Management and Publications (DCMP) 56–57, **102**
- Directorate, Citizens and Diaspora (CIDO) **102**
- Directorate, Ethics, Integrity and Standards (EISD) **96**
- Directorate, Finance 46, 57, 82, **101**
- Directorate, Human Resources Management (HRMD) **101**
- Directorate, Information and Communication (ICD) 14, **99**
- Directorate, Medical and Health Services (MHSD) **103**, 180
- Directorate, Operations Support Services (OSSD) **101**
- Directorate, Partnerships Management and Resource Mobilisation (PMRM) **98**
- Directorate, Women, Gender and Youth (WGYD) **98–99**
- disability 42, 65, 118
- disarmament 72, 83, 178
- disaster management 25, 38, 70
- see also* natural disasters
- diseases 15, 103, 108, 179, 181
- see also* animals; COVID-19 pandemic
- displaced persons 39, 57, 70, 108
- disputes, responses to 72, 79, 83, 97, 126, 128
- see also* conflicts, responses to
- Doctrine on Peace Support Operations 84
- Drafting Committee (PRC) 60
- droughts, responses to 58, 104, 153, 154, 186, 189
- drug control 65, 108, 129, 146
- ## E
- .....
- EAC 19, 79, 83, 144, **149–150**
- early warning 67, 72, 77, 80–81, 100, 107, 140, 154, 193
- East African Community (EAC) 19, 79, 83, 144, **149–150**
- East African Community Regional Force (EACRF) in eastern DR Congo 83, **87**
- Eastern Africa Standby Force (EASF) 20, 79, 83, 157
- Secretariat 144, **157**
- Ebola virus 84, 179
- ECCAS 19, 83, 144, **150–151**
- economic activities 54, 65, 100, 105–106, 116, 136, 137, 164, 199, 204, 205, 206
- of RECs 147, 153, 155, 157
- policy and planning 105, 137, 164, 165, 167, 199
- see also* development; growth; integration
- economic development, trade and industrialisation bodies **160–167**
- Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 19, 83, 144, **150–151**
- Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) 19, 79, 84, 89, 144, **152–153**
- Economic Development, Trade, Tourism, Industry and Minerals (ETTIM), Department of **105–106**, 166
- Economic, Social and Cultural Council (ECOSOCC) **120–122**, 212, 215

economy  
  blue 23, 39, 68, 94, 104–105, 206  
  digital 160, 174, 176, 205  
  global 15, 16, 161  
  informal 65  
  rural 104, 118, 188  
ECOWAS 19, 79, 84, 89, 144, **152–153**  
ECOWAS Treaty *see* Lagos Treaty  
education 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 36, 66, 68–69,  
  94, 106, 118, 146, 148, 167–171, 203, 206  
education, science and technology bodies  
  **167–171**  
Education Management Information System  
  (EMIS) 169  
Education, Science, Technology and  
  Innovation (ESTI), Department of **106**, 168,  
  169, 170, 171  
elections 89, 97, 117  
electricity 24–25, 153  
emergency/crisis situations 58, 72, 77, 81,  
  100, 107, 108, 125, 157, 169, 186  
employment 65, 104, 108  
Encyclopaedia Africana Project (EAP) **27**, 102  
energy 22, 24–25, 42, 70, 94, 106–107, 118,  
  147, 148, 153, 160, 164, 167, 177–178,  
  203, 206  
energy and infrastructure bodies 70,  
  106–107, 118, 147, 153, **172–179**  
Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) Unit **102**  
entrepreneurship 22, 105, 106  
environment 42, 61, 68, 94, 100, 104–105,  
  118, 153, 180, 206  
epidemic response 70  
  *see also* COVID-19 pandemic  
Ethics, Integrity and Standards Directorate  
  (EISD) **96**  
Ethiopia 87–88, 113, 200  
European Border and Coast Guard Agency  
  (FRONTEx) 195  
European Commission 166  
European Union (EU) 77, 86, 109, 112, 153,  
  204, 207  
  Agency for Law Enforcement Cooperation  
  (EUROPOL) 195  
  contribution agreement with African Peace  
  and Security Architecture (APSA) 77  
Executive Council 17, 32, 33, **42–47**, 50, 93,  
  96, 97, 103, 145, 163  
  chairpersons 42, **43**

committees 45–47  
roles and responsibilities 17, 28, 30, **42**,  
  52, 64, 92, 94, 114, 124, 125, 127, 130,  
  132, 133, 179, 210  
Extraordinary African Chambers (EAC) **129**  
extreme weather, response to 186  
Ezulwini Consensus 35

F

.....  
F15 Secretariat and Contribution Unit  
  (F15SC) 46, **103–104**  
fact-finding missions 78, 79  
famine relief 58  
FemWise-Africa 77, **79–80**  
finance 25, 50, 65, 93, 95, 101, 134, 137,  
  150, 156, 161, 177, 203, 204  
  AU 28, **29–30**, 52–53, 56, 73, 86, 101,  
  102, 103–104, 114, 118, 196, **210–218**  
Finance Directorate 46, 57, 82, **101**  
Financial Control Unit **103**  
financial institutions 26, 38, 65, 103, 105,  
  **136–137**, 145, 146, 147, 149, 151, 201–203  
fisheries 187, 188  
Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO)  
  187, 188, 190, 201, 207  
food security 39, 68, 104, 153, 164, 187,  
  188, 189, 190, 202, 204, 210  
Forum on China–Africa Cooperation  
  (FOCAC) **205**  
free movement 23, 24, 146, 148, 154, 162  
Friends of the Panel of the Wise **79**  
Fund for African Women (FAW)/Trust Fund  
  for African Women (TFAW) **172**

G

.....  
G5 Sahel Joint Force **86–87**  
Gambia 88  
gas 178, 203  
gender 24, 38, 77, 79, 98–99, 152, 170, 202  
  equality 42, 69, 98, 118, 120, 121, 172, 199  
  representation 92, 93, 125, 127, 130,  
  132, 167  
Gender Architecture 80  
gender development and empowerment  
  bodies **172**  
General Convention on Privileges  
  and Immunities 97  
Geneva Office (of the AUC) 109

genocide 24, 72, 129

Global Framework for Climate Services 104

governance 60, 73, 80–81, 95, 140, 144, 161, 164, 167, 177, 178, 185, 186, 199, 202, 205

  good 15, 16, 21, 67, 72, 103, 107, 116, 120, 156, 183

Grand Inga Dam Project **24–25**

Great Green Wall Initiative 104

Great Lakes Region 20, 110, 113, 156

Great Museum of Africa (GMA) **26–27**

growth 21, 23, 65, 106, 147, 162

  economic 21, 26, 28, 137, 140, 161, 162, 196, 205

Guinea-Bissau 110

Gulf Cooperation Council police agency (GCCPOL) 195

**H**

.....

headquarters agreements 54, 97, 98

health 15, 38, 42, 65, 94, 98, 103, 108, 118, 153, 167, 171, 203, 205, 206

  animal 180, 187

  bodies **179–181**

*see also* public health

Health, Humanitarian Affairs and Social Development (HHS), Department of 100, **108**, 166, 182, 183, 184, 185

hepatitis 171, 179

heritage 21, 26, 39, 182

High-Level Committee of Heads of State and Government on Libya **37**, 38

High Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission 76, 88, 104, **112**

history, African 21, 27, 181

HIV/AIDS 179, 181

Horn of Africa region 76, 88, 112, 153

host countries 22, 24, 25, 33, 35, 54, 120, 130, 166, 167, 168, 180, 195

  agreements 25, 27, 54, 97, 137, 165, 171, 184, 188

human resources 101, 102, 118, 147, 161, 167

Human Resources Management Directorate (HRMD) **101**

human rights 16, 77, 86, 183

  bodies and instruments 15, 60, 69, 70, 72, 73, 107, 116, 118, 120, **124–129**, 134

  in Agenda 2063 21, 107

  observers 88

humanitarian affairs and social development bodies **181–185**

Humanitarian Policy Framework 70

humanitarian support/assistance 42, 70, 72, 83, 84, 86, 88, 94, 103, 108, 113, 156, 169, 180

humanities 167

**I**

.....

identity 21, 146, 181

IGAD 19, 76, 79, 88, 144, **153–154**

immigration 24, 118

immunities 54, 97

import levy 29, 104, 210

industry 22, 23, 38, 94, 148, 161, 163, 206

  bodies 69, 105, 118, 166, 173, 174, 184

Information and Communication Directorate (ICD) 14, **99**

information communications technology (ICT) 22, 67, 99, 101–102, 160, 174, 203, 206

infrastructure 70, 94, 105–107, 130, 160, 161, 205

  bodies **172–178**

  development 106–107, 112, 137, 174, 202, 203

  for peace 79, 81

  information communications technology (ICT) 25, 67, 101, 174

infrastructure and energy bodies **172–179**

Infrastructure and Energy (IE), Department of **106–107**, 173, 175, 176

innovation 22, 23, 36, 67, 69, 94, 105, 106, 160, 161, 166, 167, 168, 170, 189, 199, 203

Institute of Economic Development and Planning (IDEP) 199

institutional capacity 81, 85, 157, 164, 189

institutional reform **28–29**, 32, 33, 37, 38, 42, 50, 59, 82, 92, 96, 100, 145, 151, 194

insurance 103, 147, 186

integration 16, 21, 24, 65, 67, 144, 149, 165, 167, 181

  cultural 148, 149, 150, 182

  economic 15, 18, 26, 54, 105, 116, 136–137, 140, 144, 148, 149, 150, 155, 161, 162, 182

  political 15, 39, 148, 149, 150, 182

  regional 18, 131, 144, 145, 148, 150, 152, 155, 156, 160, 161, 199, 202

  socio-economic 15, 50, 108

intellectual property rights 163

intelligence 68, 100, 192  
Intergovernmental Authority on Development (IGAD) 19, 76, 79, 88, 144, **153–154**  
internally displaced persons (IDPs) 39, 57, 70  
International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) 173  
International Conference on the Great Lakes Region (ICGLR) 20, **156**, 207  
International Court of Justice (ICJ) 97  
International Criminal Court (ICC) 47, 97  
International Criminal Police Organization (INTERPOL) 100, 195, 207  
International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD) 201, 207  
International Labour Organization (ILO) 201  
international law 66, 97, 128, 129–131  
    humanitarian 70, 72  
International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI) 187  
International Monetary Fund (IMF) 201  
International Organization for Migration (IOM) 166, 201  
International Scientific Council of Trypanosomiasis Research and Control (ISCTRC) 191  
    Secretariat 188  
International Telecommunication Union (ITU) 175, 201  
interpretation services 102  
investment 24, 67, 82, 105, 106, 137, 146, 147, 149, 152, 154, 163, 164, 202, 203, 205, 206

**J**

Joint African Union Commission/Association of African Central Banks (AACB) Strategy 136  
Joint Secretariat Support Office of UNECA, AUC and AfDB 199, 207  
Joint UN–AU Framework for Enhanced Partnership in Peace and Security 198, 200  
judges 126, 127, 128, 146  
judicial, human rights and legal organs and bodies 97, **124–134**, 146, 148, 150, 152  
justice 21, 66, 85, 96, 107, 118, 146  
    social 183

**L**

labour 65, 108, 118, 165  
Lagos Plan of Action 58, 144

Lagos Treaty (ECOWAS Treaty) 152  
Land Policy Initiative 104  
languages 17, 26, 96, 102, 182–183  
law 117  
    humanitarian 57, 70, 72  
    rule of 21, 72, 73, 107, 116, 120  
    *see also* international law  
League of Arab States 109, 207  
Legal Aid Fund for the African Union Human Rights Organs **134**  
legal instruments 16, 65, 66, 69, 77, 92, 97, 128, 136, 161, 180, **232–238**  
legal services 97  
Liberia 111, 113  
Libya 37, 111, 112  
livestock 154, 187, 188, 190  
loans 58, 202  
Lord’s Resistance Army (LRA) 89  
Lusaka Declaration 147

**M**

Madagascar 111  
Malabo Declaration 68, 206  
malaria 179, 181  
Mali 88, 89, 111, 112  
Management of Information Systems Directorate (MISD) **101–102**  
Maputo Protocol 128  
maritime issues 39, 106  
Marrakesh Treaty 145, 146  
masculinity, positive 39  
media 22, 67, 99, 206  
mediation 78, 79, 80, 81, 113, 157, 200  
Medical and Health Services Directorate (MHSD) **103**, 180  
medicines 25, 180  
meeting services 50, 56, 59, 95, 96, 97, 102, 118  
migration 38, 65, 70, 108, 146, 185  
Migration Policy Framework for Africa (MPFA) 70  
Military Staff Committee **75–76**, 77, 81, 84  
minerals 69, 94, 105–106, 166  
mining 22, 69, 105, 106  
Ministerial Committee on Candidatures within the International System **45**, 107  
Ministerial Committee on the Challenges of Ratification/Accession and Implementation of the OAU/AU Treaties **45–46**

Ministerial Committee on the Scale of Assessment and Contributions **46**, 104  
 Ministerial Follow-up Committee on the Implementation of Agenda 2063 **47**  
 Mo Ibrahim Foundation 141  
 monetary affairs 24, 65, 118, 136, 137, 147, 149, 150, 152  
 Mpox 179  
 Multilateral Environment Agreements 104  
 Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) against Boko Haram **86**, 214, 215

## N

national human rights institutions (NHRIs) 125  
 natural disasters, responses to 57, 68, 72, 104, 153, 171, 179, 186  
 natural resources 104, 118, 129, 147, 153, 160, 189, 199  
 NEPAD Agency *see* AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)  
 Network of African Women in Conflict Prevention and Mediation (FemWise-Africa) 77, **79–80**  
 Network of African Youth in Mediation (WiseYouth) **80**  
 New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) 140, 161, 198  
     Sub-Committee (of the PRC) **55–56**  
     *see also* AU Development Agency (AUDA-NEPAD)  
 New York Office (of the AUC) 109  
 Nigeria Trust Fund (NTF) **202**  
 non-African states and organisations accredited to the AU **207**  
 non-governmental organisations (NGOs) 20, 57, 81, 121, 125, 126, 191  
 non-tariff barriers (NTBs) 23  
 North African Regional Capability (NARC) 20, 84, 144, **158**  
 nuclear energy 178  
 nutrition 38, 39, 68, 104, 160, 171, 187

## O

observers **20**, 88  
 Office for Safety and Security Services **102**  
 Office of Internal Oversight (OIO) 53, **95–96**  
 Office of Protocol **98**, 207

Office of Strategic Planning and Delivery (OSPD) 57, **95**, 165, 166  
 Office of the Director-General **95**  
 Office of the Legal Counsel (OLC) 54, **97**, 130, 180  
 Office of the Secretary to the (AU) Commission (OSC) **96**  
 Office of the UN High Commissioner for Human Rights (OHCHR) 201  
 oil 76, 178  
 older people 65  
 Open-ended Ministerial Committee on the International Criminal Court (ICC) **47**  
 Operations Support Services Directorate (OSSD) **101**  
 Organization of African Unity (OAU), history of 16

## P

Pan African Cultural Institute 66  
 Pan African Institute for Education for Development (IPED)/African Observatory for Education 68, **169–170**, 213, 215  
 Pan African Postal Union (PAPU) **176–177**  
 Pan African Tsetse and Trypanosomiasis Eradication Campaign (PATTEC) 105, 187–188, **191**  
 Pan African University (PAU) 22, 106, **167–168**, 213, 215  
 Pan African Veterinary Vaccine Centre (AU-PANVAC) 105, 187, **190–191**  
 Pan African Virtual and e-University (PAVeU) **22**, 106, 168  
 Pan African Women's Organization (PAWO) **172**  
 Pan-African e-Network (PAeN) **25**  
 Pan-African Network of the Wise (PanWise) **79**  
 Pan-African Parliament (PAP) 73, **116–118**, 212, 215  
     Bureau 116, 117, **118**  
     caucuses 118  
     Permanent Committees 117, **118**  
 Pan-African Payment and Settlement System (PAPSS) 23–24  
 Pan-African Stock Exchange 26, 136  
 Panel of the Wise 73, 77, **78–79**, 80, 81, 157  
 partners 29, 42, 79, 86, 97, 98, 99, 100, 141, 150, 154, 165, 196  
     development 69, 160, 162, 166, 167, 169, 188

- international 15, 69, 70, 85, 108, 187, 191, 193, 211
- Partnership for Aflatoxin Control in Africa (PACA) 104
- partnerships 55, 77, 98, 102, 105, 120, 132, 156, 157, 160, 164, 170, 175, 182, 195, **198–207**
  - United Nations **198–203**
- Partnerships Management and Resource Mobilisation Directorate (PMRM) **98**
- peace 15, 16, 20, 32, 39, 116, 193, 198, 205, 206
  - support 29, 37, 68, 72, 73, 76, 81–85, 88–90, 195, 200, 210, 211, 214
  - work of AUC 94, 100, 103, 107, 113
  - work of RECs/RMs 144, 145, 146, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158
  - see also Peace and Security Council (PSC)
- Peace and Security Council (PSC) 17, 20, 24, 32, **72–90**, 156, 158, 178, 200, 212, 215
  - chair 73, 74, 78
  - high-level panels **76**
  - members 73, **74–75**
  - other related bodies **90**
  - peace support operations 81, 83, **84–85**, 88–89
  - subsidiary bodies **75–76**
  - sub-regional security arrangements **86–88**
- Peace and Security Department (PSD) 77, 90
  - see also Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS), Department of
- Peace Fund 29, 73, 77, **81–83**, 85, 87, 104, 216
  - AUC High Representative for 104, 112
  - Secretariat **99**
- peoples' rights 15, 124–129
- Permanent Delegation to the League of Arab States – Cairo Office (of the AUC) 109
- Permanent Mission to the European Union (EU) and African, Caribbean and Pacific (ACP) states – Brussels Office (of the AUC) 109
- Permanent Representatives Committee (PRC) 17, 42, 43, **50–61**, 93, 96, 97, 210
  - sub-committees 22, 25, 26, 46, **52–61**, 96, 97, 100, 102, 103, 114, 210
- phytosanitary activities 188
- plant protection 68, 188
- police 67–68, 83, 85, 86, 90, 100, 194–195
- Policy Framework for the Sustainable Development of Sport in Africa 66
- Policy Framework on Security Sector Reform 67
- Policy Framework on the Establishment of the African Standby Force 84
- Policy on Post-Conflict Reconstruction and Development (PCRD) 39
- Policy on Post-Conflict Stabilisation 67
- Policy Sub-Committee of the Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa **58**
- political affairs 94, 107, 146, 149, 150, 153, 157, 172, 200, 204
- Political Affairs, Peace and Security (PAPS), Department of 37, 73, 76, 77, 79–80, 84, 88, 90, 100, **107**, 110, 178, 194, 195
- population 23, 65, 70
- post-graduates 167–168
- postal services 106, 176
- poverty, responses to 65, 68, 105, 155, 161, 199, 202
- PRC see Permanent Representatives Committee
- private sector 23, 24, 106, 137, 160, 180, 188, 196, 204
  - development 105, 106, 199, 202
  - finance/resources 22, 58, 98, 137, 162, 199, 202, 203
- privileges 54, 97, 118
- Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union 15, **229–231**
- Protocol on Amendments to the Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 128–129
- Protocol on Relations between the RECs and the AU 144, 145
- Protocol on the Free Movement of Persons, Right to Residence and Right of Establishment in Africa, draft 24
- Protocol on the Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 128
- Protocol Relating to the Establishment of the Peace and Security Council (PSC Protocol) 20, 72, 77, 81, 144, 156, 158
- Protocol to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Rights of Women in Africa (Maputo Protocol) 128
- Protocol to the Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights on the Establishment of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights 126, 127

Protocol to the Constitutive Act of the African Union Relating to the Pan-African Parliament 116–117

Protocol to the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty) Relating to the Pan-African Parliament 116

PSC *see* Peace and Security Council

public health 100, 179–180

public sector 132, 164, 175  
    finance/resources 58, 67, 137, 202, 203

publications 27, 102, 129, 161, 182, 185, 186, 193

## Q

Quality Assurance and Control Division **96**

## R

reconciliation 39, 76, 85, 88

reconstruction, post-conflict 39, 67, 77, 88, 107, 195

Reform Troika 28, 33

refugees 39, 57, 70

Regional Collaborating Centres (RCCs) 179, 180

Regional Collaborative Platform (RCP) 198, 199

Regional Cooperation Initiative for the Elimination of the Lord's Resistance Army (RCI-LRA) 89

Regional Economic Communities (RECs) 15, 18–19, 65, 79, 80, 81, 83, 116, **144–155**, 160, 163, 164, 180, 185, 193  
    Committee of Secretariat Officials **145**  
    Committee on Coordination **145**  
    coordination and collaboration with 28, 29, 33, 42, 57, 64, 68, 73, 77, 79, 92, 93, 96, 98, 100, 104, 144, 199  
    membership of other bodies 22, 37, 79, 83, 162, 163, 178, 187, 188, 191, 194

regional groups **18**

regional health organisations 180

Regional Integrated Surveillance and Laboratory Network (RISLNET) 180

Regional Mechanisms (RMs) 20, 28, 29, 33, 72, 73, 77, 79, 80, 81, 83, 93, 107, 144, **156–158**

Regional Standby Brigades of Eastern and Northern Africa 77, 144

remittances 166

Renewed UN–AU Partnership on Africa's Integration and Development Agenda (PAIDA) 198

research 15, 78, 80, 81, 95, 105, 146, 160, 161, 167–171, 174, 177, 178, 182, 185, 189, 191, 193

Reserve Fund 104

resource mobilisation 26, 56, 58, 67, 69, 98, 99, 105, 134, 137, 153, 160, 181, 191

returnees 39, 57

Revised Protocol on Relations between the African Union and the Regional Economic Communities 77, 144

rights 133–134, 145, 169  
    *see also* human rights

rinderpest 187, 190

rural development *see* development

## S

SADC 19, 79, 84, 87, 111, 144, **155**

Sahel 86–87, 88, 111, 112

sanctions 72, 104

scale of assessment 30, 46, 104, 114, **216–217**

schools 165

science 15, 22, 23, 25, 26, 36, 94, 148, 161, 167, 169–171  
    bodies 36, 68–69, 106, 118, 170–171, 178

Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa (STISA 2024) 36, 69, 170, 171

Secretariat to the Board of External Auditors (SBoEA) **104**

security 15, 16, 25, 39, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 83, 85, 86, 88, 198  
    bodies and mechanisms 20, 32, 67–68, 72–90, 116, 144, 151, 156, **192–195**, 200, 205, 206  
    work of AUC 94, 100, 102, 107, 113  
    work of RECs/RMs 144, 146, 147, 148, 150, 153, 155, 156, 157, 158  
    *see also* African Peace and Security Architecture; cyber security; food security; Peace and Security Council

Semi-Arid Food Grain Research and Development (AU–SAFGRAD) 105, **189**

Senegal 129

Silencing the Guns in Africa **24**, 76, 112, 239



- Single African Air Transport Market (SAATM) **26**, 39, 173
- Sirte Declaration (1999) 16, 116, 136
- Sirte Declaration (2005) 35
- social affairs 42, 65, 98, 100, 108, 118, 148, 150, 156, 199
- social sciences 167, 182
- social/socio-economic development  
see development
- Solemn Declaration on Gender Equality in Africa (SDGEA) 172
- Somali Transition Plan (STP) 85, 88
- Somalia 85, 88, 111, 154
- South Sudan 76, 111, 112, 154
- Southern African Development Community (SADC) 19, 79, 84, 87, 111, 144, **155**
- Southern African Development Community Mission in Mozambique (SAMIM) **87**
- sovereignty 15, 16, 72, 147
- space 25–26, 106, 167
- Special Emergency Assistance Fund for Drought and Famine Relief in Africa 58
- Special Envoys of the Chairperson of the AU Commission 79, **113**
- Special Representatives of the Chairperson of the AU Commission **113**
- specialised agencies and other bodies **160–196**
- Specialised Technical Committees (STCs) 17, 42, 59, **64–70**, 96, 118, 199
- on Agriculture, Rural Development, Water and Environment **68**, 188
  - on Communication and Information Communications Technology **67**, 99
  - on Defence, Safety and Security 65, **67–68**, 83, 90
  - on Education, Science and Technology **68–69**
  - on Finance, Monetary Affairs, Economic Planning and Integration 64, **65**
  - on Gender Equality and Women's Empowerment 64, **69–70**, 172
  - on Health, Population and Drug Control **65–66**
  - on Justice and Legal Affairs 65, **66**, 97, 130, 141
  - on Migration, Refugees and Internally Displaced Persons **70**
  - on Public Service, Local Government, Urban Development and Decentralization **67**
- on Social Development, Labour and Employment **65**
  - on Trade, Industry and Minerals **69**
  - on Transport, Transcontinental and Interregional Infrastructure, and Energy **70**, 177
  - on Youth, Culture and Sports 27, **66**, 183, 184
- sport 66, 152, 183–184
- stability 15, 16, 20, 72, 76, 77, 78, 81, 86, 87, 88, 107, 116, 140, 147, 153, 154, 156, 158, 193
- economic 151, 152
- staff 17, 54, 92, 93, 97, 103, 118, 125, 130, 167, 175, 187, 192
- costs 210, 215
  - military 75, 81, 84, 86
  - structure 133, 171, 185, 195
- Standards and Trade Secretariat for Animal Health and Food Safety 188
- statistics 161, 165–166, 169, 171, 199
- Statute for the Establishment of the African Centre for the Study and Research on Migration (ACSRM) 185
- Statute for the Establishment of the African Migration Observatory 185
- Statute of the Africa Centres for Disease Control and Prevention 179
- Statute of the African Court of Justice and Human Rights 128
- Statute of the African Space Agency 25
- Statute on the Establishment of the Legal Aid Fund of the AU Human Rights Organs 134
- STCs **64–70**
- see also Specialised Technical Committees
- strategic planning 55, 57, 93, 95, 157, 162, 169, 170, 171, 189
- Sub-Committees (of the PRC)
- Drafting **60**
  - on Audit Matters **53–54**, 114
  - on Budget Matters **61**
  - on Economic and Trade Matters **54**
  - on Environmental Issues **61**
  - on General Supervision and Coordination
  - on Budgetary, Financial and Administrative Matters **52–53**, 56, 61, 114, 210

- on Headquarters and Host Agreements **54–55**
  - on Human Rights, Democracy and Governance **60**
  - on Multilateral Cooperation **55**
  - on the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) **55–56**, 100
  - on Programmes and Conferences **56–57**
  - on Refugees, Returnees and Internally Displaced Persons in Africa **57**
  - on Rules, Standards and Credentials **59–60**
  - on Structural Reforms 22, 26, **59**
  - Sub-Regional Security Arrangements **86–88**
  - Sudan 76, 88, 89, 113, 154
  - sustainable development *see* development
  - Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 69, 105, 140, 181
- T**
- 
- tariffs 23
  - technical and vocational education and training (TVET) 36, 66
  - technical assistance/support 37, 73, 81, 88, 90, 99, 102, 103, 104, 114, 125, 127, 137, 141, 155, 156, 160, 161, 164, 181, 190, 199, 211
  - technology 15, 22, 23, 25, 94, 160, 161, 166, 167, 169–171, 180, 189, 199, 202, 203
    - bodies 36, 68–69, 106, 118, 160, 170–171
    - see also* information communications technology
  - telecommunications 148, 174–175
  - terrorism, responses to 38, 68, 72, 84, 85, 86, 87, 113, 129, 146, 154, 193–195
  - Tigray People's Liberation Front (TPLF) 87–88
  - Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD) **205**
  - tourism 94, 106, 118, 206
  - trade 15, 42, 94, 136, 148, 164, 177, 199, 204, 205, 206
    - bodies 23–24, 54, 69, 105–106, 118, 146, 147, 149, 153, 154, **162–163**, 201
    - intra-African 23–24, 68, 69, 105, 162, 163, 196
    - see also* African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA)
  - trafficking 129
    - drug 129, 146
    - human 70, 129, 185
  - training 26, 80, 107, 164, 165, 167, 169, 190, 193, 194, 199
  - translation services 102
  - transport 22, 39, 70, 106, 118, 148, 154, 203, 206
    - air 26, 39, 106, 172–174
    - AU 101
  - treaties 45, 66, 72, 93, 97, 98, 128, 129, **232–238**
  - Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community (Abuja Treaty) 16, 18, 64, 105, 116, 136, 137, 144, 145
  - Treaty Establishing the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) 147, 148
  - Treaty Establishing the Community of Sahel-Saharan States (CEN-SAD) 148
  - Treaty Establishing the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) 151
  - Treaty for the Establishment of the African Medicines Agency (AMA) 181
  - Treaty for the Establishment of the East African Community (EAC) 149–150
  - Treaty of Pelindaba 178
  - Trust Fund for African Women (TFAW) **172**
  - trypanosomiasis eradication 105, 188, 191
  - tsetse eradication 105, 187, 191
  - tuberculosis (TB) 179, 181
- U**
- 
- UMA 18, 144, **145–146**
  - UN Capital Development Fund (UNCDF) 201
  - UN Charter 15, 84
  - UN Children's Fund (UNICEF) 201, 207
  - UN Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) 201
  - UN Department of Safety and Security (UN DSS) 201
  - UN Development Coordination Office (UNDCO) 198, 201
  - UN Development Programme (UNDP) 141, 162, 164, 198, 205
  - UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC) 199
  - UN Economic Commission for Africa (ECA) 22, 42, 65, 141, 145, 162, 178, **198–200**, 201, 202, 207
  - UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) 169, 182, 201, 207

UN Entity for Gender Equality and the Empowerment of Women (UN-Women) 201, 207

UN Environment Programme (UNEP) 201

UN Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) 187, 188, 190, 201, 207

UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) 201, 207

UN Human Settlements Programme (UN-Habitat) 201

UN Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO) 201, 207

UN Joint Programme on HIV/AIDS (UNAIDS) 201, 207

UN liaison and representational offices (in Addis Ababa) **201**

UN Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in the Central African Republic (MINUSCA) 89

UN Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNDRR) 201

UN Office for Project Services (UNOPS) 201

UN Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs (UNOCHA) 201, 207

UN Office of the Special Adviser on Africa (UNOSAA) 162, 199, 205

UN Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) 100, 195, 201

UN Office to the African Union (UNOAU) 198, **200**, 201, 207

UN partnerships **198–203**

UN Population Fund (UNFPA) 201, 207

UN Resident Coordinator Office (UNRCO) 201

UN Security Council 35, 39, 73, 84, 85, 88, 89, 107, 200

Universal Declaration of Human Rights 15

universities 22, 106, 146, **167–168**, 182, 213

**V**

vaccines, animal 190

veterinary services and bodies 154, 187–188

vulnerable populations 65

**W**

war crimes 72, 129

Washington DC Office (of the AUC) 109

water 68, 105, 152, 160, 167, 189, 206

Western Sahara 113

WiseYouth **80**

women 21, 39, 79, 98–99, 113, 118, 167–168, 170, 172

empowerment of 69, 98, 161, 164, 169, 172, 199

representation of 15, 18, 24, 28, 117, 188

*see also* gender

Women, Gender and Youth Directorate (WGYD) **98–99**, 172

World Bank 164, 166, 201, 205

World Energy Council (WEC) 178

World Food Programme (WFP) 186, 201, 207

World Health Organization (WHO) 180, 201, 207

World Meteorological Organization (WMO) 201

World Organisation for Animal Health (WOAH) 180, 187, 190

World Trade Organization (WTO) 23, 105, 109

**Y**

Yamoussoukro Decision 26, 173

youth 21, 24, 39, 40, 66, 77, 80, 98–99, 113, 118, 188

empowerment of 28, 98, 164, 170

Youth Volunteer Corps 66



**Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa**  
New Zealand Government

*E ngā tini, e ngā mano, koutou katoa tēnā koutou!*  
To the many gathered here, greetings to you all!

New Zealand is pleased to continue to work in partnership with the African Union Commission to produce this 10th edition of the African Union Handbook.

The Union's chosen theme for 2023 "Acceleration of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCFTA) Implementation" is a pertinent one and continues the body of work towards fulfilling Africa's Agenda 2063.

Trade agreements open doors, streamline processes, reduce costs and create more certainty and security for companies thereby contributing to sustainable and inclusive economic development. Trade agreements are a key component of New Zealand's trade policy 'tool box'. We are a trading nation with one in four jobs connected to trade. Trade drives our prosperity as a nation.

We therefore understand the importance of the successful implementation of trade agreements, and wish you every success.

New Zealand looks forward to continuing to work together with the African Union and its Member States as active members of the international community.

*Pai Mārire*  
Goodness and peace

Hon. Nanaia Mahuta  
NEW ZEALAND MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS / TE MINITA O TE MANATŪ AORERE



African Union Headquarters  
PO Box 3243, Roosevelt Street  
(Old Airport Area)  
W21K19, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia  
T : +251 [0] 115 517 700  
[www.au.int](http://www.au.int)